

SALFORD CORE STRATEGY

Issues and Options: Sustainability Appraisal Report

October 2008

SALFORD CORE STRATEGY SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL REPORT

CONTENTS

	Page
Components that constitute the Environmental Report	3
Executive summary	4
1. Introduction	10
2. Other relevant policies, plans and programmes	17
3. Baseline information	28
4. Sustainability issues and problems	32
5. Sustainability appraisal framework	37
6. Appropriate assessment	57
7. Sustainability appraisal of the strategic options	66
8. Implementation	109
9. Monitoring	113
Appendix 1 List of plans, policies and programmes reviewed	115
Appendix 2 Review of plans, policies and programmes	123
Appendix 3 Details of baseline information	270
Appendix 4 Details of sustainability indicators	293
Appendix 5 Comments received on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report and the city council's response	301

COMPONENTS THAT CONSTITUTE THE ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT

This Sustainability Appraisal report incorporates the requirements for an Environmental Report under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. These Regulations transpose the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive (European Directive 2001/42/EC) into English law.

Those elements of the Sustainability Appraisal Report that constitute the Environmental Report for the purposes of the SEA Directive are signposted in Table 1 below.

Information to be included in an Environmental Report under the SEA Regulations	Relevant Sections in the Draft SA Report
An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan and its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes	1.1-1.3 5.12-5.36
The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan	Chapter 3 Appendix 3
The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected	Chapter 3 Appendix 3
Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan, including in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC	Chapter 4 Chapter 6
The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or national level, which are relevant to the plan and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation	Chapter 2 Appendix 2
The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soils, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage, landscape, and the interrelationship between the above factors	Chapter 7
The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan	Chapter 7
An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties	1.4 Chapter 5 7.1-7.5
A description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring	Chapter 8
A non-technical summary of the information provided above	Executive summary

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- E1 This section provides a non-technical summary of the Sustainability Appraisal Report, setting out the process and the difference that this process has made.
- E2 The Core Strategy is being prepared to set the overall spatial strategy for Salford's evolution over the period up to 2027. The document is in the early stages of production, with the publication of an Issues and Options Report that identifies four possible strategic options.
- E3 The purpose of the sustainability appraisal (SA) is to promote sustainable development through the integration of sustainability considerations into the preparation, adoption and implementation of the Core Strategy. The SA considers the Core Strategy's potential implications, from a social, economic and environmental perspective, by assessing options against available baseline data and sustainability objectives. At the next stage in the process, any significant alternative options proposed during the consultation on the Issues and Options Report will be appraised together with the option or combination of options that the city council proposes to proceed with. The full Draft Core Strategy will then be assessed for its sustainability once it has been produced.
- E4 SA is mandatory for Core Strategies under the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). The SA of the Core Strategy should also fully incorporate the requirements of the European Directive 2001/42/EC, known as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive. This Directive is transposed into English law by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 – the SEA Regulations.

Appraisal methodology

- E5 The approach being adopted to undertake the SA is based on various Government guidance, and takes an iterative approach with sustainability considerations informing options and proposals as they are being developed as well as there being a more formal sustainability appraisal towards the end of each stage.
- E6 The level of detail and the scope that the SA is covering was agreed through the SA Scoping Report, which was published in July 2007 and subject to a five-week consultation period. This report was produced to set out the initial context and findings of the SA and the proposed approach to the rest of the appraisal process.

Relationship to other plans, programmes and objectives

- E7 The purpose of reviewing other plans and programmes and sustainability objectives is to ensure that their relationship with the proposed Core Strategy has been fully explored, to highlight any potential inconsistencies, and to identify opportunities for the Core Strategy to support those various plans and programmes.
- E8 A range of international, national, regional and local strategies were reviewed as part of the SA process and no major inconsistencies were found between policies. The key links identified were with the following, although many other plans and programmes were also assessed (see Appendices 1 and 2 of this report for further details):
- Securing the Future - UK Government sustainable development strategy
 - Planning Policy Statement 1 (PPS1): Delivering Sustainable Development, and Climate Change Supplement
 - Planning Policy Statement 3 (PPS3): Housing
 - North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) to 2021
 - The Regional Economic Strategy
 - North West Regional Assembly's Regional Sustainable Development Framework – 'Action for Sustainability'
 - Manchester City Region Development Programme
 - Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy
 - Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan
 - Salford's Community Plan and Local Area Agreement
 - City of Salford Unitary Development Plan
 - Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework
 - Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan

Baseline characteristics

- E9 The collection and assessment of information and data about the current and likely future state of Salford (and nearby and larger geographical areas where appropriate) is being used within the SA to help identify sustainability problems and predict the effects of the four strategic options. Appendix 3 of this report gives full details, including the wide range of data sources.
- E10 The key baseline characteristics identified for Salford included:
- A very high concentration of deprivation in Central Salford
 - Very significant population decline over the last century, stabilising over the last few years
 - Below average life expectancy, with some Central Salford neighbourhoods having mortality rates twice the national average
 - Above average crime areas, with the highest rates concentrated in the most deprived areas

- A very high proportion of social-rented housing, and above average numbers of semi-detached, terraced and flatted accommodation
- Increasing housing affordability issues, despite low average household incomes
- Above average economic productivity growth, but with an increasingly strong reliance on the service sector
- Below average educational attainment, but significant recent improvements in GCSE performance
- Approximately 10,000 (or 10%) of dwellings subject to a high risk of flooding
- One-third of the city within an Air Quality Management Area

Key sustainability issues

E11 The review of plans, programmes and objectives, the analysis of the baseline data, and consultation with the public and statutory bodies enabled the following key sustainability issues to be identified (see Chapter 4 of this report for further details):

- Population decline within the inner city areas coupled with an increasing proportion of single person households, affecting service provision and community diversity
- Health inequalities and poor average health affecting life chances
- Crime levels impacting on health and perceptions of the city
- Good transport connections, particularly within and around the Regional Centre, but issues of congestion and limited orbital routes affecting accessibility levels
- Lack of diversity of new residential accommodation in some parts of the city and increasing problems of affordability, affecting the ability of the city to attract and retain families
- Low average skill levels limiting the ability for Salford residents to access the new employment opportunities that are increasingly focused in knowledge-based industries, reflected in relatively low average household incomes
- Success in capturing new employment in the growth sectors is supporting productivity increases but potentially at the expense of economic diversity
- Scale of development potentially placing pressure on the limited biodiversity resources within the urban area, but large area of readily restorable degraded lowland raised bog offers potential to make a major contribution to national biodiversity objectives
- High proportion of Greater Manchester's high grade agricultural land, but competing priorities such as biodiversity and recreation
- Significant supply of previously-developed land enabling greenfield sites to be protected
- Large number of households at risk of flooding, and potential for flood events to become more frequent due to climate change

- Poor air quality, particularly around the strategic highway network, impacting on health and quality of life
- Large scale of development proposed for the city through the Draft Regional Spatial Strategy could have significant implications in terms of greenhouse gas emissions and use of primary resources unless appropriate mitigation
- Salford has a rich cultural heritage and more than one third of the city is Green Belt

E12 The establishment of SA objectives and criteria is central to the SA process and provides a way in which sustainability effects can be described, assessed and compared. The sustainability objectives used for the SA of the Core Strategy options have been drawn from the sustainability issues identified through analysis of the baseline data and the review of other plans and strategies.

E13 21 sustainability objectives have been identified, covering a broad range of issues, for example relating to health, biodiversity, air, water, climate, heritage, landscape, prosperity, housing, accessibility, and community cohesion. A range of questions have been identified for each objective to assist with the assessment against them.

Appraisal of the strategic options

E14 A key requirement of the SA is to consider reasonable alternatives as part of the assessment process. Four options have been identified, informed by factors such as previous consultations, the evidence base, the need to support and be consistent with other policies and proposals, and the emerging vision for the city contained in the Issues and Options Report. The options represent alternatives that are considered to be potentially appropriate and realistic, although Option 4 is identified as having some inconsistencies with the proposed vision and regional/national policy.

E15 The four options for the Core Strategy, together with the 'no plan' option (effectively relying on the current UDP, the Regional Spatial Strategy, and national guidance), have each been assessed against each of the 21 sustainability objectives. The overall impact in the short, medium and long-term has been identified using a five-point scale (with one additional "uncertain" category) as follows: ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative. The scale, certainty and permanence of the effect has also been assessed, together with any secondary, cumulative and synergistic impacts, and opportunities for additional mitigation beyond that already proposed.

Conclusions of the appraisal

- E16 Given that they all seek to deliver the same vision and strategic objectives, there are many similarities in terms of the impact of each option, but there are also some notable differences.
- E17 The overall approach of directing a large amount of development towards Salford (particularly to the Regional Centre and surrounding inner area) in order to help meet the sub-region's housing and employment needs supports a number of sustainability objectives. For example, it helps to maximise accessibility, minimise greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the need to travel, and limit the loss of greenfield land and the associated biodiversity, soil and landscape impacts that the development of such land can have.
- E18 These benefits are seen most strongly in Option 1, which involves the greatest level of development within Central Salford, and to a slightly lesser degree in Option 2. Option 3 involves additional development in Salford West, including some limited greenfield release, and therefore the potential for greater negative environmental impacts, although positive economic impacts could be increased. Option 4 begins to depart from the very strong focus on the Regional Centre and surrounding inner area, with major greenfield release for housing and employment development. This could help to enhance the population, housing and economic impacts of the Core Strategy, but it would be likely to involve more significant negative environmental impacts in terms of biodiversity, soils, landscape, air, and accessibility.
- E19 All four options include a range of measures aimed at supporting many of the sustainability objectives, and mitigating the impacts of development within the city. The strength of the policy proposals is generally greatest under Options 3 and 4, and in isolation they would be therefore expected to have the greatest benefits in this regard. However, this has to be weighed against the negative impacts of the scale and location of development, which are also greatest under those two options, particularly Option 4.
- E20 Overall, therefore, Option 1 is identified as being likely to have the most even balance between environmental, social and economic objectives, with more limited negative impacts but also perhaps more restricted positive impacts. The extent of the impact of Option 2 in both directions is similar, with the more environmental-led approach to Chat Moss assisting with objectives relating to issues such as biodiversity and landscape. Option 3 sees some greater positive impacts in terms of social and economic issues, but this is to some extent at the expense of environmental objectives, particularly around the Barton Green Belt. Option 4 performs more strongly than the other options in relation to the housing objective, which could potentially have positive synergistic impacts on image and the economy. However, the scale and location of greenfield development involved would have significant additional negative environmental impacts compared to the other three options.

- E21 Possible opportunities for additional mitigation are identified, although it is recognised that stronger policy requirements could affect the financial viability of development and therefore reduce the positive social and economic impacts if it means that such development does not come forward at all. Such mitigation would be most important under Option 3 and particularly Option 4 given their potential negative impacts.
- E22 The results of this sustainability appraisal of the four strategic options will inform the selection of a preferred option and the identification of additional mitigation measures for inclusion in the Core Strategy.

Implementation and monitoring

- E23 The scale and nature of the impacts of the Core Strategy options would depend very much on how the proposals they involve are implemented. Other plans and strategies, particularly supplementary planning documents linked to the Core Strategy, and the details of the development management process will be very important in this regard. Co-ordination with other investment programmes, and working in partnerships with other organisations, will also be essential.
- E24 35 headline indicators have been identified for monitoring purposes, covering all of the 21 sustainability objectives. These and other environmental, social and economic indicators will be monitored on an annual basis through the Local Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report.

1. INTRODUCTION

The Core Strategy

- 1.1 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires the city council to bring forward a Local Development Framework (LDF), which sets out the main local planning policies for Salford. The LDF consists of several different documents, one of which is the Core Strategy.
- 1.2 The Core Strategy will set out the overarching planning strategy for the city up to the year 2027. It will identify the overall level and broad distribution of different types of development, although the allocation of land for specific uses will take place in a separate document (the Allocations Development Plan Document). It will also set out strategic policies and proposals that address a range of economic, social and environmental issues. Government guidance requires that it should be a “spatial plan”, integrating policies for the development and use of land with other policies and programmes that influence the nature of places and how they function.
- 1.3 The Core Strategy will form part of Salford’s “development plan”. Section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 states that: “If regard is to be had to the development plan for the purpose of any determination to be made under the planning Acts the determination must be made in accordance with the plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise”. The development plan is therefore the starting point for the majority of planning-related decisions. The development plan currently consists of the Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS), and the City of Salford Unitary Development Plan (UDP). The Core Strategy will replace large parts of the UDP. The Core Strategy must be in general conformity with the RSS, and all other documents in the LDF must be consistent with the Core Strategy.
- 1.4 Four strategic options have been identified in the Core Strategy Issues and Options Report. These options have been informed by previous consultations, the need to support and be consistent with other policies and proposals (such as the Community Plan, the Regional Spatial Strategy, and Planning Policy Statements), an assessment of a broad range of evidence, and a consideration of how to deliver the emerging vision for the city contained in the Issues and Options Report. The options represent alternatives that are considered to be potentially appropriate, although Option 4 is identified as having some inconsistencies with the vision and regional/national policy.

Sustainable development

- 1.5 Section 39 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 places the concept of “sustainable development” at the heart of the planning system. The most commonly used definition of sustainable development is:

*Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs*¹

- 1.6 The Government has identified five guiding principles for sustainable development²:

- i) *Living within environmental limits*
Respecting the limits of the planet’s environment, resources and biodiversity – to improve our environment and ensure that the natural resources needed for life are unimpaired and remain so for future generations
- ii) *Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society: meeting the diverse needs of all people*
Meeting the diverse needs of all people in existing and future communities, promoting personal wellbeing, social cohesion and inclusion, and creating equal opportunity for all
- iii) *Achieving a sustainable economy*
Building a strong, stable and sustainable economy which provides prosperity for all, and in which environmental and social costs fall on those who impose them (polluter pays), and efficient resource use is incentivised
- iv) *Promoting good governance*
Actively promoting effective, participative systems of governance in all levels of society – engaging people’s creativity, energy, and diversity
- v) *Using sound science responsibly*
Ensuring policy is developed and implemented on the basis of strong scientific evidence, whilst taking into account scientific uncertainty (through the precautionary principle) as well as public attitudes and values

- 1.7 It has also identified four priority areas for immediate action across the UK³:

- *Sustainable consumption and production* – achieving more with less

¹ World Commission on Environment and Development, 1987

² HM Government (2005) “Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy”, p.16

³ HM Government (2005) “Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy”, p.17

- *Climate change and energy* – both mitigation and adaptation
- *Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement* – living within environmental limits
- *Sustainable communities* – embodying the principles of sustainable development at the local level

Sustainability appraisal

- 1.8 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, the Core Strategy must be subject to a sustainability appraisal throughout its production, ensuring that it is fully consistent with and helps to implement the principles of sustainable development.
- 1.9 The completion of an appropriate sustainability appraisal is therefore one of the legal tests by which the Core Strategy will be judged when it is subject to an independent public examination later in the production process⁴.

Strategic environmental assessment

- 1.10 In accordance with Regulation 9(1) of The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004, following consultation with statutory bodies, the city council has determined that the Core Strategy is likely to have significant environmental effects, and therefore must be subject to a strategic environmental assessment in accordance with the requirements of European Directive 2001/42/EC (the SEA Directive)⁵. This determination was published in September 2008, in accordance with Regulation 11 of the aforementioned regulations.
- 1.11 The sustainability appraisal will incorporate this requirement for strategic environmental assessment, and this Sustainability Appraisal Report acts as the ‘environmental report’ for the purposes of Regulation 12 of The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.

Sustainability appraisal process

- 1.12 The sustainability appraisal of the Core Strategy will be an iterative process, and will follow Government guidance. The stages of Core Strategy production and its sustainability appraisal are summarised in the table below. These have been amended slightly since the publication of the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report in order to

⁴ “Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning” – Department for Communities and Local Government (June 2008), paragraph 4.50

⁵ In accordance with Regulation 9(1) of The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004

respond to recent changes in the Regulations and guidance governing the Core Strategy production process⁶.

Table 1: Sustainability appraisal process

Core Strategy stage	Appraisal stage	Main outputs
Pre-production and evidence gathering	Set the context and objectives, establish the baseline and decide on the appraisal scope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report
Public participation in the preparation of the Core Strategy, examining the issues and realistic options ⁷	Consider the potential sustainability effects of the emerging options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Core Strategy Issues and Options Report • Initial Sustainability Appraisal Report
Publication of a full draft Core Strategy, invitation for people to make representations on it, and submission of it to the Secretary of State ⁸	Produce a full report assessing the likely significant effects of the draft plan, identifying opportunities for mitigation, and setting out monitoring proposals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission Draft Core Strategy • Full Sustainability Appraisal Report
Public examination into the Core Strategy	Evidence proposing alternatives to the Core Strategy policies and proposals to include an assessment of their relative sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written statements to the examination by others • Inspector's Report identifying how the Core Strategy should be amended
Adoption of the Core Strategy	Ensure any changes to the Core Strategy required by the Inspector's Report have been properly appraised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopted Core Strategy • Final Sustainability Appraisal Report

Scoping stage of the sustainability appraisal

1.13 In July 2007, the city council published a Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, which was used as a vehicle for consulting on the proposed scope of the sustainability appraisal. This process also met the requirements of Regulations 12(5) and 12(6) of The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations

⁶ See The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008, and Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning (DCLG, June 2008)

⁷ In accordance with Regulation 25 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008

⁸ In accordance with Regulations 27, 28 and 30 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008

2004, in terms of consulting on the scope and level of detail of the information that must be included in the environmental report required by European Directive 2001/42/EC (the SEA Directive). The environmental report will be contained wholly within the final Sustainability Appraisal Report.

- 1.14 The Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report set out:
- A summary of other relevant policies, plans and programmes;
 - A series of sustainability objectives and indicators;
 - Key baseline information;
 - A summary of the main sustainability issues and problems; and
 - A proposed appraisal framework.
- 1.15 The consultation on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report took place over five weeks, from 24 July to 28 August 2007, although the deadline for comments was extended to 30 August 2007 to allow for a late representation from the Environment Agency. As part of the consultation, the Scoping Report was published on the city council's website and was sent to the following organisations:
- Natural England
 - Environment Agency
 - English Heritage
 - Government Office for the North West
 - North West Regional Assembly
 - North West Development Agency
 - Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment
 - Greater Manchester Ecology Unit
 - Greater Manchester Geological Unit
 - Greater Manchester Passenger Transport Executive
 - Central Salford Urban Regeneration Company
 - Bolton MBC
 - Bury MBC
 - Manchester City Council
 - Oldham MBC
 - Rochdale MBC
 - Stockport MBC
 - Tameside MBC
 - Trafford MBC
 - Warrington BC
 - Wigan MBC
- 1.16 A total of eleven organisations submitted representations on the Scoping Report, and a summary of their comments and the city council's response is set out in Appendix 5.

Initial sustainability appraisal report stage

- 1.17 The purpose of this stage in the sustainability appraisal process is to report on the likely significant effects of the four strategic options identified in the Core Strategy Issues and Options Report. The appraisal has been undertaken by city council officers. This has helped to ensure that sustainability considerations have been at the forefront of the development of the strategic options, with mitigation measures incorporated throughout the process rather than simply identified at the end following an isolated sustainability appraisal exercise.
- 1.18 Each of the four options has been assessed against each of the 21 sustainability objectives that have been identified, with the overall direction, scale, timing, likelihood and permanence of the impacts being estimated. A summary is provided for each objective, together with the identification of any further opportunities for mitigation.

Future stages of the sustainability appraisal process

Issues and Options consultation

- 1.19 It is anticipated that alternative options to those identified in the Issues and Options Report, both strategic and in relation to individual issues, will be proposed by stakeholders during the consultation taking place in October-December 2008. Anyone proposing an alternative option is encouraged to provide an accompanying sustainability appraisal of it.

Further consultation

- 1.20 Any alternative options proposed that differ significantly from those contained in the Issues and Options Report will be published and consulted on in April 2009, together with the option or combination of options that the city council is proposing to take forward. A broad assessment of their relative sustainability will be published at the same time.

Publication of the draft Core Strategy

- 1.21 This sustainability appraisal report will be fully updated and augmented when the full draft Core Strategy is published in October 2009. This will include an assessment of the draft Core Strategy, comparing it with the current situation (the 'no plan' option), the four strategic options contained in the Issues and Options Report, and, if appropriate, any realistic strategic options proposed by others. It is envisaged that this appraisal and report will follow a similar format to this version.

Making comments

- 1.22 Comments are invited on the contents of this report, in terms of the process being followed, the accuracy of the assessment of the likely effects of the strategic options, and, perhaps most importantly, how it should influence which option is taken forward and the opportunities for

additional mitigation to ensure that the Core Strategy is as 'sustainable' as possible.

1.23 Comments may be made by any of the following means:

- Via the council's website at www.salford.gov.uk/core-strategy (where this document and associated reports may also be viewed)
- By e-mail, to plans.consultation@salford.gov.uk
- By fax, on 0161 793 3667
- By post, to:

Core Strategy Consultation
Spatial Planning
Salford Civic Centre
Chorley Road
Swinton
Salford
M27 5BY

1.24 All comments should be received by the city council not later than **4.30pm on Friday 12 December 2008.**

2. OTHER RELEVANT POLICIES, PLANS AND PROGRAMMES

Introduction

- 2.1 The SEA Directive specifically requires environmental objectives established at international, European Community or national levels to be taken into account in developing the Core Strategy. However, in order to maximise its effectiveness and sustainability, it is important to consider how the Core Strategy can support the full range of other plans, policies and programmes that already exist, including at the regional, sub-regional and local levels, taking into account their economic and social as well as environmental objectives.
- 2.2 This section summarises the key objectives of the relevant plans, policies and programmes, and identifies the potential synergies and inconsistencies with the Core Strategy. A full list of the plans, policies and programmes that have been reviewed is provided in Appendix 1 of this report, and a more detailed summary of those various objectives is contained in Appendix 2.

Key objectives of other plans, policies and programmes

- 2.3 The table below identifies the main conclusions from the review of other plans, policies and programmes, and identifies the implications for the Core Strategy and its sustainability appraisal.

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
General principles	
Ensure sustainable development is the central policy objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure the spatial vision and strategic objectives of the Core Strategy reflect all aspects of sustainable development • Need to integrate the sustainability appraisal throughout the Core Strategy production process
Develop the Manchester City Region as a world class city region distinguished by its quality of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that the Core Strategy is set in the context of the wider sub-region • Need to ensure good performance on all aspects of life to help improve international competitiveness

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
The Regional Centre is the main focus for growth, driving forward the sub-regional economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure sufficient land is available within the Regional Centre, and an appropriate mix of uses comes forward to enhance its strength • Need to maximise accessibility to the opportunities provided in the Regional Centre, promoting social inclusion and helping to reduce the need to travel
The inner areas surrounding the Regional Centre are the priority for regeneration and new housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to focus investment towards Central Salford to support regeneration • Need to maximise the sustainability benefits of such close proximity to the Regional Centre
Population	
Increase Salford's population and attract more families	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to provide conditions that will attract people, particularly families, back to the city such as high quality housing, schools, jobs and environments • Need to ensure that the potentially negative impacts of more people are minimised
Health	
Reduce health inequalities, and deliver safe, healthy and attractive places to live	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to promote access to high quality health facilities, both in terms of primary and secondary care • Need to promote healthy lifestyles, in terms of access to recreation facilities, provision of safe environments, access to fresh food, reductions in pollution, and encouraging walking and cycling
Minimise the risk and implications of major incidents involving hazardous substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that installations producing or storing such substances are appropriately located • Need to minimise development adjacent to such installations, although this may need to be balanced against other objectives such as the efficient use of land and the location of development on accessible sites
Crime	

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Residents identified crime as the most important issue in their local area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to reduce opportunities for crime through the design and location of new development • Need to ensure that this does not compromise environmental quality (e.g. through hostile barriers) or accessibility (e.g. by reducing the ease with which people can move through the city by foot and cycle)
Accessibility	
Reduce the need to travel, especially by car	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that new development is located in the most accessible locations and linked trips are promoted • Need to take into account the sustainability implications if new development were located outside Salford, in potentially less accessible locations
Improve access by sustainable modes such as walking, cycling and public transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that new development is integrated with sustainable transport systems rather than viewed in isolation • Need to promote integrated transport networks rather than individual routes • Need to promote the more sustainable movement of freight, by rail and water
Ensure that transport infrastructure investment supports new development and economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to plan for major transport infrastructure investment, co-ordinating it with new development • May be potential conflicts with other sustainability objectives if new infrastructure has a significant land take, and need to ensure it does not simply promote additional travel without wider benefits
Major investment proposed for Greater Manchester	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to take into account the £3 billion package of transport investment approved by the Government through the Transport Innovation Fund bid, focusing on improved public transport and congestion charging
Retail and town centres	
Develop a hierarchy of complementary centres that meet the needs of their catchments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to clarify the role of Salford's centres within a constantly evolving sub-region, ensuring that all residents have good access to a range of facilities • Need to ensure that the hierarchy reduces the need to travel

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Focus new retail, leisure and office development within existing centres, promoting their vitality and viability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that sufficient sites are available and that the role of each centre is clear • May be a need for new centres to ensure appropriate levels of accessibility and to accommodate development needs
Sustainable Communities	
Develop high quality sustainable communities that meet a variety of needs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that the Core Strategy integrates consideration of all issues, rather than focusing on one or two priorities in isolation
Housing	
Provide an appropriate mix of housing in terms of type, tenure and affordability to meet identified needs and secure mixed and integrated communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure clear identification of housing needs and what an ideal “mix” should be, which may not be the same • Need to take into account issues of function, form and character of neighbourhoods, and so different areas may need different mixes • May be competing housing needs for limited land resources and available funding
Minimise the amount of land required for new housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to reconcile the aim of more efficient use of land with those of securing a mix of accommodation types and meeting the aspirations of households
Improve the condition of the existing housing stock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support the Housing Market Renewal and Decent Homes programmes, ensuring the Core Strategy focuses on existing as well as new development • Need to balance the additional financial and material resources required in replacing existing dwellings with the potential for securing more energy and water efficient homes with lower flood risk
Education	
Provide accessible and inclusive education opportunities in high quality learning environments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support the ongoing renewal of Salford’s primary and secondary schools • Need to ensure that the sustainability benefits of new schools are maximised, in terms of location, construction, etc
Increase the skill levels of all sections of the community, so as to support economic growth and social inclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support the development of the University and colleges, and promote access to them

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Economic Health	
Promote a strong, stable and sustainable economy and provide for choice, flexibility and competition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to provide the sites, infrastructure and conditions to promote business enterprise and attract investment • Need to ensure that short-term imperatives do not undermine long-term growth prospects of the city and sub-region
Maximise the economic growth opportunities of the Manchester City Region to help reduce regional disparities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that the economic growth of the sub-region as well as the city is supported • Need to ensure this is balanced against environmental and social objectives to ensure economic growth can be sustained in the long-term
Support the economic growth sectors, the expansion of key clusters and increases in productivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that employment land and premises meet modern needs, which may require some restructuring of land uses • Need to ensure that targeting growth sectors does not unbalance the economy, and diversity needs to be retained to promote a more stable economy
Promote business start-ups, entrepreneurialism and innovation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that appropriate and affordable premises are available • Supporting innovation and competition may require minimising the micromanagement of the economy
Deliver sites for strategic business investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support the development of the Barton strategic regional site and consider the potential for further strategic sites • Need to ensure that such sites are sustainably located whilst remaining competitive and meeting business needs
Prosperity	
Reduce worklessness and increase prosperity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to promote access to employment as well as the generation of employment opportunities • Need to focus on the quality as well as the quantity of employment opportunities • Need to ensure that the benefits of economic growth are shared by all
Biodiversity	

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Promote the conservation, protection and enhancement of biological diversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify and protect key habitats within the city, such as the degraded lowland raised bog within Chat Moss, and maximise links between them • Need to maximise the biodiversity benefits of open spaces and new developments • Multifunctional nature of many open spaces means that biodiversity considerations may need to be balanced against other objectives
Soil and Land	
Secure the efficient use of previously developed land and buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to direct development towards vacant land and buildings, and put in place measures to support this • Need to ensure that this does not result in inefficient and less sustainable patterns of land use
Restore and remediate derelict, unstable and contaminated sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to direct development towards previously developed land • Need to ensure the risks to human health are minimised
Protect the best and most versatile agricultural land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to direct development towards land with poorer agricultural quality • The multifunctional nature of the urban fringe means that agricultural land quality will need to be balanced with other objectives such as nature conservation and recreation
Countryside and landscape	
Strengthen the links between town and country, and promote a range of uses in the countryside and urban fringe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to find an appropriate balance between the various functions of the countryside and urban fringe in terms of landscape value, agriculture, biodiversity and recreation • May need to prioritise different objectives in different parts of the countryside and urban fringe
Protect and enhance the quality and character of the countryside, conserving the things that make it locally distinctive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify what makes Salford's countryside locally distinctive, and plan for its protection • Different elements of its character may potentially be in conflict, and therefore some prioritisation may be necessary
Water and flood risk	

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Policy-making needs to recognise the impacts on water use and quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that water pollution is minimised and mitigated, both direct (discharges) and indirect (run-off) • Need to plan for more water-efficient developments • May need to plan for improved water treatment works and supply infrastructure, particularly if large-scale development is planned at the river catchment level
Reduce the risk of flooding and the severity of flood events on people, businesses, property and infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to locate new development and infrastructure outside the areas at risk of flooding wherever practicable, although this may need to be balanced against regeneration objectives • Need to ensure new development is designed to minimise the risk and impacts of flooding, both on itself and others • Need to explore the potential for improving flood defences and promoting sustainable drainage systems • Need to take a coordinated approach at the river catchment level
Air quality	
Need to address the sources of poor air quality that have resulted in the designation of an Air Quality Management Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to take a coordinated approach to improving air quality, including reducing the need to travel, promoting more sustainable forms of transport, and targeting cleaner economic sectors
Need to minimise the impacts of poor air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to carefully consider the location and design of new developments, particularly sensitive uses such as housing, hospitals, schools, etc • This may create challenges in terms of other sustainability objectives given that such locations are often the most accessible, and incorporation of mechanical ventilation could increase greenhouse gas emissions • Identify opportunities to mitigate poor air quality, e.g. through tree planting
Climatic Factors	

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Reduce greenhouse gas emissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to secure a pattern and form of development that minimise emissions from transport, business and housing • Need to find innovative ways of achieving this whilst retaining competitiveness and recognising modern aspirations in terms of material possessions, mobility, etc • Need to identify potential carbon sinks • Need to improve construction supply chains
Adapt to the likely impacts of climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to clarify what the impacts are, given the science available, and determine the extent to which a precautionary approach is required • Need to integrate throughout all aspects of the Core Strategy, for example in terms of the impacts on wildlife, flood risk, building design, environmental quality, agriculture, etc • Need to exploit changing employment patterns, e.g. tourism opportunities
Material resources	
Encourage the use of more environment-friendly forms of energy systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify and promote opportunities for renewable energy production • Need to promote reductions in energy use, for example through more efficient buildings and reducing the need to travel
Ensure energy security and eliminate fuel poverty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to promote more energy-efficient buildings to reduce energy expenditure • Need to promote more localised energy generation to minimise potential disruption to supplies • Need to deliver energy infrastructure to support new development
Secure an adequate and steady supply of minerals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to safeguard mineral resources from being sterilised by new development • Need to identify where and the circumstances in which mineral development may be acceptable, and how this can take place in the most sustainable manner • May need to assess the relative impacts of mineral extraction in Salford compared to alternative sources

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Prioritise a reduction of use and promotion of secondary resources over primary extraction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to promote the reuse and recycling of materials, including through waste transfer stations • Need to promote waste minimisation
Waste	
Secure more sustainable waste management (in order of priority, reduction, reuse, recycling and composting, energy from waste, and final disposal as a last resort)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to ensure that more sustainable waste management facilities are positively planned for • Need to integrate waste management and resource efficiency considerations into all aspects of the Core Strategy
Communities should take more responsibility for managing their own waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May need to accept more waste developments within the city in order to minimise the movement of waste
Heritage	
Preserve and enhance the historic environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify the key heritage assets that need to be protected, and how this can be achieved whilst promoting new development • Need to explore the potential of the city's heritage for supporting the economy (e.g, through tourism) and enhancing local pride
Tourism	
Improve the quality and quantity of the tourism offer of the North West so that it becomes the best destination in Britain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support tourism development and identify the main opportunities for it • Need to balance against other objectives given that tourism may be based on sensitive assets such as heritage and the countryside
Light and Noise	
Minimise the severity and impact of noise pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify opportunities for noise reduction • Need to identify noisy areas where sensitive uses should be avoided, although this may create challenges in terms of other sustainability objectives given that such locations are often the most accessible

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Tranquil zones should be identified and protected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify whether there are any existing tranquil areas within the city, or the potential for them to be created, and consider potential impacts of development upon them including both light and noise pollution. • Need to balance against promoting public access to and the recreation use of the city's countryside and urban fringe, which would have health and quality of life benefits
Recreation and open space	
Ensure that all households are within an appropriate distance of a full range of greenspaces and recreation facilities (both open and built)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify appropriate and realistic standards, which may require prioritisation where land resources are scarce • Need to ensure that the wider benefits of greenspaces are maximised in terms of health, biodiversity, environmental quality, flood storage, etc
Develop a Croal-Irwell Regional Park	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to support the proposed Regional Park and clarify its role within the city • Need to maximise the benefits of the Regional Park, and access to it
Recognise and reconcile the various functions of 'green infrastructure'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to maximise and balance the various functions of the city's open spaces rather than viewing individual issues such as biodiversity, landscape, etc, in isolation • Need to maximise links between different elements of green infrastructure, to support objectives relating to biodiversity and access to recreation facilities
Design and construction	
New development should demonstrate good design quality and respect for its setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify how the character of Salford and its neighbourhoods will be protected and enhanced through the design of new development • Need to identify the key elements of that character (including views and landmarks) • Need to identify the locations where tall buildings are appropriate
Promote mixed-use developments that minimise the need to travel and enhance local character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify appropriate locations for mixed-use development • Need to recognise that a mix of uses can potentially conflict with other objectives such as minimising noise pollution and protecting amenity

Key conclusions from review of plans, policies and programmes	Implications for the Core Strategy and sustainability appraisal
Need to promote more sustainable design and construction, helping to support inclusive environments, reduce climate change emissions and adapt to climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify how more adaptable and accessible buildings and spaces will be secured • Need to identify how development can minimise resource use during both the construction and occupation phases
Infrastructure	
Need to take into account the capacity of existing infrastructure when planning for new development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need to identify existing and potential infrastructure constraints, and how they can be addressed in coordination with new development • Need to consider the potential for designing and locating new development in a way that minimises the need for new infrastructure, whilst balancing this against other objectives

3. BASELINE INFORMATION

Introduction

- 3.1 Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the effects of the Core Strategy and helps to identify sustainability problems and alternative ways of dealing with them. This section sets out the main statistics that are relevant to the sustainability appraisal and the development of the Core Strategy more generally. More detailed information is contained in Appendix 3 of this report.
- 3.2 The use of a strong evidence base is one of the “tests of soundness” that will be used at the independent public examination to determine whether the Core Strategy is robust and if/how it should be amended⁹. As a result, a large amount of evidence will need to be collected and this will continue throughout the Core Strategy production process, ensuring that it is as up-to-date as possible. Therefore, the baseline information identified in this report will evolve over time, and future sustainability appraisal reports will reflect this.

Summary of key baseline information

- 3.3 The following key facts can be identified from the baseline review:

Population

- The city has seen a very significant decline in population over the last century (by 36% from its peak in 1921), although the population has stabilised over the last few years
- The city has a disproportionately high number of single person households and single parent households
- The city has a relatively high proportion of 16-29 year olds, and slightly below average numbers aged 60 and over

Health

- Life expectancy remains below the national average
- Some neighbourhoods within Central Salford have mortality rates twice the national average

Crime

- Crime levels are above the sub-regional and regional averages, and vehicle crime is double the national average
- The highest crime levels are found in the most deprived areas

Accessibility

⁹ Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning (DCLG, June 2008), paragraph 4.52

- More people in Salford access work via the most sustainable forms of transport such as walking, cycling and public transport than the national average
- This may reflect both lower incomes and the high accessibility of the city

Community cohesion

- Slightly more than half of residents feel that their local area is a place where people get on well together

Housing

- Compared to the national average, the city has a very high proportion of social-rented housing and a low proportion of owner-occupied dwellings
- The city has a very low proportion of detached dwellings, and above average numbers of semi-detached, terraced and flatted accommodation
- The scale of new housing development has increased very significantly over the last five years, as has the supply of planning permissions, but these are heavily skewed towards apartments
- The average ratio of house prices to incomes has increased over recent years, and the number of people on the housing register waiting for social-rented accommodation has increased significantly
- Vacancy rates are significantly above the national average, although there has been a notable fall in 2005/6, with the highest rates within Central Salford reflecting low demand in some areas and large numbers of investment purchases in others

Education

- The proportion of pupils gaining five or more GCSEs grade A* to C has increased significantly over the last few years, but remains below the national average. Attainment is generally lowest in the more deprived wards
- There are low levels of post-compulsory education
- Fewer people in Salford have higher qualifications than the national average, and more people have no formal qualifications

Economic health

- Unemployment has declined significantly over the last decade, but remains above the national and sub-regional averages, with some areas more than double the city average
- Total productivity and productivity per capita within Greater Manchester South (which consists of Salford, Manchester, Trafford, Stockport and Tameside) have increased faster than the national average over the period 1995-2003, with the per capita average now significantly above the national average

- Despite this, Greater Manchester South has gross disposable household income levels below the national average and the gap is widening
- Salford's economy is now heavily reliant on distribution/hotels/catering, banking/finance and general services, with manufacturing declining very significantly over the last 25 years to below the national average

Prosperity

- Over the period 2000-2005, the growth in VAT registered businesses was significantly above the sub-regional and regional averages
- The gap between gross disposable household income and the national average is widening

Biodiversity

- The city's priority habitats are dominated by readily restorable lowland raised bog
- Biodiversity resources are relatively limited within the urban area

Soil and land

- More than 90% of new residential development is located on previously-developed land
- The city has a significant supply of high grade agricultural land

Water and flood risk

- The quality of monitored watercourses is improving, with more than three-quarters now fair or better
- Approximately 10,000 (or 10%) of dwellings are subject to a high risk of flooding, with two-thirds of these in the River Irwell floodplain

Air quality

- One-third of the city is within an Air Quality Management Area, focused around main highways

Climatic factors

- The city's "carbon footprint" per capita is very similar to the national average

Waste

- Recycling rates for municipal waste are significantly below the sub-regional, regional and national averages

Cultural heritage

- Salford has a diverse heritage, particularly related to its industrial past, with only one listed building at risk

Light and noise

- Complaints have increased over recent years

4. SUSTAINABILITY ISSUES AND PROBLEMS

Introduction

- 4.1 The assessment of other plans, policies and programmes, together with an analysis of the relevant baseline information, has enabled the identification of the main sustainability issues and problems that need to be taken into account in developing the Core Strategy. These issues and problems are identified below and cover a variety of scales, with some not just affecting Salford but also the region, the country, and the world as a whole.

Population

- The major loss of population over the last century has reduced the sustainability of the city, and particularly its inner city communities where there are insufficient numbers of people to maintain a full range of high quality facilities and services
- There is concern that the city, and particularly its inner areas, is not sufficiently attractive to families, and the large proportion of single person households reflects this. However, this may partly reflect the attractiveness of the Regional Centre to younger, single people

Health

- The population of Salford generally suffers from poor health, and there are very significant health inequalities within the city
- Consequently, improving health is a major priority in Salford's Community Strategy

Crime

- In 2004, residents identified crime as the most important issue that needed to be tackled in their local area, and it clearly has a significant negative impact on quality of life. It would seem likely that it is also detrimental to physical and mental health
- Although crime has reduced, it remains above the national average and the issue continues to negatively affect perceptions of the city. This will need to be tackled if the city is to become more attractive to potential residents, especially families, and investment is to be maximised, particularly within the most deprived neighbourhoods where crime is at its highest

Accessibility

- Salford is a very accessible city, particularly within and around the Regional Centre, and is therefore well-placed to contribute to the sustainable location of new development
- Public transport along radial routes into Manchester City Centre is generally very good, although congested at peak times

- Orbital routes are much less well-developed, and consequently accessibility to key employment and leisure opportunities such as within and around Trafford Park and the Trafford Centre could be improved significantly
- The role of the city's existing town and neighbourhood centres needs to be developed to ensure that residents can easily meet their daily needs, and the scale of household growth envisaged in the Regional Spatial Strategy may prompt the need for additional centres, helping to promote social inclusion

Housing

- There is a lack of diversity in residential accommodation in some parts of the city, particularly within several Central Salford neighbourhoods where social-rented and terraced accommodation dominate. However, the city council has entered into a number of development partnerships which are beginning to transform these areas and diversify their housing offer
- The Regional Centre has seen an enormous increase in housing activity, with thousands of new apartments recently completed or under construction, and many more thousands with planning permission. However, a significant proportion of these appear to be vacant, and there are increasing trends towards smaller apartments, both of which have raised some concerns regarding the long-term sustainability of the housing market within that part of the city
- The trend towards apartment development and investment purchases has been expanding into other parts of the city, and there is evidence that the development of houses is being priced out by the higher land values that can be generated by apartments. However, the 'credit crunch' appears to be impacting on the approach of developers, with a shift back towards houses rather than apartments
- For the first time in many years, affordability is now a significant problem across the city, reflecting both increasing house prices and low household incomes

Education

- Educational attainment is improving amongst Salford pupils, but the overall skill levels amongst the population are still relatively low. This has a negative impact on social inclusion and contributes to deprivation, as it reduces the ability of residents to access many of the employment opportunities within the sub-region
- The increasing emphasis in the economy on knowledge-based industries will only heighten the importance of improving skill levels within the city, particularly as the number of unskilled jobs is anticipated to reduce significantly over the next few decades. If skill levels are not improved then the already significant problems of worklessness and deprivation may increase further

Economic health

- High and increasing productivity levels and reductions in unemployment are encouraging signs, but household incomes remain relatively low and significant hotspots of unemployment mean that the city's average rate remains above the national average
- The city has done well in capturing new employment from the growth sectors, but there are question marks over how accessible the jobs are to local residents
- The city's economy is increasingly dominated by a small number of sectors, and although it will be important to target the growth sectors it will also be vital to ensure economic diversity to make the economy more robust to changing circumstances and provide more diverse employment opportunities to meet the varied needs and skills of residents

Prosperity

- The high growth in VAT registered businesses is encouraging, but this will need to be maintained if the economic growth objectives of other plans and strategies are to be achieved
- It needs to be ensured that new employment opportunities provide a decent wage, and support is required to enable people to move from benefits to employment, in order to help close the gap between local and national disposable incomes

Biodiversity

- The city has a large area of readily restorable degraded lowland raised bog, which is a UK/EU priority habitat, offering the potential to make a major contribution to national biodiversity objectives
- The large scale of development proposed for the city in the Regional Spatial Strategy may put pressures on biodiversity resources, and therefore careful consideration must be given to their ongoing protection and enhancement, but the level of change also offers opportunities to integrate biodiversity considerations more effectively into neighbourhoods where there are limited resources at present

Soil and land

- The city's supply of high grade agricultural land is likely to become increasingly important as global climate change and population increases place pressure on food resources and security of supply, but this will need to be balanced against other priorities for such land including biodiversity and recreational access
- More than 90% of new dwellings are being provided on previously-developed land, and there remains a significant supply of vacant/underused land in the city to continue this performance in the future, but pressures for more family houses

and new employment sites that better meet modern business requirements may increase demands for greenfield land release

Water and flood risk

- The scale of new development proposed in the Regional Spatial Strategy may present challenges for water supply and wastewater treatment, which could in turn affect recent improvements in water quality
- Significant parts of the city are at risk of flooding, but those areas also include neighbourhoods in need of regeneration and thousands of households living in accommodation with inadequate flood protection, so it will be important to identify policy interventions that minimise risk whilst supporting community regeneration and recognising the increased potential for major flood events associated with climate change
- The scale of new development proposed, coupled with projected increases in rainfall associated with climate change, could place additional pressure on sewers that are already near or at capacity and increase runoff into watercourses

Air quality

- Poor air quality affects large parts of the city (and nearly 40% of households), particularly associated with large traffic flows on the strategic highway network, which in turn impacts on health and quality of life

Climatic factors

- The large scale of development proposed in the city through the Regional Spatial Strategy offers the potential to significantly reduce the average per capita carbon footprint through the careful location and design of development, but reducing emissions from existing development will also be important though challenging
- A very low proportion of the city's energy requirements are met from renewable sources, which raises issues for the security of energy supply as well as the level of carbon dioxide emissions
- Successful adaptation to climate change will be fundamental to achieving other objectives, for example relating to quality of life (e.g. increased urban heat island effect), flood risk and biodiversity

Material resources

- The city has a low recycling rate for municipal waste, and Greater Manchester generally exports a significant proportion of its waste
- The large scale of development proposed will place major demands on material resources

Landscape and open space

- More than a third of the city is Green Belt, and there are other significant open spaces, all of which have competing functional demands for example in terms of recreation, agriculture, biodiversity, flood water storage and landscape value
- The large scale of redevelopment proposed in some parts of the city may offer opportunities to enhance the provision of open spaces and other green infrastructure in areas that currently have only limited such resources

Cultural heritage

- The city has a rich cultural heritage, which is an important source of local pride and identity, as well as tourism potential. It has been well protected, with only one listed building 'at risk'
- There are potentially conflicts between continuing the strong protection of the city's heritage and enabling the large scale of development and regeneration proposed for the city in the Regional Spatial Strategy

Light and noise

- Increasing complaints over recent years indicate the need to carefully locate and design new development, and may increase the importance of retaining some areas of relative tranquillity

Recreation

- The city is reasonably well-served by recreation facilities, but has below average levels of people taking regular exercise

5. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL FRAMEWORK

Introduction

- 5.1 The sustainability appraisal framework provides the tools for describing, analysing and comparing the sustainability effects of the various Core Strategy options. The framework consists of three main elements:
- a) A series of sustainability objectives, which the Core Strategy should seek to further as far as practicable
 - b) A number of questions related to each objective, which will assist in determining the impact of the Core Strategy on those objectives
 - c) A range of indicators, which will enable sustainability effects to be monitored, covering the full spectrum of objectives
- 5.2 The sustainability appraisal framework has been developed by analysing the full range of sustainability issues that the Core Strategy could potentially have an impact on, informed by the above sections of this report.
- 5.3 The objectives have been designed to be fully comprehensive, whilst minimising any overlap between individual objectives that could potentially cause confusion and skew the results of any appraisal. Each objective is inevitably broad in its scope given the wide-ranging nature of the Core Strategy and its potential sustainability implications. All of the objectives are considered to be “primary” objectives, which are desirable in and of themselves in securing more sustainable outcomes, and purely “secondary” objectives that only help to achieve primary objectives have been excluded.
- 5.4 For example, it will be important to maximise the use of more sustainable means of transport such as walking, cycling and public transport. However, it is not a primary objective but rather a secondary objective that helps to achieve a range of primary objectives such as minimising contributions to climate change, improving air quality, improving physical and mental health, and protecting and enhancing amenity. Similarly, although reducing greenhouse gas emissions has its own objective, there is not a separate objective on adaptation to climate change as it is covered by other objectives, for example relating to biodiversity, flood risk, health etc.
- 5.5 As a result of this approach, one of the objectives in the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (To reduce the need to travel) has been

deleted as it was considered to duplicate other objectives, particularly 'To improve accessibility to facilities and opportunities' which it shared an indicator with (and which has been slightly amended as a result of the deletion). Reducing the need to travel would be one measure of improving accessibility to facilities and opportunities rather than it being a separate objective. Measures associated with reducing the need to travel could also assist for example in improving air quality (objective 7) and minimising contributions to climate change (objective 8), and therefore all issues associated with it are satisfactorily covered under the remaining objectives.

- 5.6 The indicators have been chosen to strike a balance between providing a comprehensive assessment of sustainability effects and being manageable in terms of their number and data requirements. The emphasis is on direct, primary outcomes rather than inputs, outputs or indirect outcomes that affect the primary outcomes, although proxy indicators may sometimes be required. They are intended to be "headline" indicators, and as a result there are not indicators relating to all of the questions listed (with many of the questions relating to indirect outcomes or outputs). It is therefore inevitable that other information will need to be collected in order to supplement the sustainability indicators and inform future policy development. The interconnectedness of the sustainability objectives means that some of the indicators potentially relate to several different objectives, but they have been grouped under individual objectives for ease of use.

The framework

- 5.7 The table below sets out the sustainability appraisal framework that is being used to assess the sustainability of the Core Strategy and its options. The objectives, questions and indicators have been grouped under broad topic headings to assist in identifying the primary issues that they will address. The first ten headings reflect the requirements of point (f) of Annex I of the SEA Directive.
- 5.8 Appendix 4 provides more details on the definition of and data sources for the indicators.

Table 2: Sustainability appraisal framework

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
Population	1) To secure a self-sustaining and balanced population sufficient to support a full range of local services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it secure a balanced population and communities? • Will it secure a self-sustaining population? • Will this be the case for all neighbourhoods? • Will the population be large enough to support a full range of services? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Resident population ii) Age profile of population iii) Household composition
Health	2) To improve physical and mental health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce death rates? • Will it reduce health inequalities? • Will it promote healthy lifestyles? • Will it minimise the potential negative health impacts of a changing climate? • Will it improve access to healthcare facilities? • Will it reduce isolation for vulnerable people? • Will it reduce exposure to pollutants? • Will it reduce accidents and the risk of accidents? • Will it improve access to healthy, affordable food? • Will it reduce fuel poverty and other negative health impacts of housing? • Will it promote good mental health? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv) Standardised mortality rate (all causes) v) Life expectancy

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
Biodiversity, flora and fauna	3) To protect, enhance and restore biodiversity resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it protect and enhance existing flora, fauna and priority habitats? • Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation? • Will it minimise fragmentation of habitats and increase links? • Will it take into account the potential impacts of climate change on biodiversity? 	vi) Area of UK priority habitats by type vii) Area of locally designated sites
Soil and land	4) To protect and improve soil and land resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it protect the agricultural quality of soil resources? • Will it reduce land instability? • Will it reduce land contamination? • Will it reduce the amount of derelict and/or degraded land? • Will it minimise the net loss of greenfield land? 	viii) Area of high grade agricultural land (Grades 1, 2 and 3a) ix) Average net loss of greenfield land per annum
Water	5) To protect and enhance water resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it protect and enhance the quality of waterways and groundwater? • Will it ensure an adequate supply of water to homes and businesses? • Will it reduce per capita water consumption? 	x) Proportion of waterways classified of "Fair" or better
	6) To minimise the risk and impacts of flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce the number of people and properties at risk of flooding? • Will it reduce the severity of impacts of any flooding? 	xi) Number of dwellings at risk of flooding more often than once every 100 years

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it increase the use of sustainable drainage systems? 	
Air	7) To improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce the emission of airborne pollutants? • Will it maximise the removal of air pollutants (e.g. by trees)? 	xii) Area of the city that complies with national air quality standards
Climatic factors	8) To minimise contributions to climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, particularly carbon dioxide and methane? • Will it increase energy efficiency? • Will it increase the use of renewable energy? • Will it reduce traffic levels and encourage walking, cycling and public transport use? 	xiii) Carbon dioxide emissions by sector xiv) Renewable energy capacity
Material assets	9) To minimise the use of non-renewable resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce waste generation? • Will it maximise the use of waste as a resource, and minimise the amount of residual waste going to landfill? • Will it minimise the use of primary minerals? • Will it increase the use of building materials from sustainable sources? • Will it maximise the reuse of existing buildings? • Will it minimise the use of fossil fuels? 	xv) Total amount of waste xvi) Amount of waste going to landfill

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
Cultural heritage	10) To protect, enhance, and enable the appreciation of, the city's heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it minimise the loss of, and damage to, places, landscapes and structures of historic, cultural and/or archaeological value? • Will it protect the setting and views of such assets? • Will it help to secure a positive and sensitive use for such assets? • Will it improve access to the city's heritage? • Will it help to increase recognition of the value of the city's heritage? 	xvii) Number of nationally designated heritage assets
Landscape and townscape	11) To maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it improve the quality of urban, architectural and landscape design? • Will it protect notable landscape features and open spaces? • Will it secure good maintenance of landscape and townscape? • Will it improve public access to quality landscapes and townscapes? • Will it protect and enhance local character and distinctiveness? 	xviii) Proportion of people who are happy with their neighbourhood
Amenity	12) To protect and enhance amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it improve neighbourhood quality? • Will it minimise light and noise pollution? • Will it ensure that occupiers of 	xix) Number of noise complaints xx) Number of light pollution complaints

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
		<p>buildings and spaces have sufficient natural light and appropriate levels of privacy?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it ensure that public spaces are sufficiently well lit? • Will it maintain tranquil areas? • Will it mitigate the negative impacts of climate change on microclimates? 	
Crime	13) To reduce crime and the fear of crime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce actual levels of crime? • Will it reduce the fear of crime? • Will it reduce antisocial behaviour and disorder? 	<p>xxi) Incidences of crime per 1,000 population xxii) Proportion of people who feel unsafe in their neighbourhood</p>
Economic health	14) To maximise economic growth that can be sustained in the long-term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it support a diverse and robust economy? • Will it support key growth sectors that drive economic growth? • Will it enhance productivity levels? • Will it encourage inward investment? • Will it support existing businesses? • Will it support innovation and business development? • Will it increase the quantity and quality of employment opportunities? • Will it promote security of energy supply and other resources? 	<p>xxiii) Number of jobs xxiv) Number of VAT registered businesses</p>

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
Prosperity	15) To enhance economic inclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it meet the employment needs of local people? • Will it increase economic activity levels? • Will it improve physical accessibility to jobs? • Will it support higher income levels for local residents? • Will it improve economic performance in disadvantaged areas? 	xxv) Worklessness rate xxvi) Average household income xxvii) Proportion of the population living in the 10% most deprived areas in the country
Education	16) To improve the city's knowledge base	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it increase the skills of local people? • Will it improve the qualifications of local people? • Will it increase the levels of participation in education? • Will it help to develop and maintain a healthy labour market? 	xxviii) Proportion of pupils remaining in full-time education beyond the age of 16 xxix) Proportion of pupils achieving five or more GCSEs at grades A*-C
Housing	17) To ensure that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it provide an appropriate mix of housing to enable all needs to be met? • Will it enable people to meet their needs within their existing communities? • Will it reduce homelessness? • Will it reduce the number of unfit dwellings? 	xxx) Number of households in identified housing need xxxi) Number of non-decent homes

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce the number of vacant dwellings? • Will it increase the stability of the housing market? • Will it ensure that people can afford their housing? • Will it reduce overcrowding? 	
Accessibility	18) To improve the accessibility of facilities and opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it improve transport systems and services that provide access to facilities and opportunities for employment, shopping and leisure? • Will it reduce the distance people need to travel to access jobs, facilities and services? • Will it improve the range and quality of facilities within the city? • Will it protect existing town and neighbourhood centres where such facilities are focused? • Will it encourage linked trips? • Will it improve access to high quality information and communication technology? • Does it remove/reduce blockages to access? 	xxxii) Proportion of people that are within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, areas of employment, major retail centres, and a range of outdoor recreation facilities
Community cohesion	19) To improve community cohesion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it create a sense of belonging and identity? • Will it improve relations between 	xxxiii) Proportion of people who feel that there are strong and positive

Topic	Objective	Questions	Indicators
		<p>different groups?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it reduce prejudice? • Will it support community development? • Will it promote equality? 	relationships between people from different backgrounds in their neighbourhoods
Decision-making	20) To increase involvement in decision-making	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it enable people to influence decision-making? • Will it keep people informed? • Will it involve people in the implementation of decisions? • Will it engage hard to reach groups? 	xxxiv) Proportion of people who believe they can be involved and influence local decision-making
Image	21) To improve perceptions of the city	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will it support an increase in visitor numbers? • Will it provide a more positive image for the city? • Will it secure positive publicity? 	xxxv) Number of tourism visits to the city

Internal compatibility of the sustainability objectives

- 5.9 The sustainability objectives have been assessed for their internal compatibility. This helps to identify where there are potential synergies that could be maximised through the Core Strategy, as well as where there are potential conflicts that the Core Strategy will need to manage and mitigate.
- 5.10 None of the sustainability objectives are considered to be inherently incompatible. However, there are some objectives that could potentially pull in different directions depending on the proposals that come forward through the Core Strategy, and these are identified below:
- A self-sustaining increase in the population (objective 1) could potentially have a negative impact at the local level on many of the other objectives unless the per capita impacts of human activity are reduced. However, this needs to be balanced against the implications at a regional, national and international level were that population to be located outside Salford. For example, locating people within Salford rather than elsewhere could potentially help to minimise negative impacts, for example by enabling more people to live closer to the main concentrations of employment and facilities in the region.
 - Maximising economic growth (objective 14) could also potentially have a negative impact on many of the other objectives, as economic development has historically led to compromises in environmental conditions in particular but also many social objectives such as good health. However, the links between economic growth and environmental/social degradation are not automatic, and the challenge for the Core Strategy will be to ensure that the form of economic growth minimises the negative impacts and maximises the positive effects such as increasing prosperity and investment in infrastructure that has wider social benefits.
 - Achieving the objective of ensuring that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs (objective 17) could potentially require the demolition of existing buildings, some of which may be considered to make a positive contribution to the heritage and townscape character of the city (objectives 10 and 11). In these circumstances, it will be particularly important to ensure that any replacement buildings have at least the same positive impact on the quality and distinctiveness of the local area.
 - Increasing involvement in decision-making (objective 20) has the potential to compromise the achievement of many of the objectives given that most people have a limited amount of time available to engage in the development of the Core Strategy,

and therefore may not be able to take all of the various sustainability considerations into account when seeking to influence the document. This emphasises the importance of ensuring that appropriate information is available for the public, and that it is written in plain English.

- 5.11 Many of the sustainability objectives are mutually reinforcing. However, there are some synergies that are particularly important.
- Although the Core Strategy can only have a minor impact in the global context, minimising contributions to climate change (objective 8) will be essential in supporting many of the other objectives. For example, climate change could potentially have a negative impact on health (through higher temperatures and more extreme weather events) (objective 2), biodiversity (with the climate changing faster than ecosystems can adapt) (objective 3), soil quality (with longer dry periods potentially leading to dust bowls) (objective 4), water resources (by requiring greater water usage) (objective 5), risk of flooding (by increasing the severity of rain events and therefore peak river flows) (objective 6), air quality (with higher temperatures increasing incidences of photochemical smog) (objective 7), amenity (with higher temperatures making urban areas less comfortable to live in) (objective 12), and subsequent impacts on economic growth (objective 14).
 - Although a primary objective itself, improving physical and mental health can be influenced by many of the other objectives. For example, access to wildlife and quality landscapes and townscapes can promote good mental health (objectives 3 and 11), reducing contamination of land minimises health risks (objective 4), improving air quality helps to reduce respiratory diseases (objective 7), protecting amenity, community cohesion and involvement in decision-making reduces stress levels (objectives 12, 19 and 20), reducing crime helps to protect health (objective 13), enhancing economic inclusion and improving access to facilities enable people to maintain healthier lifestyles (objectives 15 and 18), and reducing the number of people living in poor housing also reduces health impacts (objective 17).
 - Securing good educational standards (objective 16) also has important links with other objectives, particularly helping to promote economic growth by ensuring a quality labour supply (objective 14), assisting local residents to share in the benefits of economic growth (objective 15), and enabling people to become more fully involved in decision-making (objective 20).

Compatibility of the sustainability objectives and the Core Strategy objectives

- 5.12 In addition to assessing the internal compatibility of the sustainability objectives, the compatibility of the Core Strategy objectives with them has also been assessed. This is important in terms of ensuring that the overall strategic direction of the Core Strategy is sustainable, before there is any specific consideration of individual policies or proposals.
- 5.13 The draft objectives for the Core Strategy, as identified in the Issues and Options Report, are as follows:
- i) To secure a net increase of 38,600 dwellings over the period 2007-2027
 - ii) To ensure that an average of at least 90% of new dwellings are located on previously-developed land, or result in no net loss of greenfield land
 - iii) To secure at least 4,000 new affordable homes by 2027
 - iv) To increase the supply of new family-oriented dwellings over the period 2007-2027 to significantly above the current 14% of residential planning permissions (to at least 24%)
 - v) To enable the co-ordinated delivery of regeneration and housing renewal, particularly within Ordsall, Pendleton/Langworthy, Broughton, Charlestown/Lower Kersal, Salford Central/Chapel Street, Little Hulton, and the Liverpool Road corridor in Eccles
 - vi) To commence schemes in the Regional Centre by 2027 that will ultimately deliver at least 750,000m² of new employment floorspace
 - vii) To establish an internationally successful 'MediaCityUK' focused around Salford Quays and land south of Eccles New Road by 2027
 - viii) To secure the development of the Barton Strategic Regional Site for primarily employment-generating uses by 2027
 - ix) To improve journey times on the M60 and M62 motorways within Salford by 2027
 - x) To significantly increase by 2027 the proportion of Salford residents living within 30 minutes travel time by public transport and/or walking of the following key employment/retail/education destinations: a district centre; Manchester/Salford City Centre; Salford Quays; the University of Salford; the Trafford Centre; and Trafford Park

- xi) To significantly increase the amount of freight being moved via the Manchester Ship Canal by 2027
- xii) To deliver the additional electricity, water, drainage and waste water treatment infrastructure required to support the scale of development proposed in the Core Strategy up to 2027
- xiii) To secure the coordinated, comprehensive improvement of Eccles Town Centre, Pendleton Town Centre, Swinton Town Centre and Walkden Town Centre by 2027
- xiv) To secure major improvements in the quality of primary and secondary school accommodation, and further and higher education facilities, within the city by 2027
- xv) To secure major improvements in the quality of primary health care accommodation, and facilities at Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, by 2027
- xvi) To deliver a wide range of recreation opportunities within Irwell City Park (extending into Manchester and Trafford), Croal-Irwell Regional Park (extending into Bolton and Bury), Greenheart Regional Park (extending into Wigan), and the Bridgewater Canal Corridor (extending into Trafford and Wigan) by 2027
- xvii) To deliver a high quality environment that is attractive, characterful, functional, safe, and accessible for all
- xviii) To commence by 2027 schemes for the managed restoration of at least 300 hectares of degraded lowland raised bog
- xix) To halve the number of dwellings that would suffer significant damage in a 1 in 100 year flood event by 2027
- xx) To avoid any net loss in the total area of Green Belt in Salford over the period 2007-2027
- xxi) To secure total renewable energy generating capacity within Salford of 20 megawatts by 2027
- xxii) To reduce per capita carbon dioxide emissions in Salford by 30% over the period 2005-2027

5.14 Many of the issues of compatibility between the Core Strategy and sustainability objectives are similar to those relating to the internal compatibility of the sustainability objectives discussed above. Once again, there is not considered to be any inherent incompatibility between the various objectives, but the extent to which the delivery of the Core Strategy objectives supports or works against the

achievement of the sustainability objectives will be heavily dependent on the individual policies and proposals contained in the Core Strategy, and particularly the level of mitigation related to development proposals. The main issues of compatibility are discussed below in relation to each Core Strategy objective. The numbers in brackets refer to the reference number of the sustainability objective referred to.

- i) To secure a net increase of 38,600 dwellings over the period 2007-2027*
- 5.15 This scale of residential development would help to deliver the sustainability objectives relating to securing a self-sustaining and balanced population (1) and ensuring everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs (17), although this would partly depend on the location of those dwellings and the type of accommodation they provide. As with any development, there is the potential to impact negatively on the achievement of other objectives relating to issues such as biodiversity (3), soil and land resources (4), water resources (5), and contributions to climate change (6). The level of mitigation required through other aspects of the Core Strategy will therefore be very significant, as will locational policies for example relating to the prioritisation of housing on previously-developed sites in terms of minimising negative impacts on soil and land resources (4). Providing this amount of additional housing should help to reduce the number of people who suffer poor health as a result of living in inappropriate accommodation (2), and also offers the opportunity to design new housing so that it minimises the potential health impacts of higher temperatures resulting from climate change.
- ii) To ensure that an average of at least 90% of new dwellings are located on previously-developed land, or result in no net loss of greenfield land*
- 5.16 As discussed above, this will help to ensure that the delivery of Core Strategy objective (i) does not have any significant negative impact on soil and land resources. However, it will need to be ensured that other sustainability issues are taken into account in implementing this approach. For example, some previously-developed sites can contain important biodiversity resources (3), may be located in an area with a high risk of flooding (6), and/or may not be situated in a location that improves accessibility to facilities (18).
- iii) To secure at least 4,000 new affordable homes by 2027*
- 5.17 This Core Strategy objective would strongly support the delivery of the sustainability objective relating to ensuring that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs (17), as affordability is one of the key barriers to achieving this. It can also support other objectives such as maximising economic growth (14) and improving access to opportunities (18) by ensuring that there is a sufficient labour pool able to live within a short distance of the main employment opportunities.

- iv) *To increase the supply of new family-oriented dwellings over the period 2007-2027 to significantly above the current 14% of residential planning permissions (to at least 24%)*
- 5.18 This would both help to ensure that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs (17) by increasing the supply of larger dwellings and would help to secure a balanced population (1).
- v) *To enable the co-ordinated delivery of regeneration and housing renewal, particularly within Ordsall, Pendleton/Langworthy, Broughton, Charlestown/Lower Kersal, Salford Central/Chapel Street, Little Hulton, and the Liverpool Road corridor in Eccles*
- 5.19 Regeneration and housing renewal should, by definition, support many of the sustainability objectives, relating to for example securing a self-sustaining and balanced population (1), improving physical and mental health (2), reducing crime and the fear of crime (13), maximising economic growth (14), enhancing economic inclusion (15), ensuring that everyone has a good home that meets their needs (17), improving accessibility to facilities and opportunities (18), improving community cohesion (19), and improving perceptions of the city (21). The scale of change involved in some of the areas could threaten the achievement of some of the other sustainability objectives, for example in terms of potentially placing pressure on the city's heritage (10), the character of the existing townscape (11), and the utilisation of non-renewable resources (9). However, it also offers significant opportunities, and careful implementation could help to enhance biodiversity (3), reduce the impacts of flooding (6), enhance amenity (12), minimise contributions to climate change (8), and promote good health for example by providing open spaces for recreation or urban cooling (2).
- vi) *To commence schemes in the Regional Centre by 2027 that will ultimately deliver at least 750,000m² of new employment floorspace*
- 5.20 The scale of development proposed could make a major contribution to maximising economic growth (14), improving perceptions of the city (21) and, depending on the implementation, enhancing economic inclusion (15). The location within the Regional Centre should also help to improve access to opportunities (18), and by reducing the need to travel should help to improve air quality (7) and minimise contributions to climate change (8). However, as with all of the other objectives related to new development, without careful mitigation there is the potential for negative impacts in relation to some sustainability objectives, for example in terms of biodiversity (3), water resources (5), the use of non-renewable resources (9), and an increased urban heat island effect (2).
- vii) *To establish an internationally successful 'MediaCityUK' focused around Salford Quays and land south of Eccles New Road by 2027*
- 5.21 This Core Strategy objective has a similar relationship to the sustainability objectives as the previous one, but with the internationally-important nature of the proposal perhaps offering an

even greater opportunity to maximise economic growth (14) and improve perceptions of the city (21).

viii) *To secure the development of the Barton Strategic Regional Site for primarily employment-generating uses by 2027*

5.22 Once again, this could make a major contribution to maximising economic growth (14). The site is in a less accessible location than the Regional Centre and MediaCityUK, and therefore mitigation in relation to public transport services will be essential in ensuring that it is compatible with the sustainability objectives relating to improving accessibility to opportunities (18) and improving air quality (7). The open nature of the site, located between Green Belt and the Manchester Ship Canal, means that there could potentially be negative impacts in relation to biodiversity (3), which would need to be mitigated.

ix) *To improve journey times on the M60 and M62 motorways within Salford by 2027*

5.23 The improvement of journey times would make a major contribution to maximising economic growth (14) and improving accessibility to facilities and opportunities (18). However, the method of achieving this, and any associated mitigation, could mean either positive or negative compatibility with other sustainability objectives. For example, increasing capacity, and thereby enabling more trips by private car, could have a negative impact on air quality (7) and contributions to climate change (8), and potentially also on landscape/townscape character (11).

x) *To significantly increase by 2027 the proportion of Salford residents living within 30 minutes travel time by public transport and/or walking of the following key employment/retail/education destinations: a district centre; Manchester/Salford City Centre; Salford Quays; the University of Salford; the Trafford Centre; and Trafford Park*

5.24 This Core Strategy objective is focused around improving accessibility to facilities and opportunities (18), but should also have the associated benefits of improving air quality (7) and minimising contributions to climate change (8) by reducing the need for car use, and improving health by encouraging more walking and cycling (2).

xi) *To significantly increase the amount of freight being moved via the Manchester Ship Canal by 2027*

5.25 At the national and regional level, this should help to reduce HGV movements and therefore support the improvement of air quality (7) and minimisation of contributions to climate change (8), although at the local level it is possible that there could be more HGV movements around any associated wharfs. Mitigation may be required to ensure there is no negative impact on water resources (5).

xii) *To deliver the additional electricity, water, drainage and waste water treatment infrastructure required to support the scale of development proposed in the Core Strategy up to 2027*

- 5.26 This is essential to delivering all of the development-based Core Strategy objectives, and therefore its degree of compatibility with the sustainability objectives is discussed elsewhere in this section. However, in addition, there could be direct benefits in relation to protecting and enhancing water resources (5) and minimising the risk and impacts of flooding (6). The method of delivering additional electricity infrastructure, for example in terms of the contribution of renewables, will determine the type and significance of impact in relation to other objectives such as minimising contributions to climate change (8).
- xiii) *To secure the coordinated, comprehensive improvement of Eccles Town Centre, Pendleton Town Centre, Swinton Town Centre and Walkden Town Centre by 2027*
- 5.27 Enhancing these centres would help to ensure that there is good access to facilities and opportunities (18) and, given that they tend to have high levels of public transport accessibility, should help to support the delivery of objectives that can be influenced by the level of car use, such as improving air quality (7) and minimising contributions to climate change (8).
- xiv) *To secure major improvements in the quality of primary and secondary school accommodation, and further and higher education facilities, within the city by 2027*
- 5.28 This would clearly support the achievement of the sustainability objective relating to improving the city's knowledge base (16), which in turn helps to maximise economic growth (14) and enhance economic inclusion (15). However, the location of new facilities, and reuse of any sites that may become redundant, could raise issues in terms of accessibility of facilities (18).
- xv) *To secure major improvements in the quality of primary health care accommodation, and facilities at Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust, by 2027*
- 5.29 This would strongly support the achievement of the sustainability objective relating to improving physical and mental health (2). As with the above objective relating to education, there could potentially be issues in terms of accessibility (18).
- xvi) *To deliver a wide range of recreation opportunities within Irwell City Park (extending into Manchester and Trafford), Croal-Irwell Regional Park (extending into Bolton and Bury), Greenheart Regional Park (extending into Wigan), and the Bridgewater Canal Corridor (extending into Trafford and Wigan) by 2027*
- 5.30 Delivering such facilities would be directly related to improving accessibility to facilities and opportunities (18), but would also have a significant indirect positive impact on improving health by encouraging healthier lifestyles (2) and tourism-based economic activity (14). Given the regionally-important scale of the proposals, they would also strongly support the objective relating to improving perceptions of the

city (21). Care would need to be taken to ensure that any proposals relating to the Bridgewater Canal would support rather than compromise the sustainability objectives relating to heritage (10) and townscape (11). Similarly, with those opportunities involving the use of open land, delivery would need to be consistent with the protection and enhancement of biodiversity (3), soil and land resources (4), and landscape character (11).

- xvii) *To deliver a high quality environment that is attractive, characterful, functional, safe, and accessible for all*
- 5.31 This Core Strategy objective has a strong positive relationship to the sustainability objectives relating to the character and quality of townscape (11), heritage (10) and perceptions of the city (21). The reference to safety supports the objectives relating to health (2) and crime (13), and the reference to accessibility supports improving access to facilities/opportunities (18). The way in which the objective is delivered could also potentially support other objectives relating to biodiversity (3) and access to facilities such as recreation (18).
- xviii) *To commence by 2027 schemes for the managed restoration of at least 300 hectares of degraded lowland raised bog*
- 5.32 This is strongly related to delivering the protection and enhancement of biodiversity (3), with the scale of the proposal potentially increasing the adaptability of the habitat to climate change, although indirectly it could also help to secure the long-term protection of soil resources (4) and protect landscape character (11). Lowland raised bog is also a very important carbon sink, and so there is a strong compatibility with the sustainability objective relating to minimising contributions to climate change (8).
- xix) *To halve the number of dwellings that would suffer significant damage in a 1 in 100 year flood event by 2027*
- 5.33 This directly relates to the sustainability objective regarding minimising the risk and impacts of flooding (6), which in turn can help to protect and enhance water resources (5), improve physical and mental health (2) and, by minimising costs to businesses and residents, maximise economic growth (14) and enhance economic inclusion (15).
- xx) *To avoid any net loss in the total area of Green Belt in Salford over the period 2007-2027*
- 5.34 The achievement of this Core Strategy objective would support the maintenance of landscape character (11), and indirectly potentially supports other sustainability objectives relating to biodiversity (3) and soil resources (4) given the strong policy protection afforded to Green Belt.
- xxi) *To secure total renewable energy generating capacity within Salford of 20 megawatts by 2027*
- 5.35 Enhancing renewable energy capacity should help to minimise greenhouse gas emissions and therefore contributions to climate

change (8). There are also potentially economic opportunities surrounding investment in renewables (14). Depending on the method of delivering the objective, the form of renewable energy provision could potentially compromise some objectives, for example in terms of the impact of wind turbines on landscape and townscape (11) or the use of the mosslands for wind turbines or energy crops impacting on biodiversity (3) and greenhouse gas emissions (8).

xxii) To reduce per capita carbon dioxide emissions in Salford by 30% over the period 2005-2027

5.36 This directly relates to the sustainability objective of minimising contributions to climate change (8). Focusing development in the most accessible locations within Salford should help to achieve this at the regional level, although the scale of development proposed means that total emissions could increase within the city even though per capita emissions could decline significantly.

6. APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT

Introduction

- 6.1 The Habitats Directive (Council Directive 92/43/EEC) requires that an “appropriate assessment” is undertaken of land use plans such as the Core Strategy to ensure that the integrity of nature conservation sites of European importance is protected. Such sites are known as Natura 2000 sites, and include Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), candidate Special Areas of Conservation (cSACs), Special Areas of Protection (SPAs), candidate Special Areas of Protection (cSPAs), and Offshore Marine Sites (OMSs).
- 6.2 Government guidance identifies three stages for an appropriate assessment:
- 1) **Screening**, to determine whether the plan, in combination with other proposals, is likely to have a significant impact on any European site
 - 2) **Assessment**, to determine the scale and nature of the impacts on the integrity of any European site
 - 3) **Mitigation**, to determine whether alternative solutions are available, or, if not, how the impacts can be minimised

Screening for appropriate assessment

- 6.3 The Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report concluded that there was no evidence to suggest that the Core Strategy would be likely to have any significant effects on a European site. However, it was recognised that there would be merit in repeating the screening exercise at later stages in the Core Strategy production process as the likely content became clearer. No objections have been received to the screening process followed, or the initial conclusion that an appropriate assessment is not required.
- 6.4 The original screening in the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report identified five European sites that it was considered the Core Strategy could theoretically have an impact on, depending on its policies and proposals. This included all sites within approximately 20km of the city, as well as the Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area because of the hydrological connections.
- 6.5 Since the production of the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, an appropriate assessment has been completed on the Draft Regional Spatial Strategy, the Secretary of State's Proposed Modifications to it

and the final version of the new Regional Spatial Strategy¹⁰. This work has been used to update the screening of Salford's Core Strategy.

- 6.6 The previous screening of the Core Strategy concluded that it was very unlikely that there would be any significant effect on the Rochdale Canal Special Area of Conservation or the South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation. The appropriate assessment of the RSS identifies the possible impacts on those two sites arising from that plan, and in neither case are the impacts identified likely to stem from existing or proposed activity in Salford. Therefore, no further consideration has been given to these sites beyond the assessment in the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report.
- 6.7 A more detailed screening reassessment has been given to the potential for a significant impact on the other three sites assessed in the Scoping Report (Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation, Rixton Clay Pits Special Area of Conservation, and the Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area), and an additional site has been considered (the Mersey Estuary Ramsar) given it covers a similar area to the Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area. The details of this are set out in the tables below, which are strongly informed by the work of Levett-Therivel, Treweek, and Scott Wilson on the Regional Spatial Strategy. In summary, it is considered that there would be no significant effect from the Core Strategy on any European site, and therefore an appropriate assessment is not required.
- 6.8 Given that stakeholders may suggest other options at this stage, in addition to the four strategic options in the Issues and Options Report, there is the potential for proposals to be introduced that could have a significant effect on a European site. Consequently, the screening will need to be repeated before a full draft Core Strategy is published and submitted to the Secretary of State.

¹⁰ "Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West: Appropriate Assessment" (Levett-Therivel, Treweek, and Scott Wilson, September 2007), and "Habitats Regulations Assessment of the Secretary of State's Proposed Changes to the North West Regional Spatial Strategy" (Government Office for the North West, Levett-Therivel, Treweek, and Scott Wilson, March 2008); and Habitats Regulations Assessment of the North West Regional Spatial Strategy: Consolidated Report (Government Office for the North West, Levett-Therivel, and Scott Wilson, September 2008)

European sites and their nature conservation importance

Name	Location	Area (ha)	Qualifying features	Comments on nature conservation importance	Key environmental conditions to support site integrity
Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation	Warrington and Wigan (Risley Moss, Astley and Bedford Mosses, and Holcroft Moss)	172.81	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whilst past drainage has produced dominant purple moor grass (<i>Molinia caerulea</i>), bracken (<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>) and birch (<i>Betula</i> spp.) scrub or woodland, wetter pockets have enable the peat-forming species to survive Recent rehabilitation has allowed these pockets to spread Risley and Holcroft Mosses are managed for nature conservation 50% of Astley and Bedford Mosses is managed for nature conservation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Raised water levels Absence of nutrient enrichment – mosses depend on acidic conditions Absence of water pollution Absence of air pollution – reductions in air quality could potentially have an impact on <i>Sphagnum</i> regeneration Control of scrub and bracken – scrub invasion has been identified as a problem, although is being controlled High rainfall and low evapotranspiration Avoidance of erosion from trampling, vehicles, etc

Name	Location	Area (ha)	Qualifying features	Comments on nature conservation importance	Key environmental conditions to support site integrity
Rixton Clay Pits Special Area of Conservation	Warrington	13.99	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Great crested newt (<i>Triturus cristatus</i>) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site comprises parts of extensive disused brickworks excavated in glacial boulder clay. The excavation has left a series of hollows, which have filled with water leading to a variety of pond sizes. New ponds have also been created more recently for wildlife and amenity purposes. Great crested newts are known to occur in at least 20 ponds across the site – population is increasing The site also supports species-rich calcareous grassland, scrub and mature secondary woodland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Suitable foraging and refuge habitat within 500m of the pond – avoid disrupting the grassland Relatively unpolluted water of roughly neutral pH 75% of ponds deep enough to retain water throughout February to mid-August at least one year in every three In a wider context, great crested newts require good connectivity of landscape features (ponds, hedges, etc) as they often live as metapopulations in a number of ponds No barriers to movement between ponds Controlled shading of ponds by trees (less than 25% of southern margin; less than 50% of total margin) Absence of fish in at least 50% of ponds Maintenance of number of ponds (33) On-site ranger management minimises potential for habitat disruption

Name	Location	Area (ha)	Qualifying features	Comments on nature conservation importance	Key environmental conditions to support site integrity
Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area	Cheshire, Ellesmere Port and Neston, Halton, Liverpool, Vale Royal, Wirral	5033.14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nationally important wintering population of European golden plover Internationally significant numbers of ringed plover and common redshank on passage Internationally important numbers of common redshank, northern pintail, Eurasian teal, common shelduck, and dunlin overwinter Total wintering waterfowl numbers are of international importance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Large areas of intertidal sand and mudflats, as well as reclaimed marshland, salt-marshes, brackish marshes and boulder clay cliffs with freshwater seepages 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoidance of pollution Management of saltmarsh grazing Control of bait digging, fishing and dredging Maintenance of uninterrupted views Open ground with short vegetation cover for feeding and roosting birds Maintain hydrology of wet grassland (for waders) Limited disturbance to birds (land and water-based) No physical constraints to managed realignment if required in response to coastal squeeze Maintenance of natural sedimentation patterns Control of non-native species
Mersey Estuary Ramsar	Cheshire, Halton, Merseyside, Liverpool and Wirral	5023.35	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internationally important numbers of common shelduck, black-tailed godwit and common redshank on passage, and wintering Eurasian teal, northern pintail and dunlin 	See above	See above

Potential for impacts on European sites

Name	Possible impacts arising from RSS	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from other plans and projects	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from Salford's Core Strategy	Risk of significant effect?
Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 63,000 new homes planned for Manchester by 2021, with 28,800 for Salford (within 10km) and 6,840 for Warrington (adjacent) – though outward expansion of Warrington will be limited. • Revision of the Manchester Green Belt after 2011 (Policy RDF5) could result in additional housing/other developments close to the site, which is within this zone. • A steady and adequate supply of minerals for/from the NW region is planned but precise figures and locations not available. The site is at risk from changes in hydrology due to mineral extraction. • The site is also at risk from changes in hydrology due to landfill nearby, pressure for which may increase due to increased housing. However, RSS encourages other methods of waste disposal. • Regionally significant development in SW Manchester is linked to rail access and the proximity of parts of this site to the rail network raises issues if the network capacity is increased. • A Red Rose regional park is being considered; could increase recreational pressure on the site. • Increased traffic may lead to air pollution especially at Holcroft Moss (adjacent to the M62). • The site is sensitive to changes in hydrology due to water abstraction. There are currently no public 	Probably	Growth elsewhere will contribute to increased use of M62, with consequent air quality implications	Probably	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That part of Salford closest to the SAC is not identified for housing growth • Only Options 3 and 4 include any significant Green Belt development, and this would be at Barton and Hazelhurst, a significant distance from the SAC • Restrictive approach to mineral extraction, particularly in the mossland areas proposed • No waste landfill proposals • Multi-modal freight interchange proposed, but likely to be net decrease in pollution resulting from rail rather than road use (max 8 trains per day¹¹) • Regional Park proposal supported, but RSS concern relates to on-site activity • No additional traffic generation expected on M62 beyond that considered 	No

¹¹ "Peel Ports presentation to the Rail Freight Group" (13 November 2007)

Name	Possible impacts arising from RSS	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from other plans and projects	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from Salford's Core Strategy	Risk of significant effect?
	water abstraction issues.				through the RSS, and any impact additional to current situation likely to be negligible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong approach proposed to hydrology protection in Chat Moss 	
Rixton Clay Pits Special Area of Conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 63,000 new homes planned for Manchester by 2021, with 28,800 for Salford and 6,840 for Warrington – though outward expansion will be limited at Warrington. The increased number of houses will result in increased recreational pressure in the area. A Red Rose regional park is being considered for this area. It is unlikely that access to the site would become an issue. Increased traffic pollution could lead to acidification of the water bodies of the area. Any improvements to A57 (Warrington to Manchester) could potentially impact the site. 	Probably not	None	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> That part of Salford closest to the SAC is not identified for housing growth Regional Park proposal supported, but RSS concern relates to on-site activity No additional traffic generation expected on M62 beyond that considered through the RSS No improvement proposal for the A57 	No
Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area and Ramsar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 35,100 new houses are planned for Liverpool, Birkenhead, Widnes and Runcorn. This will lead to increases in traffic, air pollution and recreational activity, as well as increased pressures on waterways. There are concerns over the ability for existing WwTW(s) discharging into the site to provide the increased capacity required to support the growth proposed in the RSS. 	Yes	Off-shore wind farms Mersey barrage Oil and gas exploration/exploitation	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None of the possible impacts specified in the RSS work directly relate to Salford A multi-modal freight interchange at Barton would be likely to increase ship movements along the Manchester Ship Canal, which separates a series of 	No

Name	Possible impacts arising from RSS	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from other plans and projects	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from Salford's Core Strategy	Risk of significant effect?
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Mersey waterfront programme aims to ensure maximum benefit for all from the Mersey Estuary, including the needs of the SPA. • The Mersey estuary falls within North West coast and Mersey Basin area of search for a regional park. Dependent on selection of area, and proposed uses (e.g. leisure, tourism) there is potential for increased visitor pressure. • Birkenhead has potential for significant development, including port facilities. This may lead to increased disturbance of birds and risks of water pollution both through construction and from shipping. • A new Mersey crossing is proposed at Halton. This could lead to increased bird disturbance and a risk of hydrological/water quality issues. • Wirral Waterfront is a strategic investment area – could lead to disturbance via development. • Revision of the Merseyside Green Belt after 2021 (Policy RDF5) could affect site which is partly within this zone. • Speke and Halewood are earmarked for significant economic development, This could increase risk of disturbance on the nearby estuary. • Widnes and Eastham Docks are planned sites for inter-modal freight terminals. Increases in traffic 				<p>pools from the main Mersey estuary, and these, together with the Hale Marsh, are important roosting sites for wildfowl and waders at high tide¹². This issue is addressed in RSS Policy RT6 and paragraph 8.23, which are clear that the impact on sites of international nature conservation importance should be assessed through planning applications for port development, including on the Manchester Ship Canal, but this relates to port development close to European sites rather than further upstream in Salford. Additional ship movements are likely to be around 250 per annum¹³, and so any impact would be expected to be negligible, even in combination with other plans and proposals.</p>	

¹² http://www.naturalnorthwest.co.uk/landscapes/coasts/mersey_estuary.aspx

Name	Possible impacts arising from RSS	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from other plans and projects	Risk of significant effect?	Possible impacts arising from Salford's Core Strategy	Risk of significant effect?
	<p>could have implications for land take, water quality, air pollution and disturbance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased development of Lennon Airport is likely along with improved road links. There could be impacts on disturbance to bird life. 				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Core Strategy specifically supports the upgrade of the Eccles and Weaste waste water treatment works and the improvement of water quality in the Manchester Ship Canal. 	

¹³ "Port Salford – Environmental Statement Volume II: Main Report" (GMA Planning, 2004), p.9

7. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL OF THE STRATEGIC OPTIONS

Introduction

- 7.1 This section assesses each of the four strategic options against each of the 21 sustainability objectives, and also compares this with the situation if there were no plan (which essentially means relying on the existing plans and strategies, such as the UDP, rather than there being no plans whatsoever).
- 7.2 Each sustainability objective is discussed in turn, identifying the main ways in which the four strategic options could impact on that objective and, where appropriate, whether there are any additional opportunities for mitigation. This has been informed in part by the questions related to each objective that are set out in the sustainability appraisal framework table in chapter 5 of this report. The sustainability objectives have been a key influence throughout the Core Strategy process, and therefore opportunities for mitigation have already been given significant consideration during the process of producing the four options.
- 7.3 A table is provided under each objective heading, summarising the following:
- The degree and type of impact, split by short term (0-3 years), medium term (3-10 years), and long-term (10+ years). These provide an overview, with the discussion that follows each table elaborating on the details. For some objectives this may include elements of the options that pull in a different direction, or it may indicate that although the score is negative overall for Salford this would help to deliver a more positive score at a larger geographical scale (e.g. by focusing development in accessible locations within Salford this may result in more greenhouse gas emissions overall from the city, but this is likely to be lower than if the development were located in less accessible places which would be the alternative option)
 - The certainty of the impact, in terms of high, medium or low
 - The scale of the impact, which may be local (site/neighbourhood level), city (affecting most or all of Salford), sub-regional (affecting the Manchester City Region as a whole), national (affecting the country as a whole), or global (potentially affecting the whole world)
 - The permanence of the impact, which may be high (to a large extent irreversible), medium (reversible but likely to require specific interventions), or low (easily reversible)
 - Any key secondary, cumulative and/or synergistic impacts, although the overall scores and text generally pick up the interconnectedness of the different sustainability objectives and

the different proposals within each option, and this is also discussed elsewhere in this report (for example, see the section on the internal compatibility of the sustainability objectives in chapter 5)

- Any additional opportunities for mitigation beyond those already considered through the development of the four strategic options
- An overall summary of the sustainability of the four strategic options and the 'no plan' option

7.4 A summary of the sustainability issues is provided at the end of this section, which includes a table that pulls together the long-term impacts of each option that are identified in the individual sustainability objective tables.

7.5 The main difficulties encountered during the appraisal process have been the limited detail of some of the proposals (partly resulting from the strategic nature of the document and partly from the outline nature of the proposals at this early stage in the plan process), evidence constraints particularly in terms of quantifying impacts, and the complex nature of the various elements of the Core Strategy sometimes pulling in different directions in relation to the same sustainability objective which makes a simple scoring approach quite blunt at times.

1) To secure a self-sustaining and balanced population sufficient to support a full range of local services

Sustainability Objective 1) To secure a self-sustaining and balanced population sufficient to support a full range of local services								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	+	+	High	City	High	Scale of development outside the city could impact on ability to gain population	Consider increasing size standards for apartments to deliver more dwellings attractive to families
2	+	+	+	High	City	High		
3	+	+	++	High	City	High		
4	+	+	++	High	City	High		
No plan	0	+	+	Medium	City	High		
Sustainability summary	Overall, all four options should have a positive impact on this sustainability objective, helping to secure an increased population that can support a full range of local services. Given the higher number of family-oriented dwellings and the broader geographical spread of new dwellings, Option 3 and in particular Option 4 would be expected to have a slightly greater positive impact overall.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Overall population increase

7.6 All four options would deliver a significant increase in the city's population, ranging from around 32,200 in Option 1 to 41,200 in Option 4 compared to the mid year estimate for 2006 of 218,000 (i.e. 15-18%).

This increase in population would be expected to help better support a full range of local services, with the benefits gradually increasing over the plan period as the additional dwellings begin to be delivered. This would be in terms both of retaining existing services, such as primary schools, and helping to support new facilities that would benefit existing as well as new residents.

Location of new housing

- 7.7 However, the degree to which the Core Strategy would assist in supporting a full range of services will be partly down to the distribution of the additional population.
- 7.8 The scale of residential development envisaged within the Regional Centre is very significant, although it varies considerably between the four options, ranging from 21,000 additional dwellings in Option 1 down to 13,750 in Option 4. Given the relative 'youth' of this part of Salford as an area with a significant residential population, service provision is currently limited. All four options would be expected to deliver a scale of development sufficient to deliver a good range of services in this part of the city, although it would be anticipated that the additional development provided under Option 1 in particular could make a significant difference in terms of the overall quality and distribution of service provision. For example, Options 1 and 2 identify the provision of a district centre within Salford Quays whereas Options 3 and 4 would see more limited expansion of current provision with a local centre designation.
- 7.9 All four options propose similar levels of residential development in the rest of Central Salford (between 12,100 and 13,150 additional dwellings), which is that part of the city that has seen the greatest population decline. This scale of development would be expected to make a major contribution to increasing the population in the area, helping to reverse past declines in local services. The Core Strategy includes several specific proposals that would support this, such as an additional 15,000 square metres net of retail floorspace at Pendleton district centre and the reorientation and expansion of Mocha Parade local centre to serve the Lower Broughton area.
- 7.10 Population loss has been less significant from Salford West, although has still been an issue in some localities. The scale of residential development in this part of the city is relatively limited in Option 1 at 5,000 additional dwellings, increasing to 7,150 in Option 2, to 8,900 in Option 3, and to 11,800 in Option 4. It is envisaged that this would not only help to support existing facilities, but also the provision of additional facilities that would benefit existing as well as new residents. For example, three new local centres would be developed in Salford West under Options 3 and 4, with one new centre in Option 2, and none in Option 1. Overall, therefore, the distribution of new dwellings would be more evenly spread across the city in Option 4.

Type of new dwellings

- 7.11 The type of new dwellings provided will impact on the degree to which the population could be considered to be balanced and self-sustaining. The baseline information has indicated that the city already has a higher than average proportion of single person households. All four options would see a predominance of apartments in the new dwellings provided, but with quite significant differences between the options, ranging from around 57% of additional dwellings in Option 4 to 75% in Option 1.
- 7.12 The proposals in all four options to set minimum space standards for a proportion of apartments would assist in maximising the ability to accommodate households containing more than 1 or 2 persons, with the strongest standards in Options 3 and 4, but the preponderance of apartments would be likely to continue to skew the population towards smaller households overall.
- 7.13 In some ways there is a tension between maximising the additional population so as to support local service provision and ensuring a broad mix of new dwellings with a significant proportion of family housing, given that high density apartments will normally enable a larger population to be delivered than a family housing scheme on the same site.
- 7.14 The apartments would be focused in the Regional Centre, where more than 90% of new dwellings would be apartments, resulting in this part of the city having the least 'balanced' population in terms of the range of household types living there. However, the Regional Centre of a major conurbation would normally be considered the type of location where a very high density of development would be expected, given the high land values and the need to take advantage of the very accessible location. The proportion of apartments would be relatively high across the rest of Central Salford, but the general dominance of houses amongst the existing stock would ensure a good mix of dwellings and therefore population overall.
- 7.15 Although apartments would dominate the new housing stock in all four options, there would still be a significant increase in the number of family-oriented dwellings, ranging from 9,550 in Option 1 to 16,650 in Option 4. This would help to support schools in particular, as well as assisting in increasing the birth rate within the city.

Migration

- 7.16 The Core Strategy cannot control migration, but it can help to influence the relative attractiveness of the city and therefore the ability to sustain and increase the population level. All four options involve a major focus on regeneration, improving the image of the city, creating new employment opportunities, etc, which should all assist in retaining the existing population and attracting new residents.

'No plan' option

7.17 The RSS plans for an average of 1,600 dwellings per annum net of clearance replacement in Salford, and therefore a significant increase in population would be expected even without the Core Strategy. However, the existing UDP plans for a much lower level of housing growth, and therefore with no Core Strategy the certainty over delivering this scale of development would be reduced, both in terms of the overall numbers and ensuring the right type in the right locations. Therefore, the positive impacts of the 'no plan' option would be more limited.

Mitigation

7.18 A more diverse mix of new residential development and therefore a more balanced population, for example with more houses and larger apartments, could potentially be delivered by releasing significant areas of greenfield land for housing around the edge of the urban area. However, this would be likely to have significant negative impacts on many of the other sustainability objectives, for example in terms of landscape quality, soils, biodiversity, and potentially also air quality given the likely peripheral locations unless major improvements in public transport were secured. Minor improvements in the mix of dwellings could be achieved by introducing even stronger policies on apartment size, and potentially also amenity space for apartment developments.

2) To improve physical and mental health

Sustainability Objective 2) To improve physical and mental health								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	0	+	Medium	City	Depends on other plans/ strategies	Tackling poverty (obj.15) will be a key influence	Consider strengthening approach to open space, walking and cycling, and design of new buildings
2	0	0	+	Medium	City			
3	0	0	+	Medium	City			
4	0	0	+	Medium	City			
No plan	0	0	0	Medium	City			
Sustainability summary	All four strategic options have a broad range of elements that should benefit the health of the city's residents. However, on some issues it is a case of balancing the health of one group of people against another. Overall, Options 3 and 4 would be expected to have a slightly greater positive impact on health.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Deprivation

7.19 The overall emphasis on regeneration in the four strategic options should assist in tackling deprivation issues, which can result in poor health. One of the key tasks will be to ensure that all households are able to benefit from investment in the city, and proposals relating to skills development and education will be important in this respect.

Healthcare facilities

- 7.20 All four strategic options take the same approach to the provision of health facilities, for example supporting the continued modernisation and expansion of Hope Hospital which should assist in improving secondary health care within the city, and also within the wider sub-region/region given some of the hospital's specialisms. However, access to secondary health care for children could potentially decline with the closure of the Royal Manchester Children's Hospital, although the reference to improving public transport to the new facilities in Manchester should help to minimise any potential accessibility impact and the overall quality of facilities should be enhanced.
- 7.21 All options support the continued improvement of primary care facilities, for example through the ongoing LIFT programme. There is also a reference to the co-location of GP practices, with Salford having a disproportionately high number of single GP surgeries. This can affect the quality of facilities, although it does have the benefit of ensuring that the majority of residents are only a short distance from a GP. The recent Darzi review¹⁴ demonstrates the difficulties of assessing the sustainability of the approach being taken in the Core Strategy, with both significant support and objection to Lord Darzi's proposals¹⁵.

Healthy lifestyles

- 7.22 All four strategic options seek to encourage healthy lifestyles in a range of ways, focusing particularly on improving recreation provision and encouraging walking and cycling, with the proposed network of interconnected open space fulfilling both functions. For example, a comprehensive set of recreation standards are set out, as are a significant number of strategic recreation proposals that could potentially have health benefits for residents living outside the city as well.
- 7.23 The overall approach of focusing a high level of development within the most accessible locations, particularly the Regional Centre, should enable more people to walk/cycle to employment and other opportunities. This may be seen to the greatest extent in Option 1, given that it has the highest level of development located in the Regional Centre, and Options 2, 3 and 4 could potentially see a reduction in the opportunities for those living outside the Regional Centre to walk/cycle a short distance to work given the scale of redevelopment of existing employment areas that they would entail. However, a relatively significant loss of such areas may be unavoidable as the economy continues to evolve and restructure, and so such impacts could also be seen in Option 1 and the 'no plan' option. The transport proposals for all four strategic options have a range of requirements for new developments that seek to encourage walking

¹⁴ "High Quality Care for All: NHS Next Stage Review final report" (Professor the Lord Darzi of Denham, June 2008)

¹⁵ See for example <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/health/7480904.stm>

and cycling, for example in terms of workplaces and safe routes to school, and there is a commitment to developing an integrated network of cycle routes.

Access to healthy food

7.24 The phrase 'food desert' has been much-used over the last decade, referring to areas where people are unable to buy fresh food locally, in particular fruit and vegetables¹⁶. There is no evidence that this is a significant issue in Salford, but all four strategic options should assist in improving access to fresh food by protecting existing district and local centres and developing new ones, with the benefits potentially being greatest in Options 3 and 4 which have the largest number of additional centres.

Risk

7.25 The proposed development management policy includes a reference to not resulting in an unacceptable risk to the public, which would replace the UDP policies relating to the location of developments involving or close to hazardous substances.

7.26 All four strategic options take a strong approach to managing flood risk, both in terms of the location of new development and, where development does take place, ensuring it is designed to reduce the impacts of flooding as far as possible, for example through raised floor levels. This follows a similar approach to the UDP and associated planning guidance on flood risk, but the four strategic options also include other proposals such as additional flood storage areas and flood flow routes that would help to reduce risk, both for existing and new residents.

Pollution

7.27 Issues of air pollution, which can exacerbate respiratory health problems, are discussed under sustainability objective 7 below. The strong emphasis in all four options on redeveloping previously-developed land, coupled with the references in the development management policy to avoiding any unacceptable risk to the public, would help to ensure that problems of land contamination are addressed.

Climate change

7.28 The potential 'heat island' impacts of climate change would be mitigated to some extent by the proposed integrated network of open space and requirements relating to amenity space. Further requirements for tree-planting, green roofs, etc, could be considered, although these may be more appropriate in supplementary planning documents. The design of buildings would also be important in terms of

¹⁶ See for example <http://www.independent.co.uk/news/uk/home-news/food-deserts-depriving-towns-of-fresh-fruit-and-vegetables-764804.html>

ensuring that occupants can remain warm in winter and cool in summer.

Housing

- 7.29 A recent article in Inside Housing indicated that “studies have linked overcrowding with inhibiting social ties, instability, aggression, withdrawal from the family, psychological distress and physical illness. That ever-smaller houses are going to exacerbate social and health problems is understood”¹⁷. All four options introduce minimum space standards for a certain proportion of new apartments, with the strength of the approach increasing from Option 1 to Options 3 and 4. Options 2, 3 and 4 also introduce a requirement for a proportion of large dwellings to be provided in the Broughton Park and Higher Broughton areas, where average household size is significantly above the city average. This should help to reduce the potential for overcrowding in new dwellings, although the overall dominance of apartments in the new stock, and the fact that up to 50% of apartments could be below 57 square metres in Options 1 and 2, with some being permitted below 45 square metres, means that a significant number of small dwellings could still be delivered. Given the increasing number of one and two person households, and problems of affordability, this could be required in order to deliver sufficient dwellings that people are able to access, but underlying health concerns could still remain.
- 7.30 The amount of affordable housing that would be sought increases from Option 1 through to Options 3 and 4, and therefore the latter would be expected to be most beneficial in health terms on this issue, by limiting the potential for people living in unsuitable accommodation or suffering stress from not being able to meet their housing needs. However, this needs to be balanced to some extent against the potential impact on the viability of development, and a higher affordable housing requirement might not result in more affordable dwellings if it meant that some schemes did not come forward at all. This needs to be considered if further mitigation is proposed on this issue.
- 7.31 Options 2, 3 and 4 introduce a requirement for a proportion of new dwellings to be built to wheelchair standard. This should help to improve housing for vulnerable people, although there is no guarantee that such dwellings would be occupied by those who require such facilities.
- 7.32 All four options seek to avoid high concentrations of dwellings being converted for use by more than one household or to non-residential use. This could potentially make it more difficult for some facilities such as children’s homes to be accommodated within the city, potentially impacting on the health of possible occupants, but equally would help to ensure that the amenity of existing residents is protected. The protection of amenity through such measures, and other proposals in

¹⁷ “Size Matters” (Inside Housing, 10 August 2007, p.21)

all four options, would be expected to benefit the mental health of the city's residents by minimising potential negative impacts on quality of life that could lead to stress, etc. Options 2 and 3 would take a more permissive approach to extensions in Broughton Park and Higher Broughton than is currently the case, enabling the significant number of large households in that part of the city to more successfully meet their needs. This would be expected to improve the health prospects of the households benefiting from such extensions, but could have a negative impact on the amenity and therefore health of neighbouring residents.

3) To protect, enhance and restore biodiversity resources

Sustainability Objective 3) To protect, enhance and restore biodiversity resources								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	+	+	Medium	City	Depends on impacts of climate change	Benefits increase if coordinated with approach in neighbouring authorities	Produce an SPD to provide further guidance on 'enhancement' and integrated open space network
2	+	+	++	Medium	City			
3	+	+	+	Medium	City			
4	+	+	0/-	Medium	City			
No plan	0	0	+	Low	Key sites			
Sustainability summary	The requirement that development results in an 'enhancement' of biodiversity resources should be beneficial at the city level. There is the potential for localised negative impacts particularly under Option 3, and in particular under Option 4 given the scale of greenfield development proposed. 'Mossland heartland' proposal would support a key habitat.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Impact of development

7.33 All four options require that new development should result in an enhancement of the city's biodiversity resources, and therefore by definition the Core Strategy should have a positive impact on this sustainability objective. However, much will depend on the implementation of this requirement, in terms of how an 'enhancement' is defined. Key criteria are set out for determining the extent to which an enhancement is achieved, but further guidance may be required. This is a more ambitious approach than in the current UDP, where a reduction in biodiversity resources is potentially acceptable.

7.34 The overall impacts should therefore be positive in most cases, but the impacts on individual sites/resources could be more mixed. For example, the employment proposals under Options 3 and 4 around Barton would involve development on around 40 hectares of Green Belt and the provision of a new link road between the A57 and M62, both of which could affect the wildlife corridor function of this part of the Green Belt (although the current use of the land already restricts this to

some extent). The greater use of City Airport Manchester under Option 2 and particularly Options 3 and 4 could result in localised disturbance of wildlife, particularly birds. The strategic park and ride proposal at Linnysshaw would be expected to involve the use of some open land, potentially reducing the extent and variety of habitats in this location. However, the greatest negative impacts would be expected under Option 4 given the total scale of greenfield residential development proposed, despite the emphasis on integrating greenspace within any housing. This impact would be expected to be potentially most severe around Worsley and Hazelhurst, where the loss of major open land within the main urban area would increase the fragmentation and significantly decrease the size of wildlife corridors and habitats, which could be particularly problematic given the need to adapt to climate change. The proposed phasing of the release of these major greenfield sites means that the impacts would be longer-term.

- 7.35 Therefore, although the Core Strategy would require compensatory measures to result in an overall enhancement of biodiversity resources, there would be some localised impacts, and these would generally be expected to increase from Option 1 through to Option 4. The Highways Agency's assessment of the full JETTS proposals for junctions 12 and 14-15 of the M60 (Option 3 and 4, with Options 1 and 2 being more limited) indicated a moderate adverse impact on biodiversity.
- 7.36 All four options would focus the vast majority of new development on previously-developed land, although this would be less so in Option 4. Although generally this focus on previously-developed land is likely to limit the impact on biodiversity resources by minimising the loss of greenfield land, previously-developed sites can in some cases have a high wildlife value. Again, this could result in some localised impacts, although the proposed approach to delivering an integrated network of open spaces should help to offset this. More generally, this network would be expected to benefit the movement of wildlife and distribution of species through the city, which will be particularly important to enabling adaptation to climate change.
- 7.37 The screening for appropriate assessment indicates that there is not likely to be any significant impact on Natura 2000 sites under any of the options (see chapter 6 of this report).

Key biodiversity resources

- 7.38 All four options seek to develop a mossland heartland at Chat Moss (focusing on lowland raised bog, which is an EU priority habitat), with an associated buffer zone restricting surrounding land uses that could damage the heartland's hydrology. Although much will depend on the implementation mechanisms for securing this, the overall approach would be expected to have significant biodiversity benefits, particularly when coupled with the strong restrictions on minerals extraction. The degree of benefit should be greatest in Options 2 and 4, which would have the largest heartland and potentially the introduction of an internal

drainage board. Maximising the size of habitats could be important in combating the impacts of climate change by enabling adaptation. The UDP also proposes a mossland heartland, although there is no specific reference to the concept of a buffer zone. All four strategic options seek to improve public access to Chat Moss, which has the potential to conflict to some extent with biodiversity objectives, particularly in the case of Options 3 and 4 where major visitor attractions would be supported.

7.39 All four options would seek to enable the natural development of the Glaze Brook to establish additional wetland habitats, which should enhance its biodiversity value. They also all seek to enhance water quality in the city, which should improve the biodiversity value of waterways such as the River Irwell and the Manchester Ship Canal.

4) *To protect and improve soil and land resources*

Sustainability Objective 4) To protect and improve soil and land resources								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	0	-	High	City	High	Scale of development in Salford reduces pressures elsewhere	Could specifically identify key areas of Grade 1 and 2 agricultural land for protection
2	0	0	-	High	City	High		
3	0	-	-	High	City	High		
4	0	-	--	High	City	High		
No plan	0	0	-	Medium	City	High		
Sustainability summary	All of the options involve some loss of greenfield and agricultural land, and therefore would be expected to have a negative impact overall, although the extent of this has been minimised by maximising the amount of new development on previously-developed land. Option 3 allows some significant greenfield development for employment and transport purposes, and Option 4 adds significant greenfield housing development to this and so would be expected to have the most significant negative impact.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Loss of greenfield land

7.40 All four options focus the vast majority of new development on previously-developed land, helping to maximise the efficient loss of land resources, although Option 4 involves significant levels of greenfield development including around 135 hectares around the edge of the urban area. Of the 3-4% of dwellings that would be on greenfield land in Options 1, 2 and 3, there would normally be expected to be some compensatory open space provision as such schemes will tend to be in regeneration areas where land uses are being moved around, whereas there would be a significant net loss of greenfield land under Option 4. In addition, Options 3 and 4 would result in the loss of around 40 hectares of greenfield land at Barton, and both Options 2 and 3 would result in the loss of around 10 hectares of greenfield land at Little Hulton, with both proposals being for employment

development. Options 3 and 4 would also result in the loss of greenfield land to accommodate a link road between the A57 and M62, and all four options could result in greenfield loss to deliver a strategic park and ride facility at Linnyshaw.

Soils

7.41 There is no specific policy proposal across the city in relation to soils, due to this being covered in PPS7. However, there is a reference to soils in the Chat Moss section, with the strongest protection for high grade agricultural land being under Options 2 and 4, although the other two options would also offer significant protection. The proposal under Options 3 and 4 for the employment development of 40 hectares of greenfield land at Barton specifically refers to avoiding the loss of Grade 1 agricultural land, which should help to minimise the negative impacts in relation to this sustainability objective. A similar approach is taken to the release of greenfield land for housing under Option 4. However, the A57-M62 link road would need to cross through Grade 1 land and therefore Options 3 and 4 would be certain to have some negative impact on soil resources in this location (the existing UDP also supports this scheme). The provision of additional structures around junctions 12 and between 14 and 15 of the M60 motorway could also potentially have a negative impact on soil resources. Although there are no specific proposals, the general support under Options 3 and 4 for major visitor attractions at Chat Moss could negatively impact on soil and land resources, although again there would be a requirement to avoid high grade agricultural land where possible.

7.42 The mossland heartland proposal and associated buffer zone could potentially result in less land being available for agricultural production, and this would be most significant under Options 2 and 4. However, any loss of soil resources associated with this would be expected to be reversible if agricultural objectives were considered to outweigh biodiversity objectives at some point in the future.

Mitigation

7.43 Given that Salford contains 83.3% of Greater Manchester’s Grade 1 agricultural land, and 36.4% of its Grade 1 and 2 land, there would potentially be some merit in specifically protecting key areas of such land within the city. The importance of high grade agricultural land is likely to increase over time as the impacts of climate change begin to manifest, with 57% of all Grade 1 agricultural land in the UK being below the 5 metre contour and the potential for drier summers to affect the productivity of high grade land in the south of the country.

5) To protect and enhance water resources

Sustainability Objective 5)		To protect and enhance water resources	
	Timescale	Nature of effect	

Option	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	Mitigation
1	0	0	0/+	Medium	City	Low	Cumulative impact identified as acceptable through RSS assessment	Potential to provide more guidance on groundwater protection, water quality improvement, and waste water treatment
2	0	0	0/+	Medium	City	Low		
3	0	0	0/+	Medium	City	Low		
4	0	0	0/+	Medium	City	Low		
No plan	0	0	0	Medium	City	Low		
Sustainability summary	Scale of development proposed would significantly increase water demand, but 'east-west' pipeline would mitigate this. General support for water quality improvements, but may need additional guidance to ensure that these are delivered and diffuse pollution is minimised.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Water supply

7.44 Although the scale of development proposed under all four options is very significant, there has been no indication through the RSS process or discussions with the utilities companies that there is likely to be any major problems with water supply in the Greater Manchester conurbation.

7.45 However, United Utilities is proposing to develop an 'east-west' pipeline connecting the Greater Manchester and Merseyside water supply systems, to provide a more robust supply network that is better able to cope with extreme conditions. All four options specifically support this proposal. They also all seek to protect the Thirlmere Aqueduct, which is a key part of the existing Manchester ring main.

7.46 At the national level the Code for Sustainable Homes will help to minimise the water requirements of new developments, and it is assumed that something similar will be introduced for non-residential development. One possible mitigation measure would be to take a more ambitious approach at the local level, although this would need to be carefully justified.

Quality of waterways and groundwater

7.47 All four options specifically seek to extend the current oxygenation project at Salford Quays, which has helped to enhance water quality in the area. There is also a more general commitment to working with the Environment Agency and other local authorities to secure water quality improvements, including tackling issues such as litter, although more details are required as to how this would be delivered. The proposed integrated network of open space should and use of sustainable drainage systems should assist in providing filtering mechanisms that improve water quality, although much would depend on the location of development in relation to open spaces and watercourses. Further guidance on this issue could therefore be appropriate.

7.48 The proposed development management policy has a general reference to protecting water quality, which would cover groundwater

as well as waterways. Parts of Salford fall within groundwater protection zones (south-west of Chat Moss, Lower Kersal, Charlestown, Lower Broughton, Trinity and Exchange/Greengate). The Environment Agency can control activity within such areas, but it could be appropriate to provide additional guidance within the Core Strategy or a supplementary planning document to flag up this important water quality issue.

7.49 The scale of additional development has the potential to increase urban diffuse pollution, although the overall emphasis on reducing surface water runoff and powers under other legislation should help to minimise this. The Highways Agency's assessment of the full JETTS proposals for junctions 12 and 14-15 of the M60 (Options 3 and 4, with Options 1 and 2 being more limited) indicated a slightly adverse impact on the water environment.

Waste water treatment

7.50 Further work is required to identify whether additional investment is required in the city's waste water treatment facilities in order to support water quality improvements.

6) To minimise the risk and impacts of flooding

Sustainability Objective 6) To minimise the risk and impacts of flooding								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	High	Benefits could be partly offset by climate change	Potential for more advice on improving drainage infrastructure and SUDs requirements.
2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	High		
3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	High		
4	+	+	+	Medium	Local	High		
No plan	0	+	+	Medium	Local	High		
Sustainability summary	All four options take the approach of using development activity to help reduce the overall impacts of flood risk, even if that may result in more people living in flood risk areas. They also all incorporate a range of measures aimed at reducing flood risk and its impacts.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Reducing flood risk

7.51 All four options commit to taking an integrated approach to catchment flood risk management, although many actions would need to take place outside Salford. Within the city there are specific proposals for a second flood storage basin together with two other open spaces that would act as temporary water storage areas in the event of a flood. Together with the proposed flood flow route, these measures would be expected to reduce the risk and impact of flooding, although the benefits could be offset to some extent by the impacts of climate change.

7.52 All four options require new developments to minimise the speed and quantity of surface water run-off, such as requiring the use of sustainable drainage systems and the incorporation of permeable surfaces wherever possible. Proposals relating to improving sewer/drainage infrastructure are limited, and could potentially be expanded either in the Core Strategy or a supplementary planning document. More generally, the integrated network of open space would help to reduce surface water run-off.

Location of development

7.53 All four strategic options take a strong approach to managing flood risk, which expands on the approach of the current UDP. A significant amount of development, particularly housing, is proposed in Lower Broughton, Charlestown and Lower Kersal, which lie within the 1 in 100 year indicative floodplain, although there is a requirement that this development should not increase overall flood risk. This would increase the number of households living within an area at risk of a 1 in 100 year flood event.

7.54 However, all new dwellings would need to incorporate flood protection/resilience measures, such as raised floor levels, so that the impacts of any flood event would be relatively minor. Given that a significant number of these new dwellings would be replacing existing dwellings that are much more prone to flooding, overall the Core Strategy would be expected to decrease the number of households who would be living in a dwelling that would suffer significant damage as a result of any flood event even though more households could be affected in a minor way.

7.55 All four options would support the relocation of the existing travelling showpeople’s site from the Fairways site on Clarence Street, given the vulnerability of the use, although identifying a replacement site would be left to the proposed Allocations Development Plan Document. All four options would also permit the redevelopment of at least part of the Cambridge Industrial Estate for other uses given the scale of flood risk and the difficulties in mitigating this for industrial and warehousing uses. The scale of redevelopment would be greatest in Option 1 and most limited in Option 2.

7) To improve air quality

Sustainability Objective 7) To improve air quality								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Low	Heavily influenced by	Potential for stronger requirements on public
2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Low		

3	0	-	--	Medium	Local	Low	activity outside the city – role of RSS	transport, cycling, walking and tree planting. Target Barton for mitigation.
4	0	-	--	Medium	Local	Low		
No plan	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Low		
Sustainability summary	The overall spatial approach enables the region to maximise development in locations that minimise the need to travel and therefore the amount of air pollution caused by car use. However, all four options would be expected to have localised negative air quality impacts, particularly around Barton in Options 3 and 4, and Option 4 could have additional impacts given the scale of residential development proposed in the outer parts of the city.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Transport

- 7.56 Air quality issues need to be considered at a range of scales. Locating development within the heart of the conurbation, particularly within the Regional Centre and other highly accessible locations, should help to minimise the need to travel by car. Therefore, the overall strategy underpinning the four options should assist in minimising any negative air quality impacts compared to other options for the region/sub-region that would involve the same scale of development, although given that they involve additional development there is the potential for air quality to worsen at the local level if it is accompanied by additional car movements. Option 1 involves the greatest level of development in the Regional Centre and surrounding inner areas, and therefore would be expected to have the greatest benefits in these terms. Option 4 involves the lowest amount of development in the Regional Centre, although it is still significant, and the scale of residential development it proposes around the edges of the city could lead to increased car movements even though a proviso of that development would be significant investment in public transport.
- 7.57 All four options involve new highways, for example the Broadway Link and the new river crossing at Adelpi/Lower Broughton, as well as increasing the capacity of the M60 motorways between junctions 12 and 18, and therefore could result in localised increases in traffic. This impact would be likely to be greatest in Options 3 and 4, where a new road link between the A57 and M62 is proposed together with additional structures around junctions 12 and 14 to 15 of the M60. However, given the existing congestion problems, the Highways Agency's assessment of the latter proposals indicated no significant increase in air pollution, and therefore any negative impacts could be relatively limited.
- 7.58 The proposed package of measures approved by the Department for Transport through the Transport Innovation Fund, involving major investment in public transport and funded by a combination of Government grant and income from a weekday peak-time only congestion charge would be expected to assist in modifying travel behaviour, encouraging more people to utilise public transport, cycling and walking as modes of transport. Complemented by proposals under all four options for personal travel planning, car clubs, park and ride facilities, freight use of canal and rail, and the enhancement of walking and cycling routes/facilities, these measures would assist in minimising

car use and therefore air pollution. At the national level, technological advances and fiscal incentives should ensure that per vehicle emissions reduce. Taken together, it would seem likely that vehicle movements in certain parts of the city will increase whereas they may fall in other locations, but improved technology and its take-up should ensure that air quality does not worsen to any significant extent in any particular location.

7.59 Consideration should be given to whether there is the potential for further measures to encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport, in order to minimise car use as far as possible.

7.60 All four options support the continued use of City Airport Manchester, with increased levels of activity in Option 2 and even greater levels in Option 3 and 4. This would be expected to have localised air quality impacts.

Employment uses

7.61 The overall direction of the economy is towards the service sector and less polluting industries. The approach within all four options is consistent with this, with a very strong emphasis on office development in the Regional Centre. The multi-modal freight interchange at Barton (and the more general support for increased freight use of the Manchester Ship Canal) would be expected to have benefits overall in terms of air quality by reducing the number of long-distance HGV movements, although it could potentially have localised air quality impacts given the number of movements in and out of the site. When coupled with the proposals in Options 3 and 4 relating to 40 hectares of greenfield development (53 hectares in the case of Option 4), the A57-M62 link road and increased activity at City Airport Manchester, there is the potential for a significant air pollution impact in this part of the city. Consideration should therefore be given to additional mitigation measures in this locality.

Removal of pollutants

7.62 The greening of Salford's streets is common to all four options and would be expected to have some limited localised benefits for removing pollutants from the air, as would the overall emphasis on enhancing biodiversity and developing an integrated network of open space. However, there are no major tree-planting schemes that would be expected to have a major positive impact.

Scale of impacts

7.63 It is anticipated that all negative impacts would be localised, but there would be wider positive impacts compared to alternative spatial distributions of development. As explained in the screening for appropriate assessment, the localised nature of the negative impacts means that it is not considered likely that there would be any significant impact on Natura 2000 sites outside the city.

8) To minimise contributions to climate change

Sustainability Objective 8) To minimise contributions to climate change								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	-	-	Medium	Global	High	Degradation of mosslands could lead to massive CO2 release – risk increased by drier/warmer climate	Potential for a stronger approach on renewables and decentralised energy
2	0	-	-	Medium	Global	High		
3	0	-	-	Medium	Global	High		
4	0	-	-	Medium	Global	High		
No plan	0	-	--	Medium	Global	High		
Sustainability summary	All options would see continued greenhouse gas emissions. The pattern of development should help to minimise them as far as possible. The scale of greenfield housing development in Salford West under Option 4 would be less effective in this regard, although such schemes would be required to be zero carbon. Each option has some strengths and weaknesses, and the role of the mosslands as an important carbon sink is protected.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Transport and pattern of development

7.64 The transport-related aspects of climate change mirror to a large degree the discussion above in relation to air quality. The overall pattern of development would assist in reducing per capita greenhouse gas emissions by reducing the need to travel by car, but the scale of development may increase Salford's overall contribution. As with air quality, Options 3 and 4 would potentially have the greatest negative impact, with Option 1 maximising the scale of development in the Regional Centre and surrounding inner area and therefore helping minimise greenhouse gas emissions resulting from car use by reducing the need to travel.

Energy use and generation

7.65 The options rely primarily on the national approach in terms of the Code for Sustainable Homes. However, Options 3 and 4 includes a proposal for all new dwellings and business units to provide an energy use monitor in a prominent location, as pilot schemes have demonstrated this can lead to significant reductions in energy consumption. The major greenfield housing development proposed under Option 4 has the potential to be problematic in terms of greenhouse gas emissions given the location, but this is mitigated by the requirement for such schemes to be zero carbon and to be accompanied by major improvements in public transport accessibility.

7.66 All of the options encourage the use of decentralised energy systems, although there is a greater commitment to this under Option 2 and in particular Options 3 and 4. It may be appropriate to provide further

guidance on how such systems would be delivered in practice, either through the Core Strategy or a supplementary planning document.

- 7.67 Options 2, 3 and 4 support the development of large wind turbines at Linnyslaw, and Options 3 and 4 also support them in parts of Chat Moss. There is the potential for further proposals to be included that encourage other renewables, particularly their incorporation within new developments, either through the Core Strategy or a supplementary planning document.
- 7.68 Given the scale of development proposed in the city, and the scale of change within individual areas, there is certainly significant potential to develop decentralised energy systems and to transform the energy approach of the city. It may therefore be appropriate to give consideration to an even more ambitious option in relation to decentralised energy systems and renewables.

Carbon sinks

- 7.69 The peat within the mosslands is a very significant carbon sink, and therefore any approach that leads to its degradation could result in large-scale greenhouse gas emissions, whereas mossland restoration could help to lock in additional carbon. All four options incorporate a mossland heartland, which would be expected to support the area's role as a carbon sink, with its extent being greatest under Options 2 and 4. Options 3 and 4 propose that major visitor attractions could be appropriate, and Option 3 also envisages major agricultural activity, which could result in some degradation of the remaining mosslands outside the heartland and therefore the release of greenhouse gases. Options 2 and 4 specifically encourage low nutrient inputs in agriculture, which would help to minimise the potential for degradation, although there is only very limited control on this issue and therefore it may be difficult to deliver in practice.
- 7.70 All four options place strong restrictions on further peat, sand and gravel extraction, given that this would result in potentially major greenhouse gas emissions, and they instead seek to direct mineral extraction to locations where greenhouse gas impacts would be lower. This approach should therefore help to minimise greenhouse gas emissions at the national level.
- 7.71 There is a risk that already anticipated increases in temperature and reductions in summer rainfall could lead to the degradation of the mosslands, which could itself lead to further major releases of carbon dioxide. This heightens the importance of protecting this area and maximising its ability to adapt to a changing climate, although there may already be significant emissions from the agricultural soils in the area.

7.72 No major tree-planting is proposed, although the greening of the city's streets and the overall emphasis on quality landscaping and biodiversity could have some limited positive impact.

9) To minimise the use of non-renewable resources

Sustainability Objective 9) To minimise the use of non-renewable resources								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	-	-	--	Medium, depends on commodity prices and national policy	National	High	Likely to be heavily influenced by commodity prices	Potential to take a stronger approach on use of secondary materials in construction and energy issues
2	-	-	--		National	High		
3	-	--	--		National	High		
4	-	--	--		National	High		
No plan	-	-	-	National	High			
Sustainability summary	The scale of new construction and redevelopment would have a significant impact on non-renewable resources, particularly under Options 3 and 4.							
Key for effects								
++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Scale of development

7.73 The scale of new development proposed in all four strategic options would be expected to involve the use of very significant levels of non-renewable resources, for example in terms of construction materials. Options 3 and 4 would be likely to have the greatest impact given the additional infrastructure proposals, for example relating to new structures around junctions 12 and 14/15 of the M60 and the A57-M62 link road, followed by Option 2. There are no specific references to issues such as the use of recycled materials in construction, and therefore there would be a reliance on the national approach found in initiatives such as the Code for Sustainable Homes and site waste management plans.

Reuse of existing buildings

7.75 The improvement of existing housing is strongly supported in all four options. The emphasis is on ensuring that existing communities are retained rather than necessarily existing buildings, and therefore there could potentially be a significant level of clearance and replacement that could further increase the use of primary minerals for construction purposes. All four options would also involve the redevelopment of some existing employment areas for other uses, mainly housing, with the scale of this redevelopment increasing from Option 1 through to Options 3 and 4. This would again have implications for the use of non-renewable resources as existing buildings are demolished and replaced, although in many cases it may not be possible to secure a positive reuse of the buildings in question in the long-term or their

retention may raise issues in relation to some of the other sustainability objectives.

Scale of impact

7.75 At the regional and national levels, focusing new development within the inner part of Salford may help to minimise the additional non-renewable resource use overall, as it enables much of that development to be supported by existing infrastructure, rather than having to construct major new infrastructure. It also helps to minimise the need to travel and maximise public transport accessibility, therefore reducing the use of fossil fuels in the transport sector. However, the significant use of greenfield land in Option 4 could increase the need for additional infrastructure.

Waste

7.76 The detailed consideration of waste issues is delegated to the Greater Manchester Joint Waste Development Plan Document, and therefore the Core Strategy includes little information on this topic. Given the scale of redevelopment proposed, both in terms of existing housing and employment areas, as well as the overall level of construction, it will be important to ensure that there are sufficient waste transfer stations, aggregate recycling depots, etc, in or very close to these major areas of change.

Fossil fuels

7.77 As noted above under the objective on climate change emissions, all four options encourage the use of low carbon decentralised energy systems, with the degree of commitment increasing from Option 1 through to Option 4, with the latter also requiring major new greenfield housing development in Salford West to achieve zero carbon status. Options 2, 3 and 4 support large wind turbine development at Linnyslaw, and Options 3 and 4 at Chat Moss as well. Options 3 and 4 also require the provision of energy use monitors in new developments. These proposals would be expected to help minimise the use of fossil fuels for energy generation. However, given the scale of development proposed in the city it may be appropriate to give consideration to an even more ambitious approach to low carbon decentralised energy systems, renewables, and energy efficiency to help further reduce fossil fuel use. As noted above, the pattern of development and public transport investment would help to minimise fossil fuel use in the transport sector.

10) To protect, enhance, and enable the appreciation of, the city's heritage

Sustainability Objective 10)		To protect, enhance, and enable the appreciation of, the city's heritage	
	Timescale	Nature of effect	

Option	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	Mitigation
1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium	Scale of change could impact on city's overall historic character	Potential to provide more detailed guidance, but risk of repeating national/regional guidance
2	+	+	+/0	Medium	Local	Medium		
3	+	+	+/0	Medium	Local	Medium		
4	+	+	+/0	Medium	Local	Medium		
No plan	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
Sustainability summary	The scale of change in the city potentially places some pressures on the city's heritage, but significant features benefit from statutory or local protection designations. Specific references to canals and associated features should support their restoration/appreciation, but Barton Aerodrome could be negatively affected under Options 3 and 4.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

- 7.78 The four strategic options are relatively silent on heritage issues, stating that comprehensive policy guidance is not required given the level of detail in national guidance such as PPG15 and PPG16. However, there are specific references to the restoration of the Manchester, Bolton and Bury Canal, restoring and enhancing Old Warke Dam, and sensitively exploiting the tourism potential of the Bridgewater Canal and Worsley Village. These proposals would assist in enabling the appreciation of the city's heritage, and in some cases specifically seek to enhance that heritage. However, there is a risk that additional visitor numbers could increase adverse pressures on the aforementioned heritage assets, and therefore the implementation of the Core Strategy would be very important.
- 7.79 In terms of design, all four options require development to make a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness, which would include responding to the city's heritage assets. Similarly, all four options seek to deliver a range of environmental improvements that would enhance the setting of heritage features, and the integrated network of open space would be expected to complement this.
- 7.80 The scale of redevelopment proposed could potentially result in the loss of heritage that is not specifically protected either statutorily or at the local level. For example, concerns have been expressed in other parts of the region regarding large-scale demolition of existing housing. The replacement of existing housing is identified in the four options as one way of achieving improvements in the city's housing stock, and therefore there is the potential for an aspect of the city's heritage to be lost to some degree, although the absence of any statutory or local designation would indicate that it would be of very limited heritage value. In addition, the assessment by the Highways Agency of the new structures at junctions 12 and 14/15 of the M60, supported under Options 3 and 4, concluded that there would be a slightly adverse impact on heritage.

7.81 The scale of redevelopment also has the potential to affect the city's archaeology, both in terms of disturbing it but also uncovering it and enabling it to be recorded and appreciated. Therefore much depends on how PPG16 is utilised when determining individual planning applications. The protective approach to the city's mosslands would assist in retaining any archaeological value that may remain.

7.82 One specific heritage asset that could be negatively affected is Barton Aerodrome (now called City Airport Manchester). The aerodrome includes several listed buildings, as well as grass runways that are now relatively rare, and there have been suggestions that the whole site should be designated as a conservation area. Option 1 would take that approach, whereas Options 3 and 4 would specifically encourage the provision of a hard surface runway and an increase in activity which could negatively impact on the site's heritage value.

11) To maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape

Sustainability Objective 11) To maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	0	+	Low	Local	High	Significant cumulative impact of many minor changes	Potential to specifically identify strategic landscape assets to be protected
2	0	+/0	+/-	Low	Local	High		
3	0	+/-	+/-	Low	Local	High		
4	0	+/-	+/--	Medium	Local	High		
No plan	0	0	0	Low	Local	High		
Sustainability summary	There are a range of measures that would support improvements in landscape/townscape quality, but some individual proposals could have negative impacts on landscape, potentially quite significant in the case of Option 4 in particular.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; -- major negative; ? uncertain								

Positive transformation

7.83 The scale of development proposed in the four strategic options offers the potential for a very significant positive contribution to be made to the city's townscape, particularly given the emphasis on comprehensive masterplanning of areas of major change, but there is the risk that it could result in a decline in quality if there are not strong controls through the development management process. To a large degree, the proposed approach is to rely on a combination of national guidance and the city council's Design Supplementary Planning Document. The Core Strategy would focus on providing an overarching framework that emphasises for example the importance of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness, and exhibiting architectural and landscape quality.

These principles would be consistent with the achievement of this sustainability objective, and therefore overall there should be a positive impact on townscape and landscape. Options 2 and 4 specifically include a restriction on the redevelopment of existing dwellings for higher density schemes within the city's mature suburbs, which would help to retain the distinctive character of such areas.

Streets and open spaces

7.84 All four options emphasise the importance of taking an integrated approach to the city's streetscene, for example in terms of street design, street furniture, signage, landscaping, surfaces, etc, and this would be expected to deliver overall improvements in the city's townscape. More specifically, the proposed transformation of Chapel Street and the Crescent into a grand boulevard could have a significant positive impact on the local townscape. The ambition to deliver an integrated network of open space and green roofs/walls would also be expected to improve townscape and landscape quality, and contributing to the character of neighbourhoods and providing an attractive setting for development are specifically identified as functions of that network.

Infrastructure

- 7.85 There are several proposals relating to flood risk alleviation that could impact on townscape and landscape, both positively and negatively. For example, the additional open spaces at Cambridge and Kersal Way could have a positive impact on local townscape, whereas the formation of second flood storage basin at Castle Irwell would be likely to lead to some reduction in landscape quality compared to the current situation due to a more 'engineered' appearance.
- 7.86 Some of the transport proposals could also have adverse local impacts. In particular, both the rail infrastructure proposed around the Ordsall Lane junction and, under Options 3 and 4, the additional structures around junctions 12 and 14/15 of the M60 could have a significant impact given that they would at least in part be above ground level. In assessing the latter proposal, the Highways Agency concluded that there would be a slightly adverse impact on landscape and townscape.

Landscape

7.87 The overall approach of directing development towards previously-developed land would assist in protecting the city's landscape. There is a risk that it could result in the loss of small sites within the urban area that some would consider make a positive contribution to townscape, but this would be expected to be compensated for by the establishment of an integrated network of open space. Option 3 would involve the loss of some open land around Barton (for employment development), and combined with the visual impact of the proposed A57-M62 link road, this would negatively affect the landscape character of this part of Salford. However, Option 4 would have an even greater negative impact, with additional development in the Green Belt at Barton (for

housing), as well as major residential development on other open land elsewhere in Salford West. This could have a very significant impact on the landscape character around the edges of the existing urban area, both in terms of Green Belt and other open spaces that are valued by local communities.

- 7.88 The support for wind turbine development at Chat Moss (Options 3 and 4) and Linnyslaw (Options 2, 3 and 4) would also impact on landscape character. The existing electricity transmission infrastructure at Linnyslaw means that the impact there would be relatively limited, whereas the flat and open character of Chat Moss means that wind turbines would be prominent features in the landscape. The strategic park and ride proposal at Linnyslaw under all four options could also impact on the landscape, by creating a more urbanised appearance. General support is offered under Options 3 and 4 for major visitor attractions in the northern part of Chat Moss, and these could have a negative landscape impact both in terms of appearance and tranquillity.
- 7.89 On the positive side, the establishment and protection of a mossland heartland would assist in protecting and enhancing the distinctive landscape of Chat Moss, and Options 1 and 2 both refer to protecting the atmosphere of tranquillity in part of this area (with the latter taking a stronger approach).
- 7.90 The UDP specifically protects the landscape value of the Worsley Greenway and the Irwell Valley. The Core Strategy does not specifically identify these areas for landscape protection, but they would form part of the wider integrated network of open space that is a key component of all four options. Consideration could be given to specifically identifying key elements of that open space network for protection.
- 7.91 At the micro level, the approach to design in the proposed development management policy all four options refers to new development responding to and incorporating existing landscape features, although this is with the proviso 'where appropriate'.

12) *To protect and enhance amenity*

Sustainability Objective 12) To protect and enhance amenity								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Medium	Significant cumulative impact of many minor changes	Potential to provide more detailed guidance on protecting amenity in an SPD
2	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Medium		
3	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Medium		
4	0	-	-	Medium	Local	Medium		
No plan	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Medium		

Sustainability summary	A range of measures is proposed for protecting and enhancing amenity. There is the potential for individual proposals to harm amenity depending on how they are implemented. Options 2 and 3 in relation to house extensions in the NE of the city begin to prioritise meeting housing needs over the amenity of neighbouring residents.
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain	

- 7.92 The proposed development management policy specifically requires development to provide an acceptable level of amenity and privacy for the occupiers of that development, taking into account the potential impacts of pollution and nuisance, as well as to not have an unacceptable impact on the amenity or privacy of existing or proposed developments. This takes forward the approach in the current UDP, and it would be expected that this should generally help to protect and enhance amenity. Specific proposals relating to open space, streetscene, etc, would be expected to further enhance amenity.
- 7.93 However, some of the transport proposals could potentially have noise impacts depending on how they are implemented, such as the A57-M62 link road and the increase of activity at City Airport Manchester, although there is a specific requirement that activity at the airport should be consistent with maintaining residential amenity, particularly in terms of noise levels. In terms of the M60 improvement proposals, the Highways Agency's appraisal concluded that there would actually be a reduction in the number of people annoyed by noise.
- 7.94 All four options seek to increase public access to Chat Moss, which could potentially affect its tranquillity given the additional human activity, particularly under Options 3 and 4 where major visitor attractions would be supported.
- 7.95 The scale of development/redevelopment within the urban area, particularly the Regional Centre and inner areas, would be expected to have some noise and amenity implications during the construction phase, and overall the increased level of activity could lead to more noise.
- 7.96 Information on providing appropriate separation distances between buildings would continue to be set out in other documents such as the House Extensions Supplementary Planning Document, which would be important for protecting amenity of residents across the city. However, Options 2 and 3 would take a more permissive approach to house extensions in the Broughton Park and Higher Broughton areas, which could result in lower levels of natural light and/or privacy for some neighbouring dwellings in those locations.
- 7.97 The development management policy would require development not to have an unacceptable impact on the microclimate, helping to protect amenity in public spaces. The approach of delivering an integrated network of open space would help to provide relief from the higher temperatures anticipated to accompany climate change, and this is

specifically identified in all four options as one of the functions of that network. There is also a reference to it providing meeting places and sitting areas, maximising the ability of people to take advantage of the open space network.

13) To reduce crime and the fear of crime

Sustainability Objective 13) To reduce crime and the fear of crime								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium	Tackling deprivation (obj.15) will be a key influence	Will be important to retain and update the Design and Crime SPD to augment the Core Strategy approach
2	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
3	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
4	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
No plan	+	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
Sustainability summary	The combination of proposals in the four options would be expected to reduce crime and the fear of crime, particularly by supporting regeneration and reducing deprivation.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

7.98 The proposed development management policy includes a requirement for development to minimise crime, anti-social behaviour and the fear of crime, and support personal and property security. This takes forward part of UDP Policy DES10, which is supported by the Design and Crime Supplementary Planning Document.

7.99 The overall emphasis in all four strategic options on delivering the regeneration of deprived neighbourhoods, improving the economic prospects of the city, supporting improvements in education facilities, etc, would be expected to have a positive impact on this objective. More specifically, increasing the level of activity in areas such as the Regional Centre would be expected to increase natural surveillance, and therefore discourage crime and reduce the fear of crime.

14) To maximise economic growth that can be sustained in the long-term

Sustainability Objective 14) To maximise economic growth that can be sustained in the long-term								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	++	++	High	Sub-regional	Medium	Highly reliant on	Potential to provide more guidance on the phasing

2	+	++	++	High	Sub-regional	Medium	achievement of many other SA objectives to maximise +ve impacts	and management of redevelopment of existing employment areas
3	+	++	++	High	Sub-regional	Medium		
4	+	++	++	High	Sub-regional	Medium		
No plan	0	+	+	Medium	City	Medium		
Sustainability summary	There is a very strong emphasis on economic growth in all four options, with a slightly different balance between them, but the common theme of major investment within the Regional Centre and MediaCityUK. Option 3 involves the greatest loss of existing employment areas, but potentially offers the most potential to deliver long-term improvements in the economy in terms of investment in major new sites attractive to the market.							
Key for effects								
++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Sub-regional growth

7.100 The need to support the economic growth ambitions for the Manchester City Region is identified as one of the key challenges for the Core Strategy, and this is carried through into the spatial vision and strategic objectives of the document.

Service sector

7.101 A range of proposals is included to help deliver this economic growth, with all four options targeting key growth sectors in particular. The primary role of the Regional Centre within Salford is identified as being part of the sub-region's main economic driver. A very high level of office development is planned for within the Regional Centre, and the overall policy approach seeks to ensure that other uses, particularly housing, are complementary to achieving this rather than potentially reducing the availability of sites for employment development (with a similar approach in the existing UDP). This approach would be expected to support sub-regional economic growth.

7.102 A number of regionally and sub-regionally significant sites are identified to assist in delivering economic growth, some of which are within the Regional Centre. MediaCityUK is one of the key elements of all four options, which would provide an internationally important employment area that would be expected to make a major contribution to economic growth. If all of these proposals could be delivered then the Core Strategy would be expected to have a very significant positive impact on this objective, particularly given the scale of the initiatives and the implementation mechanisms identified.

Economic diversity

7.103 All four options plan for changes in the structure of the economy, including a reduction in demand for manufacturing floorspace, and this is reflected in proposals for releasing some existing employment areas for other uses, particularly housing. The scale of that release is lowest in Option 1 and highest in Option 3. This approach is based on economic forecasts, but there is the risk that it could reduce the availability of cheaper accommodation available, impacting in particular on business start-ups and existing occupiers in the identified areas. Therefore, the proposed requirement for the careful phasing and

management of the redevelopment of these areas, responding to demand and price signals, will be important to ensuring that there is no negative impact on the city's economy.

- 7.104 The remaining employment areas would be strongly protected, ensuring that there would be a range of employment sites across the city in terms of quality and potential use. However, overall it would be expected that there would be an increasing reliance on the service sector of the economy. There is the potential for this to make Salford's economy more at risk of any economic downturn, as there would be less diversity, but this to a large degree reflects the national position. The scale and location of proposals such as MediaCityUK and the Regional Centre office market could be expected to be more competitive and therefore weather any downturns more effectively.
- 7.105 One of the reasons behind the proposed release of some of the existing employment areas for other uses is their limited attractiveness to the market for employment purposes. Options 2, 3 and 4 identify the development of around 10 hectares of land for employment purposes at Little Hulton, as part of the much larger Cutacre site extending into Bolton and Wigan, and Options 3 and 4 identify the release of around 40 hectares of Green Belt land at Barton for employment purposes, focusing particularly on logistics. As with the existing Barton strategic regional site, which is identified for a multi-modal freight interchange, these sites would be expected to be highly attractive to the market, and able to compete effectively with other sites in the region, enabling the city to attract development outside the service sector that would help to retain a more diverse economy. In particular, Options 3 and 4 offer the opportunity to develop a major logistics-based employment focus around Barton, which could compete effectively on a regional scale in a way in which other non-office employment areas in the city could not.

Investment and productivity

- 7.106 This range of proposals would be expected to secure major levels of inward investment, supporting increases in economic productivity within the city. More generally, there is support for the upgrading of existing employment areas, to ensure that they remain competitive, and the approach to releasing some employment sites is based around ensuring that investment is targeted and the overall employment land portfolio can support productive and successful businesses.

Complementary proposals

- 7.107 Many of the other aspects of the four strategic options would support the city's economic growth, from delivering improved transport systems to enhancing the image of the city. The scale of activity envisaged at City Airport Manchester increases from Option 1 through to Options 3 and 4, which could provide significant economic opportunities. The increasing emphasis from Option 1 through to Option 4 on delivering renewable and low carbon decentralised energy systems would be expected to enhance energy security, which could become increasingly

important for businesses. The overall package of transport measures forming part of the Transport Innovation Fund has been specifically designed to combat the negative impacts that increasing congestion could have on the sub-regional economy, although some businesses have questioned this in terms of the proposed congestion charge. However, it would be expected that the proposals included in all four options for improving public transport to key employment locations, complemented by targeted improvements to highway and rail infrastructure, should support economic growth both in terms of the movement of workers and freight.

Housing offer

7.108 Some of the research on behalf of the Northern Way has indicated that the economic growth of the North of the country could be held back by the quality of its housing. The scale of greenfield development proposed under Option 4 would enable a wider range of housing to be provided, including a significant amount of executive houses, and this could help to improve Salford's overall housing offer thereby supporting its economic growth.

15) To enhance economic inclusion

Sustainability Objective 15)				To enhance economic inclusion				
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	+	+	Low	Local	Medium	Complementary programmes essential, both at national and local levels	Potential to place more emphasis on enhancing skill levels
2	0	+	+	Low	Local	Medium		
3	0	+	+	Low	Local	Medium		
4	0	+	+	Low	Local	Medium		
No plan	0	0	+	Low	Local	Medium		
Sustainability summary	The overall approach of delivering more jobs, in the most accessible areas, and in growth sectors, should help to enhance economic inclusion in the long-term, provided that local residents have the skills and public transport available to access those jobs.							
Key for effects								
++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Accessing employment opportunities – skills

7.109 This issue is discussed further in relation to the next sustainability objective (16 – to improve the city's knowledge base). However, it is notable that the focus of many of the key proposals in the four options is on knowledge-based employment, given the contribution this can make to economic growth and productivity, but the skill levels of the city's residents are relatively low and therefore there are issues of the accessibility of these jobs to local people.

Physical access to employment opportunities

7.110 In order to take advantage of the city's economic potential, deliver employment areas of national significance that can increase the city's

profile, and respond to market factors, there would be an increasing focus of employment opportunities within the Regional Centre and MediaCityUK. Complementary proposals to improve the public transport accessibility of these locations are included in the Core Strategy, and these will be vital to ensuring that residents across the city can physically access employment opportunities at a cost they can afford. The approach to permitting the redevelopment of some employment areas reflects the long-term prospects of those areas given the evolution of the national economy and their relative attractiveness to the market, but their loss would result in there being fewer employment opportunities within easy walking/cycling distance of many residents, which could potentially affect economic inclusion.

7.111 Options 2, 3 and 4 support the development of part of the Cutacre site for employment purposes, stretching into neighbouring authority areas, and this would significantly increase the number of easily accessible employment opportunities in an area of the city that has relatively high unemployment levels. Similarly, the multi-modal freight interchange at Barton proposed in all four options, and the additional economic development in the adjoining Green Belt under Options 3 and 4, would provide new employment opportunities close to areas with above average unemployment.

Other issues

7.112 The targeting of growth sectors would be expected to help deliver employment opportunities that support higher incomes for local residents, provided that they are able to access them. The significant overall increase in the number of jobs within the city would also be expected to help support increased economic activity levels, although enhancing skill levels is likely to be more important for this issue.

16) To improve the city's knowledge base

Sustainability Objective 16) To improve the city's knowledge base								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	+	+	Medium	City	Medium	Essential to delivering obj.15, which also links to health, crime, etc	Potential to require training opportunities through new development
2	0	+	+	Medium	City	Medium		
3	0	+	+	Medium	City	Medium		
4	0	+	+	Medium	City	Medium		
No plan	0	0	+	Medium	City	Medium		
Sustainability summary	An enabling approach is taken to improving the quality of all types of education facility across the city, with school uses effectively given a very high priority as a land use. The emphasis on the knowledge-based economy should support the achievement of this objective.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Scope

7.113 It is acknowledged that there are limits to the influence that the Core Strategy can have on developing the city’s knowledge base, and much will depend on other initiatives. However, it is important that the role of the Core Strategy is maximised as far as possible, particularly given the baseline information on skill levels and the impact this has on economic inclusion as discussed above.

Education facilities

7.114 The same approach is taken in all four strategic options on such issues. Strong support is given for the provision of new and improved schools through the Building Schools for the Future and Primary Capital programmes, and this is effectively given priority over other issues in terms of site identification and the redevelopment of existing education sites where required. The specifics in terms of the distribution and location of school sites is left to the programmes themselves.

7.115 The continued enhancement of facilities for the university is supported, with the Core Strategy seeking to enable the provision of a new arts and media campus at Salford Quays/MediaCityUK, and there is an emphasis on maximising the benefits and opportunities of the university in relation to the Regional Centre’s role as the sub-region’s main economic driver. Support is also given to the enhancement of college provision within the city.

Training opportunities

7.116 The UDP includes one reference to using planning obligations to secure local labour contracts and training opportunities (Policy ST3), and this is expanded on in the Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document. There may be potential to pick up this issue through the Core Strategy, although care would need to be taken to comply with national guidance and legal requirements.

7.117 The overall emphasis on developing a knowledge-based economy should assist in improving the city’s knowledge base, both by attracting new residents who are employed in the knowledge-based sectors and providing training opportunities associated with the new jobs that are created.

17) To ensure that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs

Sustainability Objective 17)		To ensure that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs	
	Timescale	Nature of effect	

Option	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	Mitigation
1	+	+	++	High	City	Medium	Need to ensure synergy with approach in neighbouring areas and rest of NW	Potential to provide more area-specific guidance in an SPD to augment the Core Strategy framework
2	+	++	++	High	City	Medium		
3	+	++	++	High	City	Medium		
4	+	++	++	High	City	Medium		
No plan	+	+	+	High	City	Medium		
Sustainability summary	All four options would significantly increase the supply of new housing, with a range of proposals seeking to ensure that a diverse range of dwellings are available to meet a wide variety of needs, with the approach varying to reflect the function/needs of the area involved.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Overview

7.118 The provision of additional housing is one of the key elements of the Core Strategy, with all four options seeking to deliver an additional 38,600 dwellings (net) over the period 2007-2027. This would assist in meeting the sub-region's housing needs, supporting the Government's target to significantly increase housing delivery across the country to help address housing need and affordability issues, and therefore would assist in the achievement of this sustainability objective. As with many other aspects of the Core Strategy, there is a reliance on the private sector for delivering the new dwellings, and therefore the certainty of any beneficial impacts is reliant on a range of factors, including an improvement in current market conditions.

7.119 More specifically, the four options include a range of measures that seek to ensure that the full range of housing needs can be met, although there are some differences between them. These measures relate not only to new dwellings, but also to the improvement of existing dwellings so that they can more effectively meet housing needs.

Type/size

7.120 All four options include a proposed policy approach that would require a minimum proportion of new dwellings to be 'family-oriented', given the current dominance of apartment accommodation in the supply of new dwellings and planning permissions. Given that apartment accommodation will only be suitable/attractive to certain households, securing a better mix of new dwellings should assist in enabling more households to meet their needs within the city. The minimum proportion of family-oriented dwellings is relatively low in the Regional Centre at 20%, reflecting the objective of maximising densities in that location, so it may not be possible for all households who would like to live in that part of the city to meet their housing needs there.

7.121 In terms of the total additional dwellings proposed, the proportion of apartments decreases from Option 1 through to Option 4, although they would still account for more than half of new homes in all options. The

release of significant areas of greenfield land in the west of the city under Option 4 provides more opportunities for larger family/executive housing. The degree to which these various options most effectively meet housing needs depends on the type of new households that are created or migrate to the city. All things being equal, the provision of more family houses would provide dwellings that could be accommodated by a wider variety of households when compared to apartments, but the provision of more apartments could potentially be more effective at increasing the number of open market dwellings that are affordable.

7.122 Minimum floorspaces for a certain proportion of apartments are also proposed, with the requirements increasing from Option 1 through to Options 3 and 4. In addition, Options 2, 3 and 4 require at least 25% of new dwellings in the Broughton Park and Higher Broughton area, which would assist in meeting housing needs in those areas. Options 2 and 3 also propose taking a more permissive approach to large house extensions in those areas, given the larger average household size there.

Specific housing needs

7.123 All four options support the provision of a retirement village in the city, although any site identification would be left to the Allocations Development Plan Document. Similarly, the number of additional pitches required for gypsies and travellers, and the number of additional plots required for travelling showpeople, are identified but site selection would be left to the Allocations DPD.

7.124 Options 2, 3 and 4 require a proportion of new dwellings to be built to wheelchair standard. This would significantly increase the supply of highly adaptable dwellings, but it would not guarantee that those dwellings would be occupied by households in need of them.

Affordability

7.125 The significant increase in the supply of new dwellings within the city would be expected to contribute to improved affordability in accordance with the Government's stated approach. In addition, each of the options requires a proportion of new dwellings to be affordable, increasing from 20% in Option 1 to 25% in Option 2 and 30% in Options 3 and 4. There would also be a lower threshold for the application of the affordable housing requirement in Options 3 and 4. Therefore, these two options would be expected to achieve the most in terms of meeting housing needs, although this would be partly dependent on viability issues.

18) To improve accessibility to facilities and opportunities

Sustainability Objective 18)		To improve accessibility to facilities and opportunities	
	Timescale	Nature of effect	

Option	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	Mitigation
1	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium	Cumulative impact of individual decisions key to addressing congestion	Potential for further public transport improvements to key locations, and to require high quality cable provision in developments
2	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
3	0	+	++	Medium	Local	Medium		
4	0	+	+	Medium	Local	Medium		
No plan	0	0	0	Medium	Local	Medium		
Sustainability summary	Overall, the pattern of development should help to maximise accessibility, supported by a range of transport measures, although there would be more 'peripheral' development in Option 4. The hierarchy of centres would be protected and improved in all four options, particularly Options 3 and 4. There is an emphasis on the co-location of new facilities, but this could be accompanied by fewer facilities overall although of a higher quality.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Centres

7.126 All four options continue the protection of the existing hierarchy of centres identified in the UDP, but they also identify measures for improving them for example through coordinated masterplanning of the district centres and the significant expansion of facilities at Pendleton. This would help to maintain and improve accessibility to shops and other services.

7.127 This would be further enhanced in all four options by the identification of additional centres, all of which would be in accessible locations. The proposals vary between the options, depending mainly on the location of new residential development (and therefore they would be expected to be accessible to their intended catchments), but Options 3 and 4 would be expected to improve overall access to the greatest degree given they involve the broadest distribution of new centres.

Co-location and changing geography of provision

7.128 There is also an emphasis on the clustering and co-location of facilities to promote accessibility and linked trips, which is broader than simply town centre uses and includes health centres for example. This would be expected to support this sustainability objective, but the clustering of facilities may come as a result of major capital programmes relating to health facilities, schools, etc, that reduce the total number of facilities in the city. This could mean that some residents need to travel further and for longer in order to access certain facilities, although those facilities would be expected to be of a higher quality and there would be more opportunities to link trips to other facilities at the same time. Therefore, the impacts would be generally positive, but with the potential for some negative aspects. The closure of the children's hospital would also be likely to reduce accessibility to such facilities, and therefore the reference to improving public transport access to the new site in Manchester is important to mitigating this as far as possible. The provision and geography of facilities is heavily reliant on the decisions

of individual organisations, and therefore the certainty of accessibility impacts is only moderate.

Transport

7.129 All four options include a broad range of proposals aimed at improving movement into, across and out of the city, including new/improved highways, rail investment, Metrolink expansion, bus improvements, and enhancements to the cycling and pedestrian route networks. These would therefore be expected to significantly improve accessibility within the city, all other things being equal. However, the scale of development proposed in the city could lead to additional traffic congestion, even with the proposed use of personal travel plans in all four options. The congestion charge scheme proposed for Greater Manchester could assist in addressing this issue, although this would affect accessibility by private car for those unable to afford the charge even though accessibility by public transport would be significantly enhanced for most people. The proposed use of personal travel planning would be expected to increase the ability of people to maximise their personal accessibility by increasing knowledge of their transport options.

Location of development

7.130 The overall strategy of locating high density development in the most accessible locations, especially within the Regional Centre, would be expected to help maximise the number of people with good access to facilities and opportunities. In particular, the mixed-use approach in the Regional Centre would allow people to live very close to employment opportunities, shops and leisure facilities. However, by permitting the redevelopment of existing employment areas, the number of employment opportunities close to residential areas outside the Regional Centre could be reduced, and this impact would be greatest in Option 3. Delivering improvements in public transport access to key employment locations would therefore be essential.

7.131 The scale of development in the most accessible locations would be lowest in Option 4, which would also see major greenfield housing development in less accessible locations around the edge of the urban area in Salford West. The requirement for major investment in public transport would help to mitigate this, but the overall distribution of development in the other four options would be expected to be more beneficial in terms of access to facilities and opportunities.

Technology

7.132 Access to opportunities and services is increasingly via electronic means such as the Internet. There is little consideration of this issue at present, and there may be potential to include some requirement for high quality cable networks to be installed as part of major new developments, to ensure that the city can be at the forefront of technology and its associated accessibility benefits.

Recreation facilities

7.133 All four options include a comprehensive set of standards for access to a wide range of recreation facilities, taking forward and expanding on the approach in the existing UDP and Greenspace Strategy Supplementary Planning Document. These would be expected to help increase the number and proportion of households able to access high quality recreation facilities.

19) To improve community cohesion

Sustainability Objective 19)				To improve community cohesion				Mitigation
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	0	+	+	Low	Local	Medium	Strong synergy with other objectives that enhance opportunity	Potential to further increase the opportunities for communities to mix, e.g. through new public spaces and attractions
2	0	+	+/-	Low	Local	Medium		
3	0	+	+/-	Low	Local	Medium		
4	0	+	0	Low	Local	Medium		
No plan	0	0	0	Low	Local	Medium		
Sustainability summary	The four options seek to deliver a more cohesive set of communities, and indeed take the perhaps unusual approach of identifying equality as an important criterion for determining planning applications. However, much depends on the implementation of proposals. The more permissive approach to house extensions in part of the city under Options 2 and 3 could be seen as potentially both a positive and a negative influence on cohesion.							
Key for effects ++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain								

Local identity

7.134 All four options emphasise the importance of the design of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness, which should assist in helping to promote a shared local identity. The issues discussed below in regard to improving the image of the city could also help to promote local pride and therefore community cohesion. However, the scale of greenfield housing development proposed in Option 4 could negatively affect local identity in parts of Salford West, given the contribution that the open spaces that would be lost make to this.

Regeneration and housing

7.135 The overall emphasis on delivering regeneration offers the potential to enhance community cohesion, although much depends on how such schemes are implemented and the processes followed, particularly in ensuring that existing and new communities are integrated. The emphasis on delivering a mix of housing in new developments, both in terms of type and affordability, should assist in this. The co-location and clustering of facilities could also help, by enabling communities to mix together more easily. Major visitor attractions (discussed under the next objective) and new/improved public spaces could also assist.

7.136 Options 2 and 3 propose taking a more permissive approach to large house extensions in Broughton Park and Higher Broughton. This could be seen as promoting equality by enabling larger households to more satisfactorily meet their housing needs, but it could also be interpreted as larger households being given preferential treatment potentially at the expense of the quality of the townscape and the amenity of neighbours, which could work against community cohesion.

7.137 All four options seek to control the conversion of existing dwellings to occupation by more than a single household or to non-residential uses, with Options 1 and 2 taking a slightly stronger approach. This could help to minimise the tensions that can result from an over-concentration of such developments/uses in a single area.

Development management

7.138 The proposed development management policy specifically requires new development to promote equality, including in terms of race, gender, disability, sexual orientation, religion/belief and age, and this should assist in enhancing community cohesion by minimising the potential for exclusion.

20) To increase involvement in decision-making

7.139 This sustainability objective relates more to the process that the Core Strategy follows rather than the content of the four options, although the way in which the proposals are implemented would be relevant in this regard (and in terms of the determination of planning applications and the production of planning documents, such issues are covered in the city council’s adopted Statement of Community Involvement). At the time of this appraisal, the consultation/participation arrangements are still being finalised, and therefore this objective is more appropriate for assessment at the next stage, once a full draft plan has been produced.

21) To improve perceptions of the city

Sustainability Objective 21) To improve perceptions of the city								
Option	Timescale			Nature of effect				Mitigation
	0-3 years	3-10 years	10+ years	Certainty	Scale	Permanence	Secondary, cumulative, synergistic	
1	+	+	++	Low	City	Low	Strong synergy with economic growth and community cohesion	Potential to include more ‘ground-breaking’ proposals in the Core Strategy that attract positive publicity
2	+	+	++	Low	City	Low		
3	+	+	++	Low	City	Low		
4	+	+	++	Low	City	Low		
No plan	0	+	+	Low	City	Low		

Sustainability summary	The scale of investment, regeneration activity and visitor attractions proposed in all four options would be expected to support major improvements in the image of the city, although the range of factors influencing image mean that any impacts are difficult to predict and could change very quickly through a single event or scheme (positively or negatively).
Key for effects	
++ major positive; + minor positive; 0 neutral; - minor negative; - - major negative; ? uncertain	

Vision and overall strategy

7.140 The proposed spatial vision for the Core Strategy is focused around enhancing the attractiveness of the city for residents, businesses, visitors and investors, and therefore this sustainability objective is at the heart of its approach. Indeed, having a positive and effective Core Strategy could in itself be seen to assist in promoting a good image for the city, by demonstrating the commitment of the city council and its partners to delivering a successful and sustainable Salford.

7.141 Major proposals such as the continued expansion of the Regional Centre and the development of an internationally important MediaCityUK would be anticipated to create positive publicity for the city. Delivering major regeneration projects and improving areas that have suffered from underinvestment in the past would also assist, as would the focus on redeveloping vacant and underused land that can detract from the appearance of the city. The opportunities in Option 4 for additional executive housing in Salford West could be seen as having a positive impact on the city's image, particularly given the requirement for any such developments to be zero carbon, but the significant loss of greenfield land required to deliver that housing could equally have a negative impact both on the image of the city as a whole and the particular neighbourhoods where development would take place.

Implementation

7.142 However, much will depend on the implementation of the proposals in the four options, for example in terms of the design quality of new development, the provision of high quality open spaces and facilities, and the support of existing communities for new developments. There are therefore strong links to sustainability objective 11 on townscape and landscape.

7.143 The delivery of other sustainability objectives also has the potential to improve the image of the city, for example in terms of improving air quality so as to reduce the proportion of the city covered by an air quality management area, tackling traffic congestion that may be many people's only experience of Salford as they travel through the city, and ensuring that negative publicity is avoided for example in terms of the impact of any flood events or the incidence of crime. There are therefore important synergies with many of the other sustainability objectives.

Increasing visitor numbers

7.144 All four options include a number of proposals aimed at increasing visitor numbers, including the provision of facilities within the Regional Centre (particularly expanding the role of Salford Quays as a major visitor attraction), the improvement of the Bridgewater Canal and associated heritage assets and their sensitive exploitation for tourism purposes, the restoration of the Manchester, Bolton and Bury Canal, the development of a new 20,000 seat sports stadium, and the provision of a wide range of strategic recreation facilities. These would all be expected to create a positive image for the city.

Certainty

7.145 Image is perhaps one of the most difficult issues for the Core Strategy to control, as it can be significantly affected by relatively minor factors, particularly through media coverage. It is also reliant on the image of the sub-region and region more generally. Therefore, the certainty and permanence of any impacts are low.

Summary of sustainability impacts

7.146 The four strategic options provide four different approaches to delivering a successful Salford, and as a result each has its own distinctive sustainability implications. However, given that all four options seek to deliver a common vision and set of strategic objectives, and share a number of important elements, the commonalities are as notable as the differences (although Option 4 does not deliver all of the objectives or all elements of the vision). Consequently, the summary scores in the table below quite often show little or no differences between the four strategic options, although the text above does highlight subtle differences that are important but are often not enough to change the overall impact of the option from being minor to major, whether it be a positive or a negative impact.

Objective	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	No plan
1) To secure a self-sustaining and balanced population sufficient to support a full range of local services	+	+	++	++	+
2) To improve physical and mental health	+	+	+	+	0
3) To protect, enhance and restore biodiversity resources	+	++	+	0/-	+
4) To protect and improve soil and land resources	-	-	-	--	-
5) To protect and enhance water resources	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+	0
6) To minimise the risk and impacts of flooding	+	+	+	+	+
7) To improve air quality	-	-	--	--	-
8) To minimise contributions to climate change	-	-	-	-	--
9) To minimise the use of non-	--	--	--	--	-

Objective	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	No plan
renewable resources					
10) To protect, enhance, and enable the appreciation of, the city's heritage	+	+/0	+/0	+/0	+
11) To maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape	+	+/-	+/-	+/--	0
12) To protect and enhance amenity	0	-	-	-	0
13) To reduce crime and the fear of crime	+	+	+	+	+
14) To maximise economic growth that can be sustained in the long-term	++	++	++	++	+
15) To enhance economic inclusion	+	+	+	+	+
16) To improve the city's knowledge base	+	+	+	+	+
17) To ensure that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs	++	++	++	++	+
18) To improve accessibility to facilities and opportunities	+	+	++	+	0
19) To improve community cohesion	+	+/-	+/-	0	0
20) To increase involvement in decision-making	0	0	0	0	0
21) To improve perceptions of the city	++	++	++	++	+

N.B. The impact scores in this table are the long-term (10+ years) impact scores from the individual sustainability objective tables above.

7.147 There are essentially two main aspects of the sustainability of the four strategic options, namely the spatial strategy and the policy approach on individual issues.

7.148 In terms of the spatial strategy, the overall approach of directing a large amount of development towards Salford to help meet the region's housing and employment needs, particularly to the Regional Centre and the surrounding inner area, supports a number of sustainability objectives. As noted above, this sometimes means that the performance of Salford itself appears to suffer, for example in terms of the total greenhouse gas emissions produced in the city, but it helps to reduce the overall impacts of that scale of development compared with any alternative options that would see it located outside the core of the Manchester City Region, for example by reducing the need to travel and maximising accessibility.

4.149 This focus on redeveloping previously-developed land within the urban area also helps to reduce pressure on environmental capital such as soil resources and landscape quality. Care will need to be taken to ensure that it does not negatively impact on other sustainability issues, such as biodiversity, townscape quality, air quality and amenity, particularly in the context of a changing climate, although it should

generally be possible to ensure this through careful implementation. However, Option 4 does begin to depart from this focus on previously-developed land within the urban area, including major greenfield release for housing. Mitigation is included within the option, in terms of requiring public transport improvements and all dwellings to be zero carbon, but the positive impacts of the pattern of development under this option are reduced compared to the other three options.

- 7.150 In terms of the policy approach on individual issues, the four options all include a range of measures that seek to support many of the sustainability objectives, with the nature or degree of requirement differing in some cases. It is in relation to such issues that the main opportunities for further mitigation have been identified through the appraisal process. Inevitably there is an issue of balance, and given that private sector investment is one of the main methods of implementing the Core Strategy this is related to the issue of financial viability.
- 7.151 For example, the Core Strategy could potentially take a stronger approach to securing renewable energy in new developments, delivering higher standards of energy efficiency, minimising water requirements, requiring greater use of recycled construction materials, securing more open space and tree planting as part of new developments, and further increasing the space standards for new dwellings, which could enhance the positive impact in terms of some of the sustainability objectives. There is a risk that further increasing such requirements could reduce the financial viability of development to the extent that some schemes do not proceed, meaning not only that some of these positive impacts would not be realised but also reducing other positive impacts for example in terms of maximising economic growth, improving the accessibility of facilities, and ensuring that everyone has access to a good home that meets their needs. Equally, the absence of such requirements could discourage investment if, for example, climate change results in the city having a stressful living and working environment due to an absence of appropriate adaptation. Consequently, care needs to be taken in identifying and incorporating any further mitigation measures.
- 7.152 In terms of the overall impact of each of the four strategic options, the scale and location of development proposed together with the associated policy approach generally results in a strong positive impact on economic issues, a moderate positive impact on social issues, and a mixed impact on environmental issues that includes several negative cumulative effects. It is therefore in relation to these environmental issues that it may be appropriate to focus any additional mitigation measures.
- 7.153 Comparatively, the overall impact of the four options generally increases from Option 1 through to Options 3 and 4, both in positive and negative terms. Options 3 and 4 would generally appear to offer

the greatest opportunity to maximise the positive impacts of the Core Strategy, but they also risk having the greatest negative impacts, particularly in the case of Option 4 given the scale of greenfield development proposed. Therefore, additional mitigation measures would be of greatest importance if Options 3 or 4, or key aspects of them, were taken forward in the final version of the Core Strategy.

8. IMPLEMENTATION

- 8.1 As noted in the previous chapter of this report, the sustainability impacts of the Core Strategy, both positive and negative, will depend very much on how it is implemented as well as on the contents of the document itself. The above analysis highlights a number of different issues that need to be carefully considered when implementing the Core Strategy, and this will need to be done not only through the development management process but also through other plans and strategies, the investment decisions of a range of organisations and 'non-planning' processes.
- 8.2 Some examples of the key implementation issues are listed below:
- Need to ensure that new employment development furthers economic inclusion objectives as far as possible. The Salford Agreement (the city's local area agreement) will be an important aspect of this, together with the training programmes of businesses and education providers, and the work of the Salford Construction Partnership and similar groups.
 - Need to carefully manage the redevelopment of any employment areas identified as being appropriate for other uses. If the economic and inclusion objectives are to be fully supported then such redevelopment will need to be phased to ensure that it does not result in businesses being lost to the city that would otherwise form an active part of the economy, for example through relocation packages and coordination of redevelopment through masterplans.
 - Need to carefully coordinate development within major regeneration areas. The analysis above highlights the potentially major benefits that could result from such activity, for example in terms of improving housing (objective 17), enhancing townscape (11), reducing crime (13), improving access to facilities (18), enhancing biodiversity (3), and support health improvements (2). Masterplans and regeneration frameworks will be essential to maximising these benefits, but equally important will be the process for producing them and consulting on associated planning applications in order to ensure that the objectives relating to community involvement and cohesion are also fully supported as far as possible (objectives 19 and 20)
 - Need to ensure that services/facilities are provided where demand increases and there is insufficient existing capacity, to support the accessibility and inclusion objectives. The Core Strategy can only provide an overarching framework for new services and facilities, but an important element of its

implementation will be bringing forward sites for such uses as part of or related to new housing and employment developments. The Allocations Development Plan Document potentially has a role to play, but other programmes such as Building Schools for the Future, the Primary Capital Programme, the investment plans of the Primary Care Trust, etc, will also be very important.

- Need to ensure the careful design of development to maximise the benefits for a wide range of sustainability objectives. The cumulative impact of individual developments will be enormous given the scale of activity proposed, and therefore the development management of individual applications will be very important. This will include for example ensuring good design contributes to an improved townscape/landscape (objective 11) and minimises opportunities for crime (objective 13), integrating open space that links into the wider network and incorporating other biodiversity measures (objective 3), securing the integration of sustainable drainage systems and other flood mitigation/adaptation measures (objective 6), minimising the potential for pollution of groundwater and watercourses (objective 5), and maximising tree planting to support biodiversity and climate change objectives (3 and 8).
- Need to carefully manage activity within Chat Moss in order to maximise the benefits for potentially conflicting objectives around biodiversity (objective 3), soil resources (4), climate change (8), landscape (11), economic growth (14), and access to opportunities (18). Irrespective of the option that is taken forward, it is the detailed implementation of the approach that will be fundamental to reconciling these various objectives. The emerging Chat Moss Vision has an important role to play, as does work to influence the activities of individual landowners that could affect soil quality, hydrology and the ability to restore lowland bog habitat, and to manage public access in a positive way that supports recreation use but does not compromise other objectives.
- Need to identify the mechanisms for coordinating and delivering low carbon decentralised energy systems, to support the climate change and economic objectives (8 and 14). The city council will be producing a Climate Change Strategy, which will provide more detail on this type of issue, but discussions with individual developers will be vital, particularly within areas of major change where masterplans may have an important role to play. Further guidance on this issue is therefore likely to be required to enable successful implementation through the development management process.

- Need to ensure a coordinated approach at the catchment level to improving water quality and minimising flood risk (objectives 5 and 6). This will involve close working with other local authorities, the Environment Agency and United Utilities through catchment management plans, as many of the activities required to improve conditions within Salford will need to take place outside the city, for example in terms of flood mitigation measures upstream and the improvement of sewage treatment works that overflow into Salford's watercourses such as the Manchester Ship Canal.
- Need to enable the provision of waste transfer stations, aggregate recycling depots, etc, in/near areas of major change, in order to help minimise the use of non-renewable resources (objective 9) and minimise air pollution associated with transport waste materials (objective 7). A very significant scale of new development and redevelopment of existing built areas is proposed within Salford, and this has the potential to generate large amounts of construction and demolition waste. It will be important to work with developers to enable the provision of temporary treatment/transfer sites, and to secure effective site waste management plans. The Greater Manchester Joint Waste Development Plan Document will have a role to play here, but detailed implementation will need to be supported by masterplans, development frameworks, and individual planning applications.
- Need to maximise the mitigation of negative impacts associated with development around the Barton area. The assessment above indicates that the highest concentration of negative environmental impacts are likely to be around the Barton area west of the M60, for example in terms of air pollution resulting from localised HGV movements associated with the multi-modal freight interchange, air and noise pollution resulting from increased activity at City Airport Manchester, and landscape, biodiversity and land/soil resource impacts associated with employment development in the Green Belt and the A57-M62 link road under Option 3. Therefore, the careful and sensitive implementation of proposals in that part of the city will be vital, and it will be important to maximise mitigation through the development management process.

8.3 The above is not intended to be comprehensive, but pulls together some of the main messages stemming out of the appraisal of the four strategic options. Other parts of the Local Development Framework, such as the Allocations Development Plan Document and the Design Supplementary Planning Document, will be important to ensuring that the implementation of the Core Strategy furthers the sustainability objectives as much as possible. However, documents sitting outside the Local Development Framework will also have a vital role,

particularly area-based development frameworks and masterplans that will help to co-ordinate development in particular locations, backed by the regeneration frameworks for Central Salford and Salford West. Co-ordination with the investment programmes of various organisations will be a key challenge, particularly in terms of schools, health facilities, transport infrastructure, and utilities.

9. MONITORING

9.1 Chapter 5 of this report sets out the sustainability appraisal framework for the Core Strategy, and this includes 35 headline indicators that will be used for monitoring purposes. These are as follows:

- i) Resident population
- ii) Age profile of population
- iii) Household composition
- iv) Standardised mortality rate (all causes)
- v) Life expectancy
- vi) Area of UK priority habitats by type
- vii) Area of locally designated sites
- viii) Area of high grade agricultural land (Grades 1, 2 and 3a)
- ix) Average net loss of greenfield land per annum
- x) Proportion of waterways classified of “Fair” or better
- xi) Number of dwellings at risk of flooding more often than once every 100 years
- xii) Area of the city that complies with national air quality standards
- xiii) Carbon dioxide emissions by sector
- xiv) Renewable energy capacity
- xv) Total amount of waste
- xvi) Amount of waste going to landfill
- xvii) Number of nationally designated heritage assets
- xviii) Proportion of people who are happy with their neighbourhood
- xix) Number of noise complaints
- xx) Number of light pollution complaints
- xxi) Incidences of crime per 1,000 population
- xxii) Proportion of people who feel unsafe in their neighbourhood
- xxiii) Number of jobs
- xxiv) Number of VAT registered businesses
- xxv) Worklessness rate
- xxvi) Average household income
- xxvii) Proportion of the population living in the 10% most deprived areas in the country
- xxviii) Proportion of pupils remaining in full-time education beyond the age of 16
- xxix) Proportion of pupils achieving five or more GCSEs at grades A*-C
- xxx) Number of households in identified need
- xxxi) Number of non-decent homes
- xxxii) Proportion of people that are within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, areas of employment, major retail centres, and a range of outdoor recreation facilities
- xxxiii) Proportion of people who feel that there are strong and positive relationships between people from different backgrounds in their neighbourhoods

- xxxiv) Proportion of people who believe they can be involved and influence local decision-making
- xxxv) Number of tourism visits to the city

9.2 These indicators will be monitored on an annual basis and reported through the Local Development Framework Annual Monitoring Report (AMR), which is published in December each year. They are headline indicators, and therefore it will be important to collect information in relation to other environmental, social and economic indicators, and this will also be reported annually through the AMR as well as through other research reports that the city council may produce.

APPENDIX 1 LIST OF PLANS, POLICIES AND PROGRAMMES REVIEWED

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
INTERNATIONAL		
United Nations	1992	The Kyoto Protocol on Climate Change.
European Commission	2001	A Sustainable Europe for a Better World. A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development.
European Commission	2002	Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent.
European Commission	2002	EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan Environment 2010: Our Future Our Choice
European Commission	1998	EU Biodiversity Strategy (2006 Action Plan underneath)
European Commission	1979	EC Council Directive 79/409/EEC, on the Conservation of Wild Birds.
European Commission	1992	EC Council Directive 92/43/EEC, on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora.
European Commission	1985	EC Council Directive 85/337/EEC & 97/11/EC, on the Assessment of the Effects of certain Public and Private Projects on the Environment
European Commission	1999	EC Council Directive 1999/31/EC, on the landfill of waste
European Commission	2002	EC Water Framework Directive.
European Commission	2000	EC Noise Directive 2004/14/EC.
European Commission	1996	EC Air Quality Framework Directive (96/62/EC)
European Commission	2001	A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development (COM[2001]264 final)
European Commission	1999	The European Spatial Development Perspective: Towards balanced and sustainable development of the territory of the European Union.
European Commission	2002	EC Directive 2002/91/EC – Energy Performance of Buildings
European Commission	2001	EC Directive 2001/77/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 September 2001 on the promotion of electricity from renewable energy sources in the internal electricity market
European Commission	2004	EC Directive 2004/8/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 11 February 2004 on the promotion of cogeneration based on a useful heat demand in the internal energy market

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
European Commission	1997	Energy for the future - renewable sources of energy: White Paper for a Community Strategy and Action Plan (COM(97)599 final)
	1979	The Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals.
		The Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)
		The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (1971)
IPPC	2001	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change - Third Assessment Report.
NATIONAL		
DCLG (DETR)	2000	Rural White Paper: Our Countryside: The Future - A Fair Deal for Rural England.
DCLG (DETR)	2000	Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance.
DCLG (ODPM)	2003	Creating Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future.
DCLG (ODPM)	2003	Creating Sustainable Communities in the North West.
DCLG (ODPM)	2005	Sustainable Communities: People, Places and Prosperity.
DCLG (ODPM)	2002	Living Places: Cleaner Safer Greener.
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention.
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	The Planning Response to Climate Change. Advice on Better Practice.
DCLG (ODPM)	2006	Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism.
DCLG (ODPM)	2005	How to create quality parks and open spaces
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS1 Delivering Sustainable Development
DCLG	2007	Planning Policy Statement: Planning and Climate Change Supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1
DCLG (DETR)	1995	PPG2 Green Belts.
DCLG	2006	PPS3 Housing.
DCLG (DoE)	1992	PPG4 Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms.
DCLG (DoE)	1992	PPG5 Simplified Planning Zones
DCLG (ODPM)	2005	PPS6 Town Centres and Retail Development.
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas.
DCLG (ODPM)	2001	PPG8 Telecommunications (August 2001)
DCLG (ODPM)	2005	PPG9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation
DCLG (ODPM)	2005	PPS10 Sustainable Waste Management (July 2005)
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS11 Regional Spatial Strategies.
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS12 Local Spatial Planning.
DCLG (DETR)	2001	PPG13 Transport.
DCLG (DoE)	1990	PPG14 Development on Unstable Land.
DCLG (DoE)	1994	PPG15 Planning and the Historic Environment.
DCLG (DoE)	1993	PPG16 Archaeology and Planning.

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
DCLG (ODPM)	2002	PPG17 Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation.
DCLG (ODPM)	2002	Assessing Needs and Opportunities: A companion Guide to PPG17
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS22 Renewable Energy and companion guide.
DCLG (ODPM)	2004	PPS23 Planning and Pollution Control.
DCLG	2007	PPS25 Development and Flood Risk.
DCLG	2008	Planning Policy Statement 25: Development and Flood Risk Practice Guide
DCLG	2006	MPS1: Planning and Minerals
DCLG	2005	MPS2:
DCLG & DfT	2007	Manual for Streets.
DCLG	2006	Planning for Gypsy and Traveling People Caravan Sites
DCLG	2007	Planning for Traveling Showpeople
DoH	2005	Delivering Choosing health: making healthier choices easier' Guidance.
DoH	2004	Choosing Health: making healthier choices easier' White Paper.
DEFRA	2007	Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty
DEFRA	2000	Climate Change: The UK programme
DEFRA	2003	The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: Addendum
DEFRA	2007	Waste Strategy for England
DEFRA	2002	Working with the Grain of Nature – A Biodiversity Strategy For England.
DEFRA	2005	Securing the Future - UK Government sustainable development strategy.
DEFRA	2002	Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food.
DEFRA	2004	Rural Strategy
DEFRA	2004	The UK Climate Change Programme – Review.
DEFRA	1995	Home Energy Conservation Act .
DEFRA	2005	Biomass Task Force, A Report to Government.
DEFRA	2004	Energy Efficiency: The Government's Plan for Action.
DEFRA	2004	The Government's Strategy for Combined Heat and Power to 2010.
Department for Culture, Media and Sport	2007	Heritage for the 21 st Century – White Paper.
Department for Culture, Media and Sport	2001	Government statement – The Historic Environment a Force for our Future
DTI	May 2007	Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy
DfT	2007	Delivering a Sustainable Railway - White Paper.
DfT	2000	Transport White Paper – A New Deal for Transport.

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
DfT	2000	Transport Ten Year Plan (Department of Transport 2000)
DfT	1999	Personal Security Issues in Pedestrian Journeys.
UK Government	1990	Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990
UK Government	1994	The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations (as amended by the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2006 (Habitats Regulations))
HM Treasury	2004	'Securing Good Health for the Whole Population: Final report. HM Treasury.
HM Treasury	2005	Local Public Service Agreements 2005 – 2008.
DETR	2000	Building a Better Quality of Life – The Government Agenda for working with the Construction Industry to improve sustainability.
Cabinet Office (Social Exclusion Unit)	2001	A New Commitment to Neighbourhood Renewal – National Strategy Action Plan
Home Office	2005	National Community Safety Plan 2006-2009.
CABE	2000	By Design: Urban design in the planning system: Towards better practice.
CABE	2007	Guidance on Tall Buildings
DEFRA	2007	A Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests
TCPA	2006	Sustainable Energy By Design.
Environment Agency	2004	SEA and Climate Change: Guide for Practitioners.
English Nature	2003	Providing Accessible Natural Greenspace in Towns and Cities
National Playing Fields Association	2001	The Six Acre Standard
DTI	2006	The Energy Challenge: Energy Review
DTI	2006	Our Energy Challenge: Power from the people.
DTI	2006	Microgeneration Strategy.
Countryside Agency English Heritage, English Nature and the Environment Agency	2005	Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning.
Countryside Agency and Groundwork	2005	The Countryside in and around towns – A vision for connecting town and country in the pursuit of sustainable development.
REGIONAL/ SUB-REGIONAL		
GONW	2008	North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
NWRA		Action for Sustainability – The programme for integrating sustainable development across the North West.
NWRA		Taking forward Action for Sustainability: An action plan for the North West 2003-2006.
NWRA	2006	NW Sustainable Energy Strategy
NWRA	2004	North West Waste Strategy.
Northern Way	2005	City Region Development Programme.
Northern Way	2006	City Region Development Programme – Update.
Northern Way	2004	Moving Forward: Northern Way
Northern Way	2006	Northern Way Action Plan 2006
Northern Way	2005	Northern Way Business Plan.
AGMA	2006	Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy.
AGMA	2003	Sharing the Vision – a strategy for GM
AGMA	2002	GM Derelict Land Strategy
AGMA	1997	Greater Manchester Air Quality Action Plan
AGMA		Conservation in Greater Manchester
AGMA	2008	The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement
AGMA/GMPTA	2007	News release on a possible Transport Innovation Fund (TIF) bid
GMEU	2003	Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan, March 2003
GMPTA	2006	Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2 2006/7 – 2010/11 (March 2006)
GMPTA	2004	GM Walking Strategy.
Manchester Enterprises	2004	GM Economic Development Plan 2004/05 – 06/07
Manchester Enterprises	2006	GM Skills Priorities 2006
NWDA	2006	NW Regional Economic Strategy
NWDA	2004	The Tourism Vision for England's North West
NWDA	2003	Strategy for Tourism in England's North West 2003-2010
NWDA	2006	Rising to the Challenge: A Climate Change Action Plan for England's Northwest 2007-09
NWDA	2004	A Strategy for Major Events in England's Northwest.
NWDA	2006	The ICT Strategy for England's NorthWest
NWRHB	2005	North West Regional Housing Strategy.
North West Freight Advisory Group	2004	North West Freight Strategy.
Red Rose Forest	1994	Red Rose Forest Plan
NWHEF	2003	North West's Historic Environment: Making it Count.
Manchester: Knowledge Capital	2003	Manchester: Knowledge Capital Prospectus
GMWDA	2003	GM Municipal Waste Strategy

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
Environment Agency	2000	Local Environment Agency Plan – Croal Irwell Action Plan 2000
North West Forestry Partnership	2005	The Agenda for Growth - The Regional Forestry Framework for England's North West
North West Green Infrastructure Think Tank	2008	North West Green Infrastructure Guide v1.1
North West Cultural Consortium	2001	The Cultural Strategy for England's North West.
English Heritage	2005	Streets for all (North West)
Countryside Commission	1998	Countryside Character: Volume 2: North West
Manchester Enterprises	2008	Executive Summary of Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the North West and Manchester City Region
Salford City Council, Manchester City Council and Trafford Metropolitan Borough Council	2008	Irwell City Park Planning Guidance
LOCAL		
Partners In Salford	2005	Making the vision real: Salford's community plan for 2006-2016
Partners In Salford	2006	Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007 - 2010
Salford CC	2003	Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy
Salford CC	2007	Sustainable Transport IN Salford
Salford CC	2003	Local Cycle Strategy: Encouraging Cycling
Salford CC		Creating Prosperity - Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004-2007
Salford CC	2005	Making the Future Happen – Salford's Housing Strategy 2004-2006
Salford CC	2006	2006 Review of Making the Future Happen: Our Strategy for Housing in Salford 2004-2006
Salford CC		Supporting People Strategy 2005-2010
Salford CC	2006	Salford's Affordable Housing Strategy
Salford CC	2006	Salford Children and Young Peoples Plan 2006
Salford CC	2006	Salford's Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016.
Salford CC	2006	Greenspace Strategy SPD.
Salford CC	2006	Lower Broughton Design Code SPD.
Salford CC	2006	Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD.
Salford CC	2006	Ellesmere Park SPD.

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
Salford CC	2006	Design and Crime SPD
Salford CC	2006	Housing Planning Guidance.
Salford CC	2004	The Exchange Greengate: Connecting Salford and Manchester
Salford CC	2002	Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy
Salford CC	2003	Salford City Council Education Development Plan 2003-2008
Salford CC	2004	Salford City Council Schools Organisation Plan 2003-2008.
Salford CC	2006	Mediacity:uk and Quays Point – Planning Guidance.
Salford CC		Reducing Health Inequalities in Salford: A Strategy for Action 2005-2020
Salford CC		Salford Teenage Pregnancy Strategy
Salford CC	2005	Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Strategy 2005-2008
Salford CC		Salford Community Safety Strategy 2005-2008
Salford CC	2004	14-19 IN Salford: A Strategy for 14-19 developments in Salford
Salford CC		Skills for Life in Salford: Salford Strategy for Adult Basic Skills 2003-2007
Salford CC	2002	A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006
Salford CC	2005	Keeping Warm and Well In Salford - Affordable Warmth Strategy 2005
Salford CC	2003	Salford Homelessness Strategy 2003
Salford CC	2004	Salford Empty Property Strategy 2004
Salford Crime and Disorder Partnership	2005	Strategy Monitoring Report. 1st Quarter. April – June 2005: Salford Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy 2005-2008 Strategy Performance Indicators
Salford CC	2005	Home Energy Conservation Act 1995. Ninth Progress Report. For the Period 1 April 2004 to 31 March 2005.
Salford CC	2004	Detailed Assessment of Air Quality in Salford. Phase 2 Review and Assessment. Detailed Assessment.
Salford CC	2007	Liverpool Road Corridor Ten Year Strategy 2007-2017
Salford CC	2003	Worsley Tourism Strategy.
Salford CC	2008	Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance
Salford CC	2007	Adelphi Bexley Square Conservation Area Appraisal
Salford CC	2007	Barton upon Irwell Conservation Area Appraisal
Salford CC	2007	Worsley Village Conservation Area Appraisal
Salford CC	2008	Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008 - 2028
Central Salford URC	2005	Central Salford Draft Vision and Regeneration Framework

ORGANISATION	DATE	TITLE
Charlestown and Lower Kersal - New Deal for Communities	2004	Area Development Framework 2004 – 2011.

APPENDIX 2 REVIEW OF PLANS, POLICIES AND PROGRAMMES

TOPIC	PAGE
• Planning Strategy	124
• Sustainable Communities	130
• Housing	135
• Employment	145
• Retail and Town Centres	158
• Education	164
• Transport	171
• Tourism	180
• Climate Change	188
• Countryside and Landscape	192
• Recreation/ Open Space / Green Infrastructure	199
• Recycling and Waste Management	208
• Water and Flood Risk	212
• Air Quality	218
• Biodiversity	221
• Minerals	226
• Energy	230
• Crime	238
• Hazardous Substances	244
• Health	245
• Mixed-Use Development	249
• Design and Construction	252
• Utilities Infrastructure	259
• Heritage	263
• Noise	266
• Advertisements	268
• Prisons	269

PLANNING STRATEGY

EUROPEAN OVER-ARCHING PRINCIPLES

- The three fundamental goals of European Policy are:
 - Economic and social cohesion;
 - Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage; and
 - More balanced competitiveness of the European territory. (*European Spatial Development Perspective para 18*)
- Improve policy coherence and ensure sustainable development is the central objective (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.6*):
 - Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.10*)
 - Address threats to public health including food safety and quality, use of chemicals and outbreaks of infectious diseases (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.11*)
 - Manage natural resources more responsibly, break the links between economic growth, the use of resources and the generation of waste, protect and restore habitats and natural systems and halt the loss of biodiversity (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.12*)
 - Improve the transport system, decouple transport growth from GDP, bring about a shift from road to rail, water and public transport (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.12*)
 - Improve land-use management, promote more balanced regional development by reducing disparities in economic activity and maintaining the viability of rural and urban communities (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.12*)

NATIONAL OVER-ARCHING PRINCIPLES

- Development plans should apply the following key principles:
 - Pursue sustainable development in an integrated manner;
 - Contribute to global sustainability by addressing the causes and potential impacts of climate change;
 - A spatial planning approach should be at the heart of planning for sustainable development;
 - Promote high quality inclusive design not just for the short-term but over the lifetime of the development;
 - Provide clear, comprehensive and inclusive access policies in terms of both location and external physical access;
 - Community involvement is an essential element in delivering sustainable development and creating sustainable and safe communities (*summarised from PPS1 para 13*)
- Create sustainable communities in which people want to live and: are economically prosperous; have decent homes at prices people can afford; safeguard the countryside; enjoy a well-designed, accessible and pleasant

living and working environment; are effectively and fairly governed with a strong sense of community (*Sustainable communities in the NW p3*)

NATIONAL SPATIAL STRATEGY

- Establish the North of England as an area of exceptional opportunity, combining a world-class economy with a superb quality of life. (*Moving Forward: NWGS para 1.9*)
- Reduce the pressure on the South by unlocking the unrealised potential of the North (*Moving Forward: NWGS para 1.25*)
- Building sustainable communities and achieving regeneration in the North West is a national, as well as regional, priority (*Sustainable communities in the North West – Building for the future*)
- Manchester and Leeds are the two city regions that appear to have the momentum and capacity to develop most quickly into European-level competitive cities...Together, even more than separately, the Leeds and Manchester city regions offer a genuine alternative to London (*Moving Forward: NWGS para 1.26*)

NORTH WEST OVER-ARCHING PRINCIPLES

- By 2021 we will see a NW that has realised higher quality of life for all its citizens through improved prosperity, embracing the principles of sustainable development, thereby reducing economic and other disparities within the NW and with the UK as a whole (*RSS vision*)
- The following principles should be applied to all plans and strategies in the North West which apply to development and management of different land uses:
 - Promote sustainable communities
 - Promote sustainable economic development
 - Make the best use of existing resources and infrastructure
 - Manage travel demand, reduce the need to travel and increase accessibility
 - Marry opportunity and need
 - Promote environmental quality
 - Mainstreaming rural issues
 - Reduce emissions and adapt to climate change

NORTH WEST SPATIAL FRAMEWORK

- The first priority for growth should be the regional centres of Manchester and Liverpool; the second priority should be the inner areas surrounding these regional centres. Emphasis should be placed on areas in need of regeneration and Housing market Renewal Areas in particular. Development in larger suburban centres within the city regions would be compatible with this policy provided that the development is of an appropriate scale and at points where public transport accessibility is good (*RSS policy RDF1*)
- Plans should adhere to the following principles: promote sustainable communities; promote sustainable economic development; make the best

use of existing resources and infrastructure; manage travel demand, reduce the need to travel and increase accessibility; marry opportunity and need; promote environmental quality; mainstreaming rural issues; and reduce emissions and adapt to climate change. (RSS Policy DP1)

MANCHESTER CITY REGION OVER-ARCHING PRINCIPLES

- By 2025 develop the Manchester City Region as “A World class city region at the heart of a thriving North”
 - One of Europe’s premier city regions at the forefront of the regional economy and with outstanding commercial, cultural and creative activities
 - Successfully competing internationally for investment, jobs and visitors
 - An area where all people have the opportunity to participate in, and benefit from, the investment in and development of their city;
 - An area known for, and distinguished by, the quality of life enjoyed by its residents; and
 - An area with GVA levels to match those of London and the South East (*MCRDP p15*)(*MCRSS para.3.1*)(Derived from the GM Strategy – Sharing the Vision)
- It is only through a dual approach, realising the economic potential of the asset base whilst achieving regeneration in deprived communities, that the city region will achieve long-term sustainable growth (*MCRDP p15*)(*MCRSS para.4.3*)

MANCHESTER CITY REGION SPATIAL FRAMEWORK

- Focus commercial, retail, leisure, cultural and tourism development in the Regional Centre to further develop its role as the main employment location and primary economic driver of the city region (*MCRSS Policy MCR2*)(*RSS Policy MCR2*)(GM Strategy Chapter 2)(*MCRDP p.17*)
- Facilitate the population growth of Inner Areas of the MCR by prioritising these areas for housing investment (*NW RSS Policy MCR2*)(*GM Strategy p.37*)(*MCRSS Policy MCR2*)(*MCRDP p.32*)
- Sustain and promote economic prosperity in the southern part of the City Region, residential development will be allowed where it meets local and affordable housing needs, plus a limited amount of general market housing (*MCRSS Policy MCR3*)(*MCRDP p.34*)
- *RSS Policy MCR3* broadly follows the above approach, but does not make reference to supporting open market housing, but allows for residential development to support local regeneration strategies and to meet identified local housing needs (particularly for affordable housing), in sustainable locations which are well served by public transport
- In the Northern parts of the MCR, secure improvements that enable the area to compete more effectively for economic investment now and in the future. This will involve, focusing economic development in accessible locations in order to support the expansion and spin-off of functions linked to the Regional Centre; improving public transport links between northern towns, and Regional centre and adjoining city regions, expansion of the

quality and choice of housing (*RSS Policy MCR5*)(*MCRSS Policy MCR4*)(*MCRDP p.34*)

- Improve the connectivity of the City Region inter-regional and inter/intra city regionally (*RSS Policy MCR1*)(*MCRDP section 6.3*)(*MCRSS Policy MCR1*)

SALFORD'S OVER-ARCHING PRINCIPLES

- In 2016 Salford will be a beautiful and welcoming city, driven by energetic and engaged communities of highly skilled, healthy and motivated citizens, who have built a diverse and prosperous culture and economy which encourages and recognises the contribution of everyone for everyone (*UDP para 2.2*)(*Community Plan p.4*)
- Meet the city's housing needs, seek to secure improvements in the quality and range of housing, as well as the volume, with a particular emphasis on providing the type of accommodation and appropriate settings and facilities that will attract families to live in Salford (*UDP Para 2.4 and Aim 1*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Maximise employment opportunities for local people – providing a good range of local employment opportunities accessible to all, a focus of activity to the regionally important Regional Centre and Western Gateway and a further strengthening of the service sector and other key growth sectors (*UDP para 2.7-2.10 and Aim 2*)(*Community Plan Themes 4, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Minimise the need to travel and develop sustainable and integrated transport network (*UDP Aim 3*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Improve environmental quality and community safety (*UDP Aim 4*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Provide a comprehensive range of accessible local retail, community, education, health and recreation facilities (*UDP Aim 5*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Protect and enhance natural and historic assets (*UDP Aim 6*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 5, 6 and 7*)
- Secure sustainable resource management (*UDP Aim 7*)(*Community Plan Themes 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7*)

SALFORD'S SPATIAL FRAMEWORK

- Central Salford will be the focus for major regeneration and investment activity. Develop Central Salford as one of the most popular and attractive places to live within the inner areas of GM, mixing easy access to the facilities and opportunities of the Regional Centre with high quality housing, and attractive environment, and a myriad of recreation and leisure opportunities (*UDP para 3.4-3.5*)(*Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework pp 12*)
- The transformation of the whole of Salford Central into a successful, vibrant and sustainable mixed use urban area can only be achieved if the area is dealt with comprehensively. Developers will be required to demonstrate how their proposals will contribute in a positive and pro-active

manner to the comprehensive regeneration of the Salford Central area as a whole. (Salford Central Planning Guidance policy SC1)

- In 2028 Salford West will be one of the most desirable and prosperous areas in Greater Manchester. With a diverse economy, successful neighbourhoods, access to excellent local town and neighbourhood centres with a range of housing choice. Unrivalled sporting, culture and leisure facilities and a comprehensive network of green and open space, enhanced leisure facilities and visitor attractions based on the rich heritage of the area (Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan p.27).
- Continue to develop Salford West as a series of attractive and thriving neighbourhoods that offer easy access to the regional transport network and the opportunities within the regional centre within a suburban location on the edge of the countryside (*UDP para 3.6-3.7*)
- By 2017, the image and functions of Liverpool Road will be transformed into a high quality, economically sustainable corridor into Salford, benefiting the communities of Eccles, Irlam and Cadishead, the companies who do business there, and the visitors to the area. (Liverpool Road Corridor 10 Year Strategy 2007-2017, p5)
- The Regional Centre will be the main focus for investment, economic development and leisure and tourism activity. Within the Regional Centre secure a broad mix of uses and a very high quality of design in order to maximise the area's vitality and attractiveness (*UDP para 3.8-3.9*)
- Encourage further economic development investment within the Western Gateway particularly through the development of the Barton Strategic Regional Site, Dock 9 at Salford Quays, Weaste Quarry near Eccles and the remaining land at Northbank (*UDP para 3.11*)
- Protect the Urban Fringe and Countryside from inappropriate development whilst maximising its environmental, economic and social benefits for the city, and supporting the Red Rose Forest Community Initiative (*UDP Para 3.13*)

REFERENCES

- European Commission (1999) **European Spatial Development Perspective: Towards balanced and sustainable development of the territory of the European Union.**
- European Commission (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development**
- Salford City Council (June 2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Strategic Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008 – 2028.**
- Partner in Salford (December 2005) **Making the Vision Real – Salford's Community Plan 2006-2016**
- AGMA (September 2006) **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy**
- GONW (September 2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- Northern Way Steering Group (June 2005) **Manchester City Region Development Plan (and update September 2006)**
- DCLG (February 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1**

- ODPM (February 2003) **Sustainable Communities in the North West**
- Northern Way Steering Group (September 2004) **Moving Forward
Northern Way First Growth Strategy**
- SCC (2007), **Liverpool Road Corridor Ten Year Strategy 2007-2017**

SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

PRINCIPLES OF SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

- Sustainable Communities embody the wider principal of Sustainable Development at the local level: social progress which recognises the needs of everyone; effective protection of the environment; prudent use of natural resources; and maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment (A better quality of life – strategy for sustainable development in the United Kingdom 1999)
- Active, inclusive and safe, well run, environmentally sensitive, well designed and built, well connected, thriving, well served and fair for everyone (Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2005 pp 121)
- Sustainable communities balance and integrate the social, economic, and environmental components of their community; meet the needs of existing and future generations; respect the needs of other communities in the wider region and globally (Securing the Future: Delivering the UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2005 pp 184)
- Overriding aim of creating sustainable urban neighbourhoods is based around: providing an appropriate mix of uses including quality homes and job opportunities, accessible local facilities, sustainable transport systems; the sustainable use of resources and protection of important environmental and human made assets; a healthy, safe and attractive environment; social equity and inclusion (UDP Policy ST1)
- Sustainable communities have: a flourishing local economy to provide jobs and wealth; strong leadership; promote effective engagement and participation; safe and healthy environment; of a size, scale, density and layout to support basic amenities and minimise the use of resources; good public and other transport infrastructure; buildings that can meet different needs over time and minimise the use of resources; a well-integrated mix of decent homes to support a range of household sizes, ages and incomes; good quality local public services; a diverse, vibrant and creative local culture and pride in the community; a sense of place; and the right links with the wider regional, national and international community. (Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future ODPM 2003 p.5)
- Priorities relating to the creation of sustainable communities are to: Create attractive and welcoming parks, play areas and public spaces; Engage and empower local people and communities; Improve the physical infrastructure of places; Make places cleaner and maintain them better; Make places safer and tackle anti-social behaviour; Improve health by encouraging and supporting healthy lifestyles ;Tackle inequalities and support the needs of children and young people (Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2005 pp 121)
- The new vision for urban living: people shaping the future of their community supported by strong and truly representative local leaders; people living in attractive, well kept towns and cities which use space and

buildings well; good design and planning which makes it practical to live in a more environmentally sustainable way, with less noise, pollution and traffic congestion; towns and cities able to create and share prosperity; and good quality services that meet the needs of people and businesses wherever they are (Urban White Paper para 3).

- Planning authorities should set a clear objective-led vision of the kind of environment and quality of life that they aspire to, reflecting the statutory duty to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development, and integrated with plans and strategies at all levels. Delivery mechanisms to ensure the achievement of the vision should be identified (Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning).
- The Core Strategy should be aligned and coordinated with the Local Authority's Sustainable Community Strategy (PPS12, para 4.34)

OBJECTIVES FOR SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

- Creating a safe, attractive and high quality environment to create a city where people choose to live (UDP Plan Strategy Aim 4) (Urban White Paper para 3)
- Ensure access to a comprehensive range of local retail, community, education, health and recreation facilities (UDP Plan Strategy Aim 5) (Urban White Paper para 3)

POPULATION

- Stabilise GM population at 2002 levels (GM Strategy pp40)
- Secure an increase in the city's population and attract and retain families within Salford (UDP Plan Strategy Aim 1)

COMMUNITY COHESION

- Create diverse, vibrant and creative local culture, encouraging pride in the community and cohesion within (Building for the future p.5)
- Community engagement can be used as a tool in fostering social cohesion and strengthening neighbourhoods where residents of all backgrounds feel free to mix together in housing, education and leisure (Sustainable Communities: People, Places and Prosperity)
- Decrease the % of people who feel that people not treating other people with respect and consideration is a 'very big problem' or a 'fairly big problem' in their local area from 63% in 2006/07 to 60% in 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.71)
- Increase the % of people who feel that their local area is a place where people can get on well together (Salford LAA p.74)

CITIZENSHIP AND PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

- Enable people to participate fully by providing new neighbourhood structures and funding to allow people to have a say in the way their neighbourhoods are run (UK Sustainability Strategy pp 10)(Urban White Paper para 3)
- Community involvement in developing plans and visions for areas is essential in the creation of sustainable communities (PPS 1 Key Principle iv para 13)

- Improve community engagement (Salford LAA p.4)
- Increase the number of people from socially excluded groups who undertake formal volunteering, focusing on economically inactive people (including those receiving sickness benefits) and minority ethnic communities and the number of people who feel they can influence decisions that affect their neighbourhood (as measured by the Local Public Service Agreement 2005-2008) by 2009 and continue improvements to 2015 (Community Plan p 37) and linked to this increase the number of community groups in decision-making structures from 135 (2004/05) to 180 by 2009 and continue increase to 2015 (Community Plan pp 38)
- To increase the % of people aged 16 or over in Salford who undertake formal volunteering in groups clubs or organisations for an average of 100 hrs per 12 month period (as measured by Salford Lifestyle Survey) by 0.87% by 2008/09 (Salford LAA p.74)
- Increase the number of new people from socially excluded groups who undertake formal volunteering for an average of 100 hours per year (Salford LAA p.74).
- More power and say for communities in the decisions that affect them. A bigger stake in the way their areas are run – making sure voices are heard can create cohesion, inclusion and a sense of ownership (Sustainable Communities: People, Places and Prosperity – a five year plan from the ODPM 2005)
- Create strong leadership to respond positively to change, ensure effective engagement and participation by local people, groups and businesses, especially in the planning design and long-term stewardship of their community, and an active voluntary and community sector (Building for the Future p.5)
- Make use of valuable local knowledge and informed views of residents regarding the way services should be delivered and managed (Salford Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy para 5.1)
- Broughton and Blackfriars – need for greater community involvement in all programme development from increased consultation to direct involvement in design and decision making (Salford Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy Broughton and Blackfriars Area Development Framework)
- Ordsall and Langworthy – increase community involvement including piloting a scheme of street reps and provide more support to existing established groups (Salford Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy Ordsall and Langworthy Area Development Framework)
- Irlam and Cadishead – further development of youth forum to encourage active engagement with young people (Salford Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy Irlam and Cadishead Area Development Framework)
- Worsley and Boothstown – more effort needed to access views of hard to reach groups, especially young people, older people and those with disabilities (Salford Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy – Worsley and Boothstown Area Development Framework)
- Overriding aim is for the creation of neighbourhoods in which local people and communities drive improvements in their neighbourhoods in partnership with local government (Sustainable Communities: People, Places and Prosperity)

- Increase the % of people who feel they can influence decisions in their areas (Salford LAA p.74)
- Increase the % of children and young people who consider that their views are considered and that they can influence decision in their areas – 20% increase by 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.75)
- "Involvement in the production of core strategies should be: appropriate to the level of planning; from the outset; continuous; transparent and accessible; and planned as integral to the process for making plans" (PPS12 para 4.20)

SOCIAL INCLUSION

- Meet the needs of all so the disadvantaged are not left behind (Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future ODPM 2003)
- Reduce polarisation and inequalities caused by social, educational and economic barriers (Community Plan, Strategic Imperatives p.7)
- Promote social inclusion, ensuring communities have access to a range of main town centre uses, and that deficiencies in provision in areas with poor access to facilities are remediated (PPS 6 para 1.5 and 2.7)
- Development plans should be used to help create socially inclusive communities including:
 - Considering the impact of development on the social fabric of communities
 - Seeking to reduce social inequalities
 - Considering accessibility to jobs, housing, education, shops, leisure and community facilities for all
 - Considering the needs of the community including particular requirements relating to age, sex, ethnic background, religion, disability or income
 - Delivering safe, healthy and attractive places to live
 - Supporting the promotion of health and well being by making provision for physical activity (PPS 1 para 16)

REFERENCES

- HM Government (March 2005) **Securing the Future – delivering UK sustainable strategy.**
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**
- ODPM (2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- DCLG (2006) **Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing**
- Partners in Salford (2006) **Community Plan 2006 – 2016**
- Partners in Salford (April 2006) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010)**
- Central Salford URC (2006) **Central Salford Vision & Regeneration Framework**
- ODPM (2006) **Planning Policy Statement 6: Planning for Town Centres**
- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016**

- DEFRA (1999) **A better quality of life – strategy for sustainable development in the United Kingdom**
- ODPM (2003) **Sustainable Communities: building for the future**
- AGMA () **Sharing the Vision – A Strategy for Greater Manchester**
- Salford Partnership (2002) **Regenerating a Great City: Salford’s Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy**
- ODPM (2005) **Sustainable Communities: People, Places and Prosperity – a five year plan from the ODPM**
- Countryside Agency English Heritage, English Nature and the Environment Agency (2005) **Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning.**
- DCLG (2008) **Planning Policy Statement 12 – Local Spatial Planning**

HOUSING

GENERAL

- New housing development will be required to contribute towards the creation of sustainable neighbourhoods. (*The City of Salford UDP, Policy ST1*)
- At the localised level, the importance of factors such as quality of local schools and childcare facilities, the incidence of crime and anti-social behaviour, accessibility of retail and health facilities or affordable public transport is often much greater than the physical quality of the housing stock in determining the popularity of an area (*NW Regional Housing Strategy p.29*)
- Deliver a network of high quality neighbourhoods, with an increasing emphasis on home ownership and high quality family housing (Salford West Regeneration Framework p.28)
- Major housing schemes should incorporate appropriate health education and training provision from the outset (*RSS Policy L1*)
- The housing offer within the northwest should support the region's economic potential (*NW Regional housing Strategy, p. 14*).
- MAA Building Block 8 – Meeting the housing needs of a competitive city – KPI – Net additional homes provided (2007=11,138; 2010 = 10,051-10,874; 2011 = 10,001-10,874; 2012 = 10,226-10,874)(*MAA p.89*)
- Spatial planning ensures that necessary land and physical and social infrastructure is available at the right time and location to deliver new housing, including coordination of affordable housing via the private sector (PPS12, para 2.4).

UNDERSTANDING HOUSING MARKETS

- Develop an understanding of local and sub-regional housing markets, taking into account changing labour patterns, in order to adopt a concerted and comprehensive approach to influencing housing supply across all tenures (*RSS Policy L2*)
- All authorities to compile thorough evidence bases in order to assess housing need and demand and land availability. This will be delivered through a robust Strategic Housing Market Assessment and Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (PPS 3, para 11)

HOUSING MARKET RENEWAL

- Take account of the key principles identified in the national strategy for neighbourhood renewal and promote urban renaissance by tackling low demand for housing and poor physical conditions (*RSS Policy L3*)(*NW Regional Housing Strategy p.13 and 16*)

- Ensure a comprehensive approach to housing renewal, clearance and urban regeneration, particularly in regeneration priority areas (*RSS Policy L3*)
- Improve condition of housing stock with a sustainable future as part of broadly based regeneration strategies, particularly in areas of concentrated unfit and disrepair (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.15*)
- Set HMR within a strong economic context and ensure key strategies & investment plans align with HMR priorities (*NW RES p.42*) (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.17*).
- Housing improvement schemes that comprise any or all of the following measures will be permitted;
 - Refurbishing and adapting the housing stock to meet local and special needs;
 - Providing new and replacement housing, in a form appropriate to the needs of the local area and wider regeneration objectives;
 - Improving residential environments and promoting environmental car measures;
 - Securing the provision of community and leisure facilities;
 - Enhancing open spaces, landscaped areas, and parks, in accordance with strategic and local needs;
 - Improving access to and within housing areas, particularly by public transport, cycling and walking; and
 - Clearing housing that is unfit, or for which there is little or no demand, or that is required for site assembly for regeneration purposes, as resources permit (*City of Salford UDP Policy H3*)
- Reduce unfit housing stock to 7.1% by 2010 (*Making it happen in neighbourhoods- The national strategy for neighbourhood renewal, 2005, p.63*).
- Complementary planning policies which recognise the inter-relationships between areas suffering low-demand and neighbouring areas and authorities are necessary to support market renewal objectives (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.13*).
- Maximise the positive impact the Housing Market Renewal Pathfinders have in their broader housing markets (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.15, para 1.1*).
- Where there is evidence of a risk of demand being displaced away from the Pathfinders and other areas of low demand, restraint should be exercised in other areas (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.17-18*).

MEETING HOUSING PROVISION

- Ensure provision of sufficient good quality, new homes (including an appropriate mix of housing and adequate levels of affordable housing) in suitable locations, whether through new development or the conversion of existing buildings. The aim should be to ensure everyone has the opportunity of a decent home in locations that reduce the need to travel (*PPS1, para.23*).

- Vision for northwest: All residents should be able to access a choice of good quality housing in successful, secure and sustainable communities (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.3*).
- The northwest should be a region that involves people and communities in planning their futures (*NW Regional housing Strategy, p.3*).
- In determining how much land is required:
 - LPA's should not include sites for which they have granted planning permission unless they can demonstrate that the site are developable and are likely to contribute to housing delivery at the point envisaged. (*PPS 3, para 58*)
 - Windfalls should not be included in the first 10 years of land supply unless LPA's can provide robust evidence of genuine local circumstance that prevent specific sites being identified (*PPS3 para 59*)
- LPA's should set out in LDD's their policies and strategies for delivering the level of housing provision that will enable the continuous deliver of housing for at least 15 years from the date of adoption. (*PPS3 para 53*)
- LPA's should:
 - Identify specific sites to deliver housing for the first five years. To be considered deliverable, sites should at the point of adoption of the LDD: Be available, suitable and achievable within 5 years. (*PPS3 para 54*)
 - Identify a further supply of specific deliverable sites for years 6-10 and where possible for years 11-15. Where it is not possible to identify specific sites for years 11-15 broad locations should be indicated. (*PPS3 55*)
- In allocating sites, local planning authorities should:
 - Adopt a sequential approach
 - Use results of an up-to-date Housing Market Assessment
 - Introduce a phasing policy as part of a plan monitor and manage approach
 - Allow for clearance replacement
 - Take account of the need for affordable housing provision (*PPS 3, para 33*)
- Salford should achieve an average annual rate of housing provision, net of clearance of 530 dwellings per year during the period to 2016 (*City of Salford UDP Policy H1*) RSS Policy L4 – raises the annual requirement to 1600 net additions per annum.

MANAGING THE SUPPLY OF HOUSING

- Development plans to incorporate a phasing mechanism which is underpinned by a housing availability study, secures development of previously developed land and buildings as a first priority, allows the release of land for housing in phases over the period of the plan, takes into account the need for co-ordination with necessary infrastructure, and takes account of potential housing provision and policy framework in adjoining local authority areas (*RSS Policy L4*)
- Using the plan monitor manage approach, a Housing Implementation Strategy should set out how the approach to managing the supply of housing and previously developed land targets. (*PPS3, para 62*)

- A five year supply of deliverable housing sites should be made available and should be monitored on an annual basis in accordance with Annual Monitoring Reports (*PPS 3, para 60*)
- Plan, monitor and manage the availability of land identified in development plans to achieve an annual average rate of housing provision of 530/1600 dwellings (City of Salford UDP, Policy H1)(*RSS Policy L4*)(*PPS3, para 35*)
- The release of housing land will be managed in accordance with the sequential approach in policy ST11, where there is evidence of an unacceptable actual, or potential, oversupply of housing planning permission will only be granted where the development is:
 - Considered to be an essential component in the region or the local area
 - Considered to be essential to the implementation of the UDP strategy
 - Would satisfy an important identified housing need; or is exceptional in terms of sustainable design and technology
(*City of Salford UDP, Policy H2*)

LOCATION OF NEW RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT

- LDD's should identify growth areas and a distribution of additional housing. They should also identify sites for housing and buildings for conversion and re-use, making an allowance for windfalls, and manage the release of housing over the plan period. (*PPS3, Para 38*)
- Core Strategy to set out broad locations for housing (*PPS12, para.4.6*)
- Ensure new housing provision in locations which support wider regeneration or knowledge based economic growth (*NW RES p.42*)
- In allocating sites local authorities should have regard to: the availability of PDL; the sites location and accessibility, the capacity of existing and potential infrastructure, the ability to build communities; and the physical and environmental constraints on development of land (*PPS3 para.36*)
- Locate larger housing developments around major nodes along good quality transport corridors and seek to ensure all housing developments are accessible by a range of non-car modes (*PPS3, para.36*)(*RSS Policy MCR1*)
- 5,000 dwellings will be brought forward as a result of mixed use development in the Chapel Street East and West areas. (Salford Central Planning Guidance, paras 6.10 and 6.11)

BRING VACANT/UNDERUSED PROPERTIES BACK INTO USE

- Develop an Empty Homes Strategy, which identifies empty homes and provides a potential re-housing resource. (*Reducing Empty Properties, p24*)
- Adopt positive policies to identify and bring into housing use empty housing, vacant commercial buildings and upper floors above shops and promote such conversions by taking a more flexible approach to development plan standards with regard to densities, car parking, amenity space and overlooking. Local housing and empty homes strategies should inform such plans (*PPS3, Para 31*)
- Minimise land needed for new housing by:

- Reducing vacancy rates to 3% in existing stock by 2021 (RSS Policy L3)
- Make allowance for the contribution that can be made by conversions and subdivision (City of Salford UDP Policy H5)
- Consider the impact of new housing development upon the existing housing stock and market in the immediate area and adjoining districts (RSS Policy L4)
- Reduce the % of residential property that is vacant to less than 3% by 2016 (City of Salford UDP, Aim 1)

RE-USING PREVIOUSLY DEVELOPED LAND

- Maximise the re-use of previously developed land, empty properties and the conversion of non-residential buildings for housing (*PPS3, Para 41*)
The National annual target is that by 2008, 60% of additional housing should be provided on previously developed land (*PPS 3, Para 41*)(*Urban White Paper para 7.28*)
- Regional target for 2021 is that at least 70% of new dwellings, including conversions, should use previously developed land and existing buildings in sustainable locations – for Salford an annual average of at least 90% (*RSS Policy L4/table 7.1*)

PROVISION OF AN APPROPRIATE MIX OF HOUSING

- Assess the range of needs for different types of housing across all tenures when assessing housing need. This should include affordable housing and housing to meet the needs of specific groups – the elderly, the disabled, students and young single people, rough sleepers, the homeless and those who need hostel accommodation, key workers, travellers and occupiers of mobile homes and houseboats (*PPS3, para 21*)
- Provide a range of dwelling types to meet the needs of all sectors of the community, including the elderly, those with special requirements, ethnic minorities, single households, and larger families, based on up-to-date local housing needs studies (*PPS3 para.20, 21*) (*RSS Policy L4*)(*NW Regional Housing Strategy p.15*)(*Community Plan p.48*)
- Planning policies needs to address the issue of market imbalance in areas where there are the wrong number or wrong type of homes to meet the housing needs and aspirations of current and future communities (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.17*).
- Create a sustainable mix of well-integrated decent homes of different types and tenures to support a range of household sizes, ages and incomes (*Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future, key requirements of sustainable communities p.5*) (*PPS 3, para 20*) (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.3*).
- Ensure the economic potential of the north is realised through providing an increased supply of high quality housing. (Northern Way, para 9.10, 9.16)
- Secure a better social mix by avoiding the creation of large areas of housing of similar characteristics (*PPS3 para 20,21*)
- Provide wider housing opportunity and choice and a better mix in the size, type and location of housing...seek to create mixed communities (*PPS3 para.24*) (*City of Salford UDP Policy H1*)

- Take a bolder approach to creating sustainable communities. We must provide real housing choices for all households (*Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18*)
- Ensure that there is a stock of attractive and better-quality housing, including attractive affordable housing, available to encourage the development of diverse and socially inclusive communities (*RSS Policy L3*)
- Meet the city's housing needs – with a particular emphasis on providing the type of accommodation and appropriate neighbourhood setting and facilities that will help to attract families to live in Salford (*City of Salford UDP, Aim 1*)
- Provide Salford citizens with a choice of high quality, decent homes either in private or public sector, that meets their housing needs whatever their stage in life, supported by excellent housing services that enable them to live independently for as long as they desire (*Community Plan p.48*)

HOUSING DESIGN (See also Design and Construction PPP)

- Promote good design in new housing development in order to create attractive, high-quality living environments that draw out the character of the local area (PPS3, para 48) (The City of Salford UDP, Policy H1)
- All new homes to be built to “lifetime homes” and “Code for sustainable homes” standards (RSS Policy L4).
- The adoption of the Lifetime Homes principles are encouraged (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.23*).

AFFORDABLE /SPECIAL NEEDS HOUSING/MINORITY GROUPS

- Tackle shortages of affordable housing where this impacts adversely on social inclusion and the sustainable growth of local sub-regional and regional economies (*NW Regional Housing Strategy p.13, 16*)
- The Strategic Housing Market Assessment should inform the number of current and projected affordable units offered across the city (PPS3, para 29)
- Development plan policies for affordable housing should be underpinned by a Local Housing Assessment providing the evidence base (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.23*).
- Where there is a demonstrable lack of affordable housing – LDD's should include policies for seeking affordable housing within suitable housing developments (*PPS3, para 22*)(*RSS, Policy L5*) (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.23*).
- Affordable housing policies should define: what affordable housing is considered to be; indicate how many affordable units need to be provided throughout the plan area; and Identify suitable areas and sites on which affordable housing is to be provided and the amount of provision that will be sought (*RSS Policy L5*)(*City of Salford UDP, Policy H4*)(*Housing Planning Guidance Policies HOU 3,4,5,6*)
- Develop affordable housing on site as a preferred location. If this is not possible or appropriate, off-site locations should then be identified. (Part of the bigger picture: affordable housing in Salford, p67)

- Secure housing which is affordable to local people, in key locations, where this is critical to future growth prospects (NW RES p.41)
- Where there is a demonstrable lack of affordable housing to meet local needs, developers will be required to provide an element of affordable housing within residential schemes on sites over 1ha or consisting of 25 or more dwellings (*City of Salford UDP Policy H4*)
- LPA's to monitor the operation and outputs of local plan affordable housing policies and on rural exception sites (*PPS3, para.30*)
- A community's need for affordable housing is a material planning consideration which may be taken into account in formulating development plan policies and deciding planning applications (*Circular 6/98 para. 1*)
- Development plans should set out how occupancy of affordable dwellings will be controlled, identify the preferred approach for controlling occupancy and include criteria of eligibility against which occupancy can be determined (*Circular 6/98 para. 12*).
- In negotiating affordable housing on development sites, LPAs need to ensure they are maximising delivery but are not placing unrealistic demands on house builders that risk the supply of affordable houses (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.23*).
- Ensure a range of specialist and supported housing is available appropriate to local needs and strategies, and integrated with relevant support and care services (*NW Regional Housing Strategy p. 15*)
- Meet the housing related support needs of all vulnerable groups, (City of Salford – The Supporting People 5 year strategy) (Making the future happen in Salford, 2004)
- Reduce the number of households living in temporary accommodation by 50% by 2009 – no target for 2015 (*Community Plan p.48*)
- Complete a retirement village for Salford by 2009 and increase the range of properties available for older people by 2015 (*Community Plan p.48*)
- Ensure that 80% of all social homes meet the Decent Homes Standard by 2009. 100% by 2015 (*Community Plan p.48*)
- Increase the proportion of local authority homes to 71% 2009/10 from 53% 2006/07 with decent homes investment funding or to 59% without funding (*Salford LAA p.79*)
- All social housing to be of a decent standard by 2010 with most improvement taking place in deprived areas (*Urban White Paper para 7.28*)
- Address the significant increase in homelessness and prevent homelessness in the future. (*2006 Review Making the Future Happen, p7*)
- Ensure a homelessness strategy is developed which offers quality and choice in re-housing options and follow up support. (*Salford Empty Property Strategy, p24*) (*Housing Strategy, p5*) (*Homelessness Strategy, p16*)
- LPAs need to understand and respond to the housing needs of BME and faith communities (*NW Regional Housing Strategy, p.32*)

STUDENT ACCOMMODATION

- Important that need for student accommodation is satisfied, in areas that planning applications for Student Accommodation will be granted permission where they meet certain criteria (City of Salford UDP, Policy H7)
- Any proposal submitted for the development of student housing should be accompanied by a needs assessment, and will only be permitted where demand can clearly be demonstrated. (*Housing Planning Guidance, para 6.2/ 6.3,*)

GYPSIES AND TRAVELLERS

- A Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) will determine the future demand for sites and will inform the amount of land designated for such sites. (*Circular 01/2006, Para 8*)
- The number of plots required as set out in RSS should be translated into site specific allocations in the LDF. The Core Strategy should set out criteria for the location of gypsy and traveller sites to guide the allocation of sites through the relevant DPD and to determine planning applications (*Circular 01/2006 para 30-40*)(*Circular 04/07 para 24-37*)
- Include Gypsies and Travellers in local housing needs assessments and draw up a strategy demonstrating how the accommodation needs of Gypsies and Travellers will be met as part of wider housing strategies (*Housing Act, 2004*)
- Planning applications by travelling people for residential provision will be permitted where they meet particular criteria (*City of Salford UDP, Policy EHC7*)

DENSITY OF NEW HOUSING

- Avoid developments which make inefficient use of land (less than 30 dwellings per ha) and encourage densities between 30 and 50 dwellings per ha, with greater intensity at places with good public transport accessibility (*PPS3, para 47*) (*City of Salford UDP, Policy H1*)
- Target for an average density of at least 40 dwellings per hectare for residential development (*City of Salford UDP, Aim 1*)

PROVISION OF PARKING

- Strategies should incorporate maximum car parking standards inline with or more rigorous than table 8.1 and define standards for additional land use categories and areas where more restrictive standards should be applied (*RSS Policy RT2*)
- Car parking standards that result, on average, in development with more than 1.5 off-street car parking spaces are unlikely to reflect the Government's emphasis on securing sustainable residential environments (*City of Salford UDP, Policy A10*)

PROVISION OF OPEN SPACE WITHIN HOUSING DEVELOPMENT (See also Health PPP)

- Planning permission for housing development will only be granted where adequate and appropriate provision is made for formal and informal open

space, and its maintenance over a twenty-year period (*City of Salford UDP Policy H8*)

- Salford City Council's Planning Obligations SPD will detail the appropriate open Space provision for new residential developments, referring to overall scale of provision and noting the value of financial contributions for off site improvements. (*City of Salford Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 17.2*)

REFERENCES

- Department of Environment Transport and the Regions, 1998, **Circular 06/98**
- GONW (September 2008) North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021
- North West Development Agency, 2006, **North West Regional Economic Strategy.**
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**
- Northern Way Steering Group, 2004, **Moving Forward: The Northern Way**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2005, **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Communities.**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2006 **Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing**
- DCLG, 2008, **Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2005, **Making it happen in neighbourhoods – The National Strategy for Neighbourhood Renewal – Four Years On.**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2006, **Circular 01/06 Planning for Gypsy and Traveller Caravan Sites**
- Department for Communities and Local Government (2007) **Circular 04/2007 Planning for Travelling Showpeople.**
- HMSO, 2004, **Housing Act**
- AGMA (June 2008) **The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement**
- Partners in Salford (2005) **Community Plan 2006 – 2016.**
- Partners in Salford (2007) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010.**
- Regional Housing Board (2005) **North West Regional Housing Strategy.**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016,**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Strategic Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008 – 2028.**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Housing Planning Guidance, Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Greenspace Strategy, Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)**
- Salford City Council, 2004, **Reducing Empty Properties, Empty Property Strategy 2004**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Part of the bigger picture: affordable housing in Salford**

- Salford City Council, 2004, **Making the future happen in Salford. Our Strategy for Housing in Salford 2004-2006**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Building Sustainable Communities, 2006 Review of Making the Future Happen: Our Strategy for Housing in Salford 2004-2006**
- Salford City Council, 2003, **Salford Homelessness Strategy. Helping People Find And Keep Their Homes In The City**

EMPLOYMENT

SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH

- Sustainable Communities are “Thriving – with a flourishing and diverse local economy” (UK Sustainability Strategy p.186 Criterion ‘5’ of 8)
- Promote economic growth of regional, sub-regional and local economies (PPS6 para.1.5).
- Policies should provide for choice, flexibility and competition (PPG4 para.6).
- Build a strong, stable and sustainable economy, which provides prosperity and opportunities for all and social costs fall on those who impose them (polluter pays) and efficient resource is incentivised. (Securing the Future p.16).
- Economic success depends, in part, upon whether the North offers a wide choice of communities that are desirable places to live (Moving Forward: The Northern Way para.9.1)
- Our cultural and ethnic diversity is a major strength. Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) populations are linked with economic dynamism and offer an international outlook. We see considerable economic and social strengths in those communities with large BME populations (Moving Forward: The Northern Way para.1.13)
- Development Plan policies should ensure that development and investment will support and promote sustainable economic growth, and so should reductions of economic, environmental, education, health and other social inequalities between different parts of the North west, within the sub-regions and at a local level (RSS Policy DP3)
- Create and maintain the conditions for sustainable growth and private sector investment. Focus on: Transport; Land-use; Housing; Planning; Energy; Investment; Culture and image; Community; and Environment (NW RES p.5-6 & 38-49)
- Develop the GM economy as a key driver for NW England, a natural location for investment, with the dynamism of a world-class city (GM Strategy p.12)
- Sustainable neighbourhoods cannot exist without satisfactory economic conditions, which give residents access to well-paid jobs, enabling them to afford a good quality of life (GM Strategy p.38)
- MAA Building Block 5 – Accelerating Business Expansion to Generate Growth - Increase total annual real gross value added output (£million) from £42,155 (2007) to £44,305-£50,404 in 2012 (p.65 & 67).
- MAA Building Block 6 – Enhancing Investment, Knowledge and Innovation (MAA p.75)
- Ensure Salford is a world class city by playing its part in the knowledge economy, offering a rich mix of employment, business and investment opportunities, where all people have the chance to participate in and benefit from the sustainable development of the city (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.40)

- Deliver a successful local economy and business location of choice, with growing direct appeal to high value manufacturing, R&D, professional and business services ,leisure, tourism and logistics. A highly skilled motivated workforce will actively contribute to the transformed economy of the city region and the accelerated growth agenda (Salford West Strategic Regeneration Framework p.28)
- Improve economic prosperity through educational attainment, skills, employment and enterprise (Salford LAA p.4) and enable local people to achieve their full potential (Salford LAA p.59).
- Regional target to create 150,000 net new jobs, 80,000 of which should be in 'knowledge' occupations to bring the proportion up to the England average by 2006-2009 and to have a higher proportion than the England average by 2026 (NW RES p.8)
- MAA Building Block 5 – Accelerating Business Expansion to Generate Growth – KPI – Increase total employment (000s jobs) from 1,315 (2007) to 1,332-1,429 (2012) (MAA p.67)
- Create more jobs with the biggest improvements in the areas with the lowest current employment rates and amongst the disadvantaged (Urban White Paper para 7.28 – 2004 target date)

ENCOURAGING INWARD INVESTMENT

- Increase levels of prosperity and growth in Salford by encouraging economic investment into the city (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)
- Ensure that the city has the infrastructure capable of attracting and retaining investment (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)(Salford EDS para.3.1.1)
- Ensure Salford continues to strengthen its investment offer, including its portfolio of employment sites, business accommodation and financial incentives to attract inward investors and support new business start-ups and expanding indigenous companies (Salford EDS para.2.3.2 and 3.1.4)
- Total number of inward investment enquiries – target 2006/07 = 250 (Salford EDS para.4.1)
- Number of relocations into and within Salford – target 2006/07 = 60 and the number of jobs created and safeguarded through relocations – target 2006/07 1,710 (Salford EDS para.4.1)
- Generate 60 inward investments by businesses or companies moving into Salford by 2009 and 180 by 2015 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)
- Local target to ensure annual average of 11 hectares (net) of land developed for employment purposes, maintaining current trends (Composite UDP p.147)
- Local target to ensure the supply of land for employment development is sufficient to accommodate 55 hectares (Composite UDP p.147)

CLUSTERS

- Support the expansion of key clusters of companies across the North to capture a larger share of global trade (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18 and 31)(Northern Way Business Plan p.28)

- Consider the potential to promote the clustering of existing and new economic activities with the potential for sustainable growth (RSS Policy W1)

COMMUNICATION

- Develop a vibrant communications sector both as an employer and generator of GVA, and as an enabler of productivity and competitiveness for the whole city region (CRDP p.12)
- Develop a world-leading broadband infrastructure with access for all and create a business friendly environment for e-commerce, e-business and e-government to develop and reach a critical mass (GM Strategy p.30)

SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION

- Production and consumption processes are usually linear: raw materials are used to make a product which is used, possibly more than once, and then disposed of. In future, we will increasingly need to rely on more cyclical production and consumption processes (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg 16)(Securing the Future p.47)(A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p12)
- Promote more radical new design solutions, which benefit the environment and the economy (Securing the Future p.47)
- Build up the knowledge and capacity needed to drive improvements in product markets (Securing the Future p.47)
- Regional Target to reduce CO2 emissions per unit (£) of GVA over the period 2006-2009 and to meet Kyoto targets by 2012, to reduce CO2 emissions to 12.5% below 1990 levels (NW RES p.8)
- Significant impacts on the City Region and the North West economies are likely, as binding provisions on carbon pricing, trading and associated emissions reduction targets are introduced. The economic effects will be both direct and indirect. (Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the NW and Manchester City Region, p2)

MANAGING EMPLOYMENT DEVELOPMENT

- Ensure that development plans contain clear land-use policies for different types of industrial and commercial development and positive policies to provide for the needs of small businesses (PPG4 para.5).
- In allocating land for industry and commerce, planning authorities should be realistic in their assessment of the needs of businesses (PPG4 para.6).
- Development Plans in conjunction with local economic development strategies should identify a range of suitable sites and premises for employment purposes which:
 - Complement the Regions sectoral priorities;
 - Take account of the needs of local businesses and communities and the need to ensure the modernisation and diversification of older manufacturing industries and their premises;
 - Are based on a review of existing commitments (RSS Policy W3)
 - Have the potential to promote clustering (RSS Policy W1)
 - Take account of the sequential approach set out in RSS Policy DP4;
 - Support the Spatial Development Framework; and

- Take account of the availability of skilled labour and wider employment and training opportunities (RSS Policy W4)
- Only de-allocate allocated employment land where sufficient alternative sites exist to meet identified need of equal or better quality in serving this need (*RSS Policy W4*)
- Regionally significant logistics and high-volume manufacturing should be well connected to the primary freight transport networks (*RSS policy W2*)
- An adequate range of sites for employment land is required in accordance with market demand in order to facilitate the economic expansion of the city (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004-2007 para 3.1.1*)
- Invest in existing business locations (in particular Northbank, Wardley, and Agecroft) and establish new employment locations (in particular Ashton's Field and Wharton Lane) to enable Salford West to become a business location of choice (Salford West Regeneration Framework p.38 and 39)
- Consider the potential for the introduction of alternative uses at existing sites, including Highfield Road in Little Hulton and parts of Patricroft (Salford West p.50 and 51).
- Bring forward proposals to better integrate Clifton Junction with their surrounding (Salford West p.50).
- Build on the existing speculative development at Clifton Business Park to promote its occupation and further development (Salford West p.51).

TARGETING GROWTH SECTORS

- Develop key employment sectors which are particularly strong or have growth potential (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43) (Salford EDS para.3.2.3)
- Following the decline of many traditional manufacturing and related industries, the emphasis is on making the Region more competitive and encouraging the sectors with the most potential for growth (RSS para.1.4)
- Key priorities are to: promote the Regional Centre; the development of Manchester Airport; competitive growth sectors; [including advanced manufacturing and engineering, financial and professional services, media, creative and cultural industries, biomedical, ICT/digital and communications (RSS Policy W1)] (RSS Policy MCR1) Other priorities are the promotion of the Manchester Brand, connectivity and education and skills (GM Strategy p.12)
- There are seven growth target sectors: environmental technologies; life science industries (biotechnology and pharmaceuticals); medical equipment and technology; financial and professional services; tourism; computer software and services/internet-based services; and creative industries; media, advertising and public relations (RSS Policy EC1 para.4.7) aviation; and waste reuse and recycling (Securing the Future p.13)
- Increase the total number in employment in key sectors (engineering and manufacturing, financial and professional services, retail, healthcare, education, construction, tourism, logistics, creative industries, ICT/digital,

food and drink, textiles) to 88,749 by 2009 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43)

- Focus on: Enterprise; Regional Sectors; Innovation; Science/ Research and Development; International Competitiveness; ICT; Sustainable consumption and production; and Skills and education (NW RES p.5-6 & 20 & 22-31)
- Exploit the North's Knowledge base in chemicals, healthcare, aerospace/defence and energy/the environment. There are also opportunities in enabling technologies including nanotechnology and the digital industries (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18)

KNOWLEDGE BASED INDUSTRIES

- Prioritise the expansion of the knowledge economy throughout the Regional Centre, and particularly related to the Universities and hospitals (RSS policy MCR2)
 - Encourage the development of a Knowledge Capital, consisting of a cluster of knowledge-based employment, education-related uses, cultural facilities and other complementary uses around Salford University linking through to the universities within Manchester (UDP Policy E3) and linked to this further develop the Innovation Park allocation as a location for new businesses and knowledge-based employment (UDP Policy E2)
 - Improving the skills base of the region and tackling skills deficiencies (RSS Policy W1)
 - Support clustering to strengthen the economy, reflecting growth opportunities in the ICT/digital sector in the Manchester City Region (RSS Policy W1)
 - Continue the expansion of Manchester Airport to serve, and attract, knowledge based businesses to the North of England (CRDP p.12)
 - There are a number of areas where economic development across GM can potentially benefit in the future from the Knowledge Capital concept: new incubators, workspace and spin-out/spin-in activity linked to Higher Education institutions; linking strategies for growth sectors to Higher Education r&d specialisms; and increased co-operation, connectivity and support between all Higher and Further Education institutions to provide the skills and expertise needed to grow the economy (GM Strategy p.13)
 - Ensure the benefits of economic growth in the Regional Centre are spread across GM by (among other things) spreading the scale and benefits of the Knowledge Capital concept (GM strategy p.21)
 - Grow the economy through the exploitation of knowledge (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)(Salford EDS para.3.1.2)
 - Create 1,000 knowledge based jobs (a job that requires qualifications to NVQ2) by 2009 and 3,000 by 2015 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)
-

NORTH EUROPEAN TRADE AXIS

- Manchester, with its international links via the Airport and its proximity to the Port of Liverpool will be a key gateway within the North European Trade Axis (GM Strategy p.7)

REGIONAL CENTRE

- The Regional Centre is the hub of an economic growth zone that extends across the city region and, with a core of knowledge intensive activity, the Regional Centre is recognisable internationally as a location for commerce, creativity and innovation (City Region Development Programme p.17)
- It should be further developed as a focus for commercial, retail, leisure, cultural and tourism development to enhance its role as main employment location and economic driver of the city region (MCRSS Policy MCR2) (Policy MCR2)
- Improve access to Regional Centre and good connectivity with Inner Areas – includes investment in public transport infrastructure and facilities including the Manchester Rail Hub, Quality Bus Corridors and the expansion of the Rail link. This can help economic expansion of Regional Centre trickle down to surrounding areas (MCRSS Policy MCR2)
- Promote the critical mass of internationally competitive growth sectors in the Regional Centre by bringing forward world-class developments, business support services and skill strategies that meet the needs of strategic investors and end users (GM Strategy p.21)

REGIONAL INVESTMENT SITES

- Deliver the designated Strategic Regional Sites as regional investment sites, knowledge nuclei or inter-modal freight terminals (NW RES p.41) to meet the requirements of the region's key growth sectors (RSS policy W2)
- Identify and pursue reserve sites for major investment that would not otherwise take place in the Northwest in manufacturing, knowledge based industry, corporate headquarters and R&D (NW RES p.41)(RSS Policy W2)
- Develop the Barton Strategic Employment site to create a multi-modal port and rail facility and/or a mix of light and general industry, warehouse and distribution, and ancillary offices and other uses plus a sports stadium for Salford City Reds and appropriate enabling development (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)(UDP Policy E1)
- Maximise the benefits of key development sites at Barton, providing jobs for local people and developing skills (Salford West Regeneration Framework p.38)

AGMA STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT SITES

- Develop a portfolio of sub-regionally important employment sites (NW RES p.41)
- A series of Strategic Sites are recognised as a priority for investment across the whole of the city-region. These include: Central Salford and Manchester Ship Canal – Barton Strategic Employment Site (GM Strategy p.14)

MEDIACITYUK

- Create a globally significant new media city capable of competing with similar emerging locations in places such as Copenhagen, Seoul and Singapore. The intention is to create a modern digital city for the UK, where creative talent is drawn by the quality and excitement of the environment and the range and mix of people (MediaCityUK and Quays point Planning Guidance p1)
- Maximise the benefits of MediaCityUK, with a focus on Salford Quays but also as a major regeneration opportunity for Salford West (Salford West Regeneration Framework p.38).

ENTREPRENEURIAL CULTURE/ BUSINESS START-UPS

- National target to build an enterprise society in which small firms of all kinds thrive and achieve their potential, with an improvement in the overall productivity of small firms (DTI PSA 6)(Securing the Future p.170)
- Build a more entrepreneurial culture. In prosperous regions, small and medium sized enterprises are important sources of job creation. In the North, rates of new business start-ups are well below the UK average (*Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18 and 26*)(*Northern Way Business Plan p.26*)
- National target to increase the business birth rate from 30 per 10,000 (in 2002) to 33 per 10,000 by end of 2008 (*Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18*)
- Regional target to raise the firm foundation rate (measured by VAT registrations) to 21,000 per annum over the period 2006-2009 and to have the same rate and business stock as the England average by 2026 (NW RES p.8)
- Increase total entrepreneurial activity among the population in deprived areas:
 - Halt downward trend in the city-wide employment rate by 2009;
 - Increase the city-wide female self-employment rate to meet the NW average by 2009; and
 - Increase the proportion of Salford businesses based in the five priority wards (to reverse the downward trend by 2009 and ensure 30% of businesses are based in the five priority wards by 2020)
 - Increase business density across the city to meet the current national average of 388 per 10,000 residents by 2016)(Salford LAA p.60)
- Maximise new business start-ups and increase survival rates (*Salford EDS para.2.3.5*)(*Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43*)
- Ensure appropriate provision of managed workspace at locations across Salford West (Salford West p52)
- MAA Building Block 5 – Accelerating Business Expansion to Generate Growth – KPI – Increase the stock of VAT registered companies from 68,889 (2007) to 69,759-97,560 (2012)(MAA p.67).
- Increase the number of new business start-ups across the city to 640 per annum by 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.61)
- Total number of VAT registered businesses per 10,000 population – target 2006/07 = 297 (Salford EDS para.4.1) and to increase the total number by

44 to 47 by 2009 and make progress to the national average by 2015 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43)

- VAT de-registrations as a % of stock at end of year – target 2006/07 8.5% (Salford EDS para.4.1)
- Reduce the number of business failures across the city to 455 per annum (Salford LAA p.61)
- New businesses surviving 3 years – target 2006/07 =48.6% (Salford EDS para.4.1)
- Business survival rates beyond 36 months from 47.1% to 49.6% by 2009 and to make progress to national average by 2015 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43).

INVESTMENT IN DEPRIVED AREAS

- Encourage investment to regenerate deprived areas, creating additional employment opportunities and an improved physical environment (PPS6 para.1.5 and 2.16).
- Issues of deprivation, worklessness and social exclusion are concentrated in disadvantaged areas in and around the core of Liverpool and Manchester, in the inner parts of other industrialised towns and in some of our coastal towns. They are frequently associated with health inequalities, crime and fear of crime. Our challenge is to tackle these issues and boost quality of life for the North West people as a whole including hard to reach groups – to create sustainable, cohesive communities (RSS paragraphs 2.12 and 2.15)
- Policies should seek to tackle skills deficiencies and concentrations of unemployment (RSS Policy W1)
- Regional target to reduce the number of areas in the worst 5% deprived, nationally over the period 2006-2009 and to have less than 20% of people with a household income of less than 60% of the GB median by 2020 (NW RES p.8)
- The large variations in economic performance, which exist between different parts of the city region will need to be addressed or these disparities will hinder the conurbations potential (GM Strategy p.11 and 15)
- Secure the regeneration of the city through targeted area based initiatives (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.42)(Salford EDS para.3.1.3)

PRODUCTIVITY

- Gross Value Added (GVA) is 12% lower than the England average, resulting in an output gap of £13 billion. £3 billion of this is due to fewer people of working age, and fewer people working than the England average, £10 billion is due to lower productivity. There are significant variations in GVA, skills, enterprise and worklessness across the region. The economic focus must now be on creating a more competitive region and developing the economic sectors with the highest growth potential (RSS paragraphs 2.7 and 2.8)
- Aim to create GVA levels for Greater Manchester which match those of London and the south east by 2025 (MCR Development Programme pp 15)

- Aim to bridge the £29 billion output gap between the north and rest of the UK (Northern Way Growth Strategy)
- MAA Building Block 5 – Accelerating Business Expansion to Generate Growth – KPI - Increase GVA per hour worked (£ per hour) from £17.9 (2007) to £18-19.8 (2012) (MAA p.67)
- National target to demonstrate further progress by 2008 on the Government's long-term objective of raising the rate of UK productivity growth over the economic cycle, improving competitiveness and narrowing the gap with our major industrial competitors (DTI PSA 1/ HMT PSA 4)(Securing the Future p170)
- National target to reduce the productivity between the least well performing quartile or rural areas and the English median by 2008, demonstrating progress by 2006, and improve the accessibility of services for people in rural areas (Defra PSA 4)(Securing the Future p.170)
- National Target to improve the productivity of the tourism, creative and leisure industries by 2008 (DCMS PSA 4)(Securing the Future p.170)
- Ensure Salford's businesses are equipped with the capacity to boost their productivity through appropriate business support, to enable them to compete on the global stage (Salford EDS para.2.3.6 and 3.2.1)
- Improve the performance, competitiveness and growth of established businesses (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.43)
- GVA per head target 2005/6 £17,250 and 2006/07 £18,000 (Salford EDS para.4.1)

EMPLOYMENT RATE

- National target to, as part of the wider objective of full employment in every region, over the three years to Spring 2008, and taking account of the economic cycle: demonstrate progress on increasing the employment rate, increase the employment rates of disadvantaged groups; and significantly reduce the difference between the employment rates of disadvantaged groups and the overall rate (DWP PSA4/ HMT PSA5)(Securing the Future p.171)
- EU target to raise the employment rate to 67% for January 2005 and to 70% by 2010 (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.16)
- Bring more people into employment (Northern Way Business Plan p.22) If the same proportion of people of working age were employed in the North as in the UK as a whole, we would bridge some 40% of the output gap (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18)
- Regional target to increase the number of people in the workforce by 83,000 in order to meet the England average employment rate, and ensure no district has an employment rate less than 68% over the period 2006-2009 (NW RES p.8)
- Achieve a regional employment rate of 80% by 2020, and eliminate major sub-regional variations and variations between key groups (NW RES p.8)
- Increase the overall employment rate for Salford by 1.05% per annum 2007/08 to 2009/10 from the 2006/07 baseline of 69.7%(Salford LAA p.57)
- Continue to increase the city employment rate from 73.4% (2005), aligning it to the national average (74.9%) by 2009 and continue to strive towards the national rate of 80% by 2015 (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.44)

- Reduce the unemployment rate in the 20% most deprived wards from 4.8% (2005) and make progress towards the national average by 2009 (same target for 2015)(Community Plan 2006-2016 p.44)
- Within each Neighbourhood Renewal Fund district, for those living in the wards identified by Department for Work and Pensions as having the worst labour market position (as at February 2004), significantly improve their overall employment rate (reducing the benefit claim rate to 24.7% by 2009/10) and reduce the difference between their employment rate and the overall employment rate for England (reducing the difference to 10.5 % by 2009/10)(Salford LAA p.57)
- Reduce the number of residents in receipt of out of work benefits in the City Strategy target wards (Blackfriars, Broughton, Langworthy, Little Hulton, Ordsall and Pendleton) by 69% or 1791 by 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.58)
- Local target to keep the unemployment rate for the city at or below the Greater Manchester average by 2011 (UDP p.148)

WORKLESSNESS AND SOCIAL INCLUSION

- MAA Building Block 2 – Reducing Worklessness – by 2012 to reach an employment rate of 71-75% (2007 baseline – 72%) and reduce working age people on out of work benefits in the worst performing neighbourhoods to 29-25% (2007 – 33%) (MAA p.45 & 46)
- The Region needs to grow the size and capability of the workforce by: tackling barriers to work; linking workless people and vacancies; stimulating economic activity; develop local employment and business start opportunities in areas remote from growth; improving the health of (potential) workers; retaining and attracting people to the region; and responding to an older workforce and fewer young people (NW RES p.5-6 & 32-37).
- Secure economic and social inclusion...take positive action to encourage participation in economic life (Salford EDS para.2.3.3, 2.3.4, 3.3 and 3.3.1)
- Increase economic activity rate amongst target groups who are furthest from the labour market (Community Plan 2006-2016 p.44)
- Enable 236 people to move off incapacity benefit and into sustained employment of over 16 hours per week for a period of 13 weeks or more by 2009 (community Plan 2006-2016 p.44)(Salford LAA p.59)
- National ambition to bring a further 100,000 people currently on incapacity benefit into work by 2014 (*Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18*)

Gender

- EU target to increase the number of women in employment to 57% for January 2005 and to more than 60% by 2010 (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.16)

Older Population

- Increase the average EU employment rate among older women and men (55-64) to 50% by 2010 (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.16)

- Economic activity rate for 50-64 year olds – target 2006/7 = 56.5%(Salford EDS (para.4.1)

Young People

- National target to reduce the proportion of young people not in education, employment or training by 2 percentage points by 2010 (DfES PSA 12)(Securing the Future p.172)
- Improve economic well-being of young people (Salford LAA p.55)
- Number of 16-18 year olds that are not in education, employment or training (NEET) – target 2006/07 9.5% (Salford EDS para.4.1)

INCOME

- National target to halve the number of children in relatively low income households between 1998-99 and 2010-11, on the way to eradicating poverty by 2020 including: reducing the proportion of children living in workless households by 5% between spring 2005 and spring 2008; and increasing the proportion of Parents with Care on Income Support and income based Jobseeker's allowance who receive maintenance for their children to 65% by March 2008. (DWP PSA 1/ HMT PSA 7)(Securing the Future p.172)
- Significantly reduce child poverty - Reduce the number of children living in families receiving DWP working age benefits by 1.8% per annum 2007/08 – 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.59)
- Average gross weekly earnings – target 2006/07 £451.50 (Salford EDS para.4.1)

RURAL ECONOMY (See also Soil & Land and Countryside & Landscape PPPs)

- Support countryside-based enterprises and activities which contribute to rural economies, and/or promote recreation in and the enjoyment of the countryside (PPS7 para. 16(ii))
- Identify suitable sites for future economic development, particularly in those rural areas where there is a need for employment creation and economic regeneration (PPS7 para. 5(i))
- Set out criteria for permitting economic development in different locations, including the future expansion of business premises, to facilitate healthy and diverse economic activity in rural areas (PPS7 para. 5(ii))
- Support development that delivers diverse and sustainable farming enterprises (PPS7 para.16(i) and 30)(UDP Policy EN4)
- LDDs should support development proposals that will enable farming and farmers to: (i) become more competitive, sustainable and environmentally friendly; (ii) adapt to new markets; (iii) comply with changing legislation and associated guidance; (iv) diversify into new agricultural opportunities (e.g. renewable energy crops); or (v) broaden their operations to 'add value' to their primary produce (PPS7 para.27)(Facing the Future p.12)
- Strategies should maximise the potential of the region's rural areas and support sustainable farming and food (RSS Policy RDF2)

- Recognise the need for diversification and further development of the rural economy that maintains viable and sustainable local communities and respects particular environmental sensitivity and distinctiveness (RSS policy RDF2) (UDP Policy ST3 and EN5)(Facing the Future p.12)

COMMUNITY/ SOCIAL ENTERPRISE

- Support social enterprise businesses with primarily social aims that are owned and controlled by the community. (Salford EDS para.3.2.4)
- Jobs created through support to community enterprises (FTE's) – target 2006/07 = 25 (Salford EDS para.4.1)

MOBILE AND HOME WORKING

- The impacts of home working and other flexible working patterns have not yet been fully considered in the preparation of RSS and further work will need to be undertaken. Local authorities should consider the implications of home working on the scale and location of future employment land requirements (RSS policy W3 and paragraph 6.16)
- Encourage home working and mobile working via ICT usage (NWRES p.24)

KNOWLEDGE / INNOVATION (See also Education PPP)

- Seek to increase expenditure on research and development by both business and Government by 25% in the five year period through to 2010 and by a further 25% by 2015 (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18)
- Strengthen our knowledge base to support innovation by every company (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18 and 22)(Northern Way Business Plan p.24)
- Invest significantly more in meeting the skills needs of our employers (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18 and 36)(Northern Way Business Plan p.30)

TOURISM

(See Tourism PPP)

REFERENCES

- EU (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development.**
- DEFRA (May 2000) **Waste Strategy 2000**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1 (Delivering Sustainable Communities)**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS6 (Planning for Town Centres)**
- ODPM (2005) **Local Development Framework Monitoring: A Good Practice Guide**
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**
- GONW (2008) North West of England Plan: **Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- AGMA (June 2008) **The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement**

- Salford City Council (2005) **Creating Prosperity IN Salford – Economic Development Strategy (EDS) for Salford 2004-2007.**
- Salford City Council (2008) Salford West Strategic Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008 – 2028.
- North West Regional Development Agency (Dec 2005) **North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006**
- Partners in Salford (December 2005) **Community Plan 2006-2016**
- Partners in Salford (April 2006) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010)**
- HM Government (March 2005) **Securing the Future – delivering UK sustainable strategy.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (September 2004) **Moving Forward: The Northern Way.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (June 2005) **Moving Forward: The Northern Way Business Plan 2005-2008.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (2005) **City Region Development Programme: Manchester City Region**
- AGMA (2003) **Sharing the Vision – A Strategy for Greater Manchester**
- DEFRA (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – Facing the Future.

RETAIL AND TOWN CENTRES

NETWORKS AND HIERARCHIES OF CENTRES

- LPA's are required to develop a hierarchy of centres based on their current role, regenerative needs and the needs of the catchments they serve and focus development in and plan for the expansion of centres according to this hierarchy (*PPS 6 para 1.6, 2.9 and 2.41*)
- LPA's should ensure that centres perform the appropriate role according to their position within the hierarchy and the needs of their catchments (*PPS 6 para 2.1*).
- Care should be taken in ensuring that the hierarchy is not dominated by the largest town centres to ensure that needs continue to be met at a local level (*PPS 6 para 2.9*)
- In developing the hierarchy, account should be taken of the ease of accessibility of each centre by public transport (*PPG 13 para 34*)
- Core Strategies should set out a spatial vision and strategy for the network and hierarchy of centres identifying how the role of different centres will contribute to the overall spatial vision for the area (*PPS 6 para 2.15*)
- A three-tier hierarchy is in operation within Salford to control the scale and location of retail and leisure development. 1) Town Centres (made up of Salford Precinct, Eccles, Swinton and Walkden) 2) 18 neighbourhood centres 3) other local shops. Through this the vitality and viability of town and neighbourhood centres can be protected and local needs met (*UDP Policy ST9*)
- The Regional Centre should be at the top of the hierarchy such that retail and leisure development of more than local significance is directed here where possible in order to further its role as the main economic driver of the sub-region (*MCRSS Policy MR2*) (*RSS Policy W5*)
- Development should be planned at the appropriate scale for the centre (*RSS 13 Policy W5*) (*UDP Policy S1*) (*PPS 6 para 2.42*)

PROMOTING GROWTH AND MANAGING CENTRES

- Plans should promote retail investment where it assists in the regeneration and economic growth of the North West's town and city centres. Proposals, schemes and investment made should be consistent with the scale and function of the centre and not undermine the vitality and viability of any other centre or result in the creation of unsustainable shopping patterns (*RSS Policy W5*)
- Promote town centre management, creating partnerships to develop, improve and maintain the town centre and manage the evening and night-time economy; (*PPS 6 para 1.6*)
- Retail development that supports entrepreneurship, particularly increasing the number of independent retailers, should be supported (*RSS Policy W5*)
- Diversity of uses within town centres is important in adding to their vitality and viability through increasing their appeal (*PPS 6 para 2.21, 2.22*)

- Identify roles and mechanisms for driving demand in the worst performing centres and enabling the more successful centres to meet retailer and customer requirements. Develop the emerging office market in Eccles and build on the retail centres of Swinton and Walkden (*Salford West Regeneration Framework p.41*).
- A better mix of uses should be sought where there are identified deficiencies in retail provision (*PPS 6 para 1.5*) and diversification of town centre uses may be appropriate to revive declining centres (*PPS 6 para 2.8*)
- Secure the provision of a comprehensive and accessible range of retail, leisure, social and community facilities through protecting the vitality and viability of town and neighbourhood centres, adopting a sequential approach to the location of new development and facilitating development which meets identified need, following the hierarchical approach to the location and scale of new development in order to achieve this (*UDP Policy ST9*)
- Consolidate retail uses: in drafting the Core Strategy opportunities to further consolidate the current sporadic pattern of retail uses along linear corridors will be sought by reducing the number of retail focus points (*Salford West p.60*)
- LPAs should
 - Select appropriate existing centres accommodating the identified need for growth by – making use of existing land and buildings and, where necessary, extending centres.
 - Managing the role and function of existing centres by, for example, promoting and developing a specialist or new role and encouraging types of uses in some centres; and
 - Planning for new centres of an appropriate scale in areas of significant growth, or where there are deficiencies in the existing network of centres (*PPS6 para.2.3*)
- LPA's should also:
 - Assess the need for a range of town centre uses and ensure there is capacity to accommodate them in the most appropriate locations, having particular regard to the needs of the most deprived areas (*PPS 6 para 2.35*)
- Resist pressures to develop retail and leisure facilities outside of town and neighbourhood centres in order to ensure their continued vitality and viability (*UDP Policy S2*)
- Loss of shops through change of uses from A1 use to other uses will be resisted in defined town and neighbourhood centres where this would impact on the vitality and viability of the centre in question (*UDP Policy S3*)
- Within centres, office or residential units should be encouraged as appropriate uses above ground floor retail, leisure or other facilities (*PPS 6 para 2.21*)
- Local planning authorities should prepare planning policies to help manage the evening and night-time economy in appropriate centres (*PPS6, para 2.22*)

MONITORING

- LPA's should monitor:
 - The amount of retail, office and leisure development (Indicator 4a);
 - The percentage of completed office, retail and leisure development in town centres (Indicator 4b) (LDF Monitoring p.29 and 62) (*PPS 6 para 4.2*);
 - The network and hierarchy of centres
 - The need for further development
 - The viability of centres (*PPS 6 para 4.3*)
- LPA's are required to regularly monitor and review the impact and effectiveness of their policies for promoting vital and viable town centres (*PPS 6 para 1.6*) (*RSS Policy EC8*) (*RSS Policy W5*)

ALLOCATING SITES AND CONSIDERING APPLICATIONS FOR TOWN CENTRE USES

- In selecting sites for development (town centre uses) and assessing proposed developments LPA's should: (a) Assess the need for the development (b) Identify the appropriate scale of development (c) Apply the sequential approach to site selection (d) Assess the impact of the development on existing centres; and (e) Ensure that locations are accessible and well served by a choice of means of transport (*PPS 6 para 2.28 and 3.4*)(*UDP Policy ST9, S1 and S2*)
- LPA's should allocate sufficient sites to meet the identified need for at least the first 5 years (*PPS 6 para 2.52*), taking a proactive approach to site identifying and development delivery through town centre strategies where necessary (*PPS 6 para 2.17*) alleviating pressures to develop out-of-centre sites (*RSS Policy W5*)
- LPA's should consider the phased release of sites in order to secure appropriate development in locations where it is needed most or on sequentially preferable sites (*PPS 6 para 2.46*)
- Retail development and other major generators of travel should be focused in existing centres in order to strengthen, regenerate and protect their current role (*PPS 6 para 2.1*) (*RSS policies DP1 and W5*) (*UDP Plan Strategy Aim 5*) (*UDP Policy ST9*)
- New centres accommodating retail development may be appropriate in areas of significant growth or where there are deficiencies in the existing network of centres (*PPS 6 para 2.1*), whilst extensions to existing primary shopping areas may be appropriate where required growth cannot be accommodated within them (*PPS 6 para 2.5*)
- Primary street frontages should be largely reserved for retail uses other than where their diversification would have significant regenerative benefits in delivering vital and viable town centres (*PPS 6 para 2.17*) (*UDP Policy S3*)
- Secondary shopping frontages will provide greater opportunity for a diverse range of uses than primary shopping frontages (*PPS 6 para 2.17*)
- There will be a presumption against new out of centre regional or sub-regional comparison goods retailing facilities, requiring local authorities to be proactive in identifying and creating opportunities for development

within town centres. There should be a presumption against large scale extensions to such facilities, unless they are fully justified in line with the sequential approach in PPS6. There is no justification for such facilities to be designated as town centres within plans and strategies (*RSS policy W5*)

- In considering sites that are sequentially similar, consideration should be given to physical regenerative benefits, employment gain, economic growth and social inclusion implications of the development of different sites (*PPS 6 para 2.44 and 2.51*)
- The Regional Centre should act as a focus for retail development which serves more than local need in order to develop its role as the main employment location and primary economic driver of the city region (*MCRSS Policy MR2*) (*RSS Policy W5*)
- Consideration must be given to the employment needs of the city in allocating sites within all areas, including town centres. An adequate range of sites for employment land is required in accordance with market demand in order to facilitate the economic expansion of the city (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004-2007 para 3.1.1*)
- Development Plans should set out criteria based policies for assessing and locating new development proposals taking into account the hierarchy of centres (*PPS 6 para 2.16*)(*UDP Policies S1 and S2*).

RELEVANT AREA BASED TOWN CENTRE POLICIES

- Four areas (Chapel Street West, Chapel Street East, Salford Quays and Ordsall Lane Riverside Corridor) to be developed as vibrant mixed-use areas with a broad range of uses and activities within them, including the following town centre uses:
 - Offices
 - Tourism, including hotels
 - Leisure
 - Retail and food and drink uses, where consistent with the retail and leisure policies of the UDP (*UDP Policy MX1*)
- Promoting Chapel Street as the 'centre' of Salford with focal points/nodes of activity based around a diverse mix of uses (*The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford para 4.75, 4.76*)
- Exchange Greengate to be developed as an extension to the commercial success and vibrancy of Manchester City Centre. A self-sustaining community with shops, offices public squares, streets and pedestrian connections (*The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford para 4.84*)
- Westwards growth of the Corporate Centre into Salford Central Station area, integrating Central Salford with Spinningfields and the Corporate Centre (*The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford*)
- High street-type office and retail uses will be promoted along Chapel Street and within the Middlewood District (*The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford para 4.15*)
- Pendleton to be developed as Central Salford's local shopping and community destination (*The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford para 4.103*)

COMPARISON AND CONVENIENCE RETAIL NEEDS

- Needs assessments should be carried out in the production of any relevant DPD which should take into account the emerging strategy for the region and the catchment of both centres within the LPA's boundary and those of neighbouring authorities (*PPS 6 para 2.32*)
- Qualitative need should focus on providing for consumer choice and an appropriate distribution of locations subject to the key objective of delivering vital and viable town centres and application of the sequential approach (*PPS 6 para 2.35*)
- Comparison retail developments appropriate in scale, are welcomed in all centres for the purposes of enhancing their vitality and viability and in underpinning regeneration initiatives to ensure that centres meet identified needs of local communities (*RSS 13 Policy W5*)
- Needs assessments should be based on specific classes of goods within the broad categories of comparison and convenience resulting to inform specific retail site allocations (*PPS 6 para 2.34*)

PROVIDING ACCESS TO LOCAL SHOPPING AND SERVICES

- Take a proactive approach to the future provision and protection of a range of easily accessible retail and related facilities and a network of local centres to meet the needs of the whole community, particularly in poorly served and deprived areas (*PPS 6 para 1.3, 1.5, 2.35, 2.55*) (*PPG 13 para 19*) (*UDP Plan Strategy Aim 4*) (*MCRSS Policy MR2*)
- Accessibility for deprived communities and contribution to social inclusion goals should be given extra weighting when comparing sequentially similar sites (*PPS para 2.44, 2.51*)
- In designating sites for development, consideration should be given to their level of accessibility by a range of transport modes and the impact of their development on car use, traffic and congestion (*PPS 6 para 2.49*) (*PPG 13 para 20*) with shopping and related facilities being directed where possible to town centres in order to take advantage of their level of accessibility (*PPS 6 para 2.49*)

PROVISION OF LEISURE USES

- Primary frontages should be largely reserved for retail development with leisure facilities amongst other things being targeted at secondary shopping frontages (*PPS 12 para 2.17*)
- Plans should ensure that there is provision for all members of the community for sport, recreation and cultural facilities (*RSS Policy L1*)
- MX1 areas within the UDP are identified as key locations for the development of a range of leisure facilities (*UDP Policy MX1*)

REFERENCES

- ODPM 2005 **Planning Policy Statement 6: Planning for Town Centres**
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- Salford City Council 2006 **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016 adopted 21 June 2006**

- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008-2028.**
- DETR 2001 **PPG 13: Transport**
- AGMA 2006 **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy**
- Salford City Council 2004 **Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004-2007**
- Central Salford URC 2006 **The Vision and Regeneration Framework for Central Salford**
- Manchester Enterprises (2008) Executive Summary of **Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the North West and Manchester City Region**

EDUCATION

GENERAL

- Create 21st century learning environments that are designed to meet the needs of teachers and learners (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. ii)
- Deliver better education standards in all areas, and in particular in deprived areas (Urban White Paper para 7.28)
- 3 Imperatives: Improve secondary school educational attainment; re-skill the adult population and reduce polarization and inequalities (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. 9)
- Tackle concentrations of economic and social deprivation through interventions in education (Salford West p.34)
- To increase the percentage of learners who progress to higher education, to raise participation and achievement of young people in learning and to raise the quality and effectiveness of LSC funded learning (LSC GM Strategic Plan, p.10-13)
- Facilitate enhanced education provision that meets local needs (Adopted UDP Policy ST9) (See also RDUDP Policies EHC0A and B)
- Improve diets in schools and ensure cultural sensitivity in meal provision (Community Plan, p.15)
- Ensure that creativity and cultural activity form an integral part of school life (The Cultural Strategy for England's North West, p.11)
- School and community links with arts venues should be developed (Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.24).
- 100% of primary and secondary schools to achieve the Healthy Schools Standard by 2009 and Healthy Schools Standards Level 3 by 2015 (Community Plan, p15)

PROVIDE ACCESSIBLE AND INCLUSIVE EDUCATION OPPORTUNITIES

- Address accessibility (both in terms of location and physical access) for all members of the community to education (PPS1 para.16 & 27)
- Ensure that suitable locations are available for industrial, retail, public sector (e.g. health and education) tourism and leisure developments, so that the economy can prosper (PPS1 para.23)
- Improve inclusiveness and activity-rates for particular groups of people (GM Strategy p.34)
- Particular attention should be given to improving access to and addressing spatial disparities in service and facilities provision in areas which have the greatest needs or where communities or the economy are poorly served (*RSS Policy L1*)
- Integrating and phasing the provision of public services (including lifelong learning) and facilities to meet the current and future needs of the whole community, ensuring that those services are conveniently located, close to

the people they serve and genuinely accessible by public transport (*RSS Policy DP2*)

- Provide a comprehensive range of accessible local facilities (including education) (Adopted UDP Aim 4)
- Increase the range of accessible learning opportunities available in Salford (particularly for unemployed people, benefit claimants, older people, prisoners and those supervised in the community, low skilled people in work and families (Community Plan p.26)
- Ensure that provision pre and post 16 is inclusive and meets the needs of all young people, regardless of ability, special needs, ethnic background or gender (14-19 Agenda, p. 8)
- Ensure an inclusive approach in all of our schools and a closing of the inequalities gap (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. ii)
- Promote the development of extended and/ or co-located provision (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. ii)
- Transform learning and teaching through a city-wide e-enabled, e-learning strategy (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. ii)

IMPROVE EDUCATION AND SKILLS LEVELS OF THE POPULATION

- MAA Building Block 3 –Strengthening our skills – to increase the proportion of working age adults qualified to Level 2 or higher to 71-76% (2007 baseline – 67%) and to Level 4 or higher to 28-46% (2007 baseline 27%) (MAA p.56)
- Use the knowledge capital vision to improve skills in GM by linking to Higher Education institutions (GM Strategy p.35)(MAA para 5.3.4)
- Support and stimulate lifelong learning and cultural activities to enable all citizens of Salford, and particularly children and young people, to maximise their potential and pursue personal development and fulfilment (Community Plan p.22) (Salford EDS para.3.3)
- Key Economic Challenges for Salford: Strengthening the resident skill base (Salford EDS para.2.3.1)
- Reduce the number of people in Salford with poor basic skills by 25% or 6,000 by 2006) (baseline 2003/4 = 39,000) (Salford EDS p.34)
- Increase and broaden use of information and communications technology (ICT) access in libraries, and access to ICT training beyond introductory level (Community Plan p.26)
- Build on the positive social and economic benefits that derive from the presence of the University, and support the development of the associated Innovation Park and Knowledge Capital (Adopted UDP Policy EHC3) (see also E2 and E2A)
- Raise primary and secondary school standards and participation in post 16 learning; to ensure higher standards, improve attendance and behaviour, improve outcomes for children with special education needs (SEN), ensure opportunities for post 16's and integrate services into schools (Every Child Matters, p. 27)
- Simplify the performance management system for children's services through streamlining planning requirements, building on reforms already

undertaken such as the creation of Education Plans (Every Child Matters, p. 75)

IMPROVE EDUCATION AND SKILLS LEVELS IN YOUNG PEOPLE

Primary Education

- Give children an excellent start in education so that they have a better foundation for future learning:
 - An increase in the proportion of young children aged 0-5 with normal levels of personal, social and emotional development for their age.
 - An increase in the proportion of children having normal levels of communication, language and literacy at the end of the Foundation Stage, and an increase in the proportion of young children with satisfactory speech and language development at the age of 2.
 - Raise standards in English and maths so that by 2004 85% of 11 year olds achieve level 4 or above and 35% achieve level 5 or above with this level of performance sustained to 2006
 - Ensure that by 2006, the number of schools in which fewer than 65% of 11 year olds achieve level 4 or above in English and maths is significantly reduced (Education and Skills a strategy to 2006 - Objective 1 p.8)
- Raise attainment of pupils at early years (Key Stages 1 and 2 – Priority 1 p.81)(Key Stage 3 – Priority 2 p.98)(Key Stage 4 – Priority 4 p.128) (Education Development Plan)(Salford LAA p.55).

Secondary Education

- Transform secondary education in our schools and promote higher standards and achievement for all (Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case, p. ii)
- Improve GCSE passes and better understanding of ICT and science by 2004 (Urban White Paper para 7.28)
- Improve achievement between key stages 2 and 4 (Sharing the Vision p.33)
- Enable all young people to develop and equip themselves with the skills, knowledge and personal qualities needed for life and work
 - By 2007 85% of 14 year olds achieve level 5 or above in English, maths and ICT (80% in science)
 - By 2007, the number of schools where fewer than 60% of 14 year olds achieve level 5 or above in English, maths and ICT is significantly reduced.
 - By 2007, 90% of pupils reach level 4 in English and maths by age 12
 - By 2010, 90% of young people will have participated in a fulltime programme fitting them for entry to higher education or skilled employment (Education and Skills a strategy to 2006 - Objective 2 p.10)
- Improve secondary school educational attainment (Community Plan, Strategic Imperatives p.7)(Salford LAA p.55)
- Target to achieve 62% of 16-year olds achieving 5 GCSE's at grade A*-C or equivalent (provisional baseline 52% - August 2006)(Salford LAA p.56)

- Raise education achievement of young people in Salford at age 16 to within 3% of national average by 2009 and to meet the national average by 2015 (Community Plan p.24)
- Reduce the % of half-days missed from secondary schools from 11.32% (2003/04) to 6.75% by 2009 – to meet the national average by 2015 (Community Plan p.24)

Higher/ Further Education

- Increase the proportion of 19 year olds who achieve at least level 2 by 3 percentage points between 2004 and 2006, and a further 2 percentage points between 2006 and 2008, and increase the proportion of young people who achieve level 3 (Securing the Future DfES PSA11 p.173)
- Raise the % of 19 years old in Salford who achieve at least Level 2 qualifications to within 5% of the national average by 2009 and to meet the national average by 2015 (Community Plan p.24)
- Raise the % of 19 years old in Salford who achieve Level 2 and Level 3 (to 65% and 34% respectively in 2008/09)(Salford LAA p.56)
- EU target to halve by 2010 the number of 18 to 24 yr olds with only lower secondary education who are not in further education (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.16)

Other

- Reduce the proportion of young people not in education, employment or training by 2 percentage points by 2010 (Securing the Future DfES PSA12 p.172)
- Reduce the number of young people not in education, employment or training (NEET) post-16 from 9.4% (2004) to 7% by November 2008 – to meet the national average by 2015 (Community Plan p.24)
- Reduce the number of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training 9.4% (2004) to 7% by 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.56)
- Tackle Schools causing concern (Education Development Plan - Priority 4 p.155)
- Build Capacity to manage improvement (Education Development Plan – Priority 6 p.208)
- Aim to reduce the number of children who experience educational failure (Every Child Matters, p. 5)
- Enable children with SEN and disabilities a stronger right to a place in mainstream school and extend the protection of the DDA to education (Every Child Matters, p. 28)
- Ensure that young people have a personalised and flexible education enabling Salford pupils to equal and exceed national standards (14-19 Agenda, p.8)
- Partnerships are in place within the Salford City Council in order to establish a range of pre and post 16 provision that meets young people's needs. (14-19 Agenda, p. 8)
- MAA Building Block 4 – Achieving more for 14-19 year olds (MAA p.59).

IMPROVE EDUCATION AND SKILLS LEVELS IN THE ADULT POPULATION

- The Salford Lifelong Learning Partnership has a vision for Salford where poor Skills for Life amongst its residents will be reduced and eventually eliminated. This will be achieved by increasing the coherence, quality, range and sustainability of provision through a co-ordinated, city-wide approach (Skills for Life IN Salford)
- Encourage and enable adults to learn, improve their skills and enrich their lives.
 - By 2010, increase participation in Higher Education towards 50% of those aged 18 to 30. Also to make significant progress year on year towards fair access, and to bear down on rates of non-completion
 - Reduce by at least 40% the number of adults in the workforce who lack NVQ2 or equivalent qualifications by 2010 (Education and Skills a strategy to 2006 - Objective 3 p.14)
- Improve basic skills amongst adults (Sharing the Vision p.35)(Community Plan, Strategic Imperatives p.7)
- Better education standards with fewer adults with literacy and numeracy problems by 2004 (Urban White Paper para 7.28)
- Improve the basic and employability skills of residents who are employed or those that are economically active (Salford EDS para.3.3.3)
- Proportion of adult population with poor levels of literacy – target 2005/06 26% and 2006/7 25% (Salford EDS p.34)
- Proportion of adult population with poor levels of numeracy – target 2005/06 28% and 2006/07 27.5% (Salford EDS p.34)
- Improve the literacy, numeracy and language skills of adults in Salford, including those for whom English is a second language (Community Plan p.25)
- Increase the number of adults gaining at least one ‘skills for life’ qualification at Entry Level 3, Level 1 and 2 to 4780 between 2005 and 2008. Close the gap in skills for life levels so that Salford achieves the North West Average by 2015 (Community Plan p.26)
- Improve basic and employability skills of residents who are employed or economically inactive
 - Reduce the number of adults in the workforce who lack NVQ2 or equivalent to 21832 (21.4%) from 2004/05 base of 26,726 (29.7%);
 - Increase the number of adults gaining at least one skills for life qualification at Entry Level 3, Level 1 or Level 2 to 10881 by 2008/09 (Salford LAA p.60)
- KPI’s Working Age Residents qualified to level 3 or above 41.8% 2005/06 and 44.8% (2006/07) (Salford EDS p.34)
- KPI’s Working Age Residents qualified to level 4 or above 22.8% 2005/06 and 26.8% (2006/07) (Salford EDS p.34)
- Regional Target to reduce number of working age people with no qualifications by 80,000 and ensuring no district has more than 29% over the period 2006 – 2009 and to match England average and to eliminate major sub-regional variations, and variations between groups, by 2026 or earlier (NW EDS p.8)

- Increase the number of people in the workforce with graduate qualifications by 120,000 in order to meet the England average over the period 2006-2009 and to have exceeded the England Average by 2026 (NW EDS p.8).
- Financial support for 16-19 year olds to stay in education (Every Child Matters, p. 29)
- Increase adult attendance at cultural and recreational sessions as a method to re-engage adults who may be disenchanted with formal education (A creative city: Salford's strategy for cultural development 2002-2006, pg 23)

VOCATIONAL TRAINING & SUPPORTING ECONOMIC GROWTH

- Strengthen our knowledge base to support innovation by every company (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18 and 22)
- Invest significantly more in meeting the skills needs of our employers (Moving Forward: Northern Way p.18)
- Drivers for Growth include: Improving productivity and growing the market, which in turn includes the need to tackle the lack of basic skills/qualifications, meet skills needs of sectors and growth opportunities, invest in workforce development, develop leadership, management and enterprise skills and develop education infrastructure, and skills in the future workforce (Draft NW RES p.6, 7, 26 and in more detail pages 28 to 31)
- Strategies should seek to improve the skills base of the region, including tackling skills deficiencies and concentrations of unemployment (*RSS Policy W1*)
- Link strategies for growth sectors to higher education research and development specialisms and increase co-operation, connectivity and support between all higher education and further education institutions to provide the skills and expertise needed to grow the economy (Sharing the Vision, p.13)
- Salford's resident skill base needs to be strengthened if the city is to achieve its full economic and social potential (Salford EDS para.2.3.1)
- Engage with Local employers in order to recruit and train the local workforce (Salford EDS para. 3.3.2)(Sharing the Vision, p.35)
- Reduce the skills gaps compared with more successful regions (Sharing the Vision p.34)

REFERENCES

- EU (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development.**
- AGMA (2003) **Sharing the Vision – A Strategy for Greater Manchester**
- AGMA (June 2008) **The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement**
- DfES (2003) **Every Child Matters Green Paper**
- HM Government (March 2005) **Securing the Future – delivering UK sustainable development strategy.**
- Learning and Skills Council (May 2003) **GM Strategic Plan 2002-2005**
- Manchester Enterprises (**March 2006**) **Greater Manchester Skills Priorities 2006**

- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**
- Northern Way Steering Group (September 2004) **Moving Forward: The Northern Way.**
- North West Regional Development Agency (Dec 2005) **North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006.**
- NWCC & NWDA (2001) **The Cultural Strategy for England’s North West**
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- ODPM (February 2005) **PPS1 (Delivering Sustainable Development)**
- Partners in Salford (2006) **Community Plan 2006 – 2016**
- Partners in Salford (April 2006) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010)**
- Salford City Council (2002) **A Creative City: Salford’s strategy for cultural development 2002-2006**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008-2028**
- Salford City Council (2002) **Education Development Plan 2003-2008**
- Salford City Council (2004) **14 – 19 in Salford: a strategy for 14-19 developments**
- Salford City Council (2005) **Creating Prosperity IN Salford – Economic Development Strategy (EDS) for Salford 2004-2007.**
- Salford City Council (2006) **Building Schools for the Future: Strategic Business Case**
- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016**
- Salford City Council (2006) **Every Child Matters: Salford Children and Young People’s Plan 2006**
- Salford City Council (2006) **‘Skills for Life IN Salford’** Available at: www.skillsforlifeinsalford.co.uk

TRANSPORT

REDUCE THE NEED TO TRAVEL

- Reduce the need to travel, especially by car (*PPG13 para.4*)(*PPS1 para.27'vii'*) (*RSS Policy DP1*)(*UDP Aim 3*).

IMPROVE ACCESS BY SUSTAINABLE MODES

- The Government has put in place a substantial programme to promote changes towards more sustainable patterns of travel behaviour using a range of measures collectively known as Smarter Choices. These include workplace, school and personalised travel planning, travel awareness campaigns and marketing and offer greater potential to reduce congestion and carbon emissions. Local Authorities are the key delivery agents for using the Smarter Choices, primarily through the land-use planning system and as part of their 5 year Local Transport Plans (LTPs). (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 7.64 and para 7.65*)
- Promote sustainable transport choices for both people and for moving freight (*PPG13 para.4*).
- Provide a high quality integrated public transport network to increase the attractiveness of travel by non car modes (*LTP p.26*) (*Transport Ten Year Plan para.1.4*) (*UDP Plan Strategy Aim 3*) bus services will be the dominant mode of travel but need to invest in better rail links (*The Northern Way p.18 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p. 32*)
- Create better, safer and more reliable transport systems, leading to increased use of public transport and reductions in road congestion by 2010 (*Urban White Paper para 7.28*)
- Improve public transport services in the radial corridors (*Salford West Regeneration Framework p.34*)
- Influencing the location and design of new development can reduce the need to travel, particularly by car, minimising transport energy demand and impacts on the environment and climate change (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 7.76*).
- Improve quality and frequency of transport to increase access and use of services. (*Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p50*)
- Promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling (*PPG13 para.4*)(*PPS1 para.27'v'*) (*Community Plan p.51*)
- Give priority to people over ease of traffic movement, and provide more road space to pedestrians, cyclists and public transport (*PPG13 para.6*)(*LTP p.26*).
- EU target to bring about a shift in transport use from road to rail, water and public passenger transport so that the share of road transport in 2010 is no greater than in 1998 (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World*)
- MAA Building Block 7 – Ensuring the city region’s infrastructure will sustain our economic growth KPI – Increase the percentage of non-car morning

peak journeys to the regional centre from 62% (2007) to the LTP target of 65.9% (2012), also identifies a lower target of 61.8% (2012) (MAA p.82).

- Reduce levels of congestion by increasing use of public transport and reducing peak traffic volumes (*NW RES p.40*)
- Enhance public transport services between Liverpool/Manchester/Central Lancashire/Leeds/Sheffield (*NW RES p.40*)
- For journeys to work, 74% of residents travel by car, and it is estimated that around 20% of vehicles are on the road during the morning peak period (*RSS paragraph 8.4*)

INTEGRATED TRANSPORT

- Take a multi-modal, integrated approach to transport issues (*RSS, Policy T1*).
- Develop a network of regionally significant passenger interchanges to improve integration with other forms of transport in strategic locations (*RSS Policy RT2 p.126 and 127*).
- Coordinate management of the Regional Highway Network with parallel rail routes (*RSS Policy RT1 and paragraph 8.12*).
- Enhance highway and public transport orbital connections linking Bolton, Walkden and Worsley with Eccles, the Trafford Centre, Trafford Park and Salford Quays (*Salford West p.34*)

SOCIAL INCLUSION

- Promote social inclusion and widen choice (*LTP p.26*).
- Improve access for all (*Transport Ten Year Plan, para. 1.4*)(*PPS1 para.27*).
- Improve accessibility for people living in rural areas (*LTP p.26*) - Achieve a one-third increase in the proportion of households in rural areas within about 10 minutes walk of an hourly or better bus service by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*).
- Access policies should consider people's diverse needs and aim to break down unnecessary barriers and exclusions in a manner that benefits the entire community (*PPS1 para.13*).
- Make transport systems more accessible to people with mobility difficulties (*PPG13 para.6*)(*LTP p.26*).
- Ensure accessibility to high quality services and facilities for all, particularly those who are poor, older people and those with disabilities (*Salford Community Plan p.47*).

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- Vision for 2010 includes a transport system that makes less impact on the environment (*Transport Ten Year Plan para.1.4*) - improve air quality by meeting National Air Quality Strategy targets for carbon monoxide, lead, nitrogen dioxide, particles, sulphur dioxide, benzene and 1-3 butadiene. To reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% from 1990 levels, and move towards a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*).

SUPPORTING ECONOMIC GROWTH

- Ensure that infrastructure and services are provided to support new and existing economic development (*PPS1 para.23*) (*Community Plan p.42*).
- Ensuring the safe, reliable and effective operation of the region's transport networks
- Develop innovative transport solutions to link people and jobs (*NW RES p.40*)
- Make provision for capitalising on the economic activity generated and sustained by the Region's airports and ports (*RSS Policy RT5 and RT6*)(*Moving Forward: Northern Way p.40 and 43*)

NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Ensure that all new development is genuinely accessible and located to reduce the overall need to travel (*RSS Policies DP1 and DP5*)
- Actively manage the pattern of urban growth to make the fullest use of public transport, and focus major generators of travel demand in city, town and district centres and near to major public transport interchanges (*PPS1 para.27'vi'*)(*PPG13 para.6*)(*LTP p.26*) (*UDP Policy ST6*).
- Deliver more sustainable patterns of development, ensuring locations are fully exploited through high-density, mixed-use development and promoting sustainable transport choices, including reducing the need to travel and providing alternatives to car use (*PPS6 para.1.5*).
- Target of 100% of new major trip generating development within 400m of high frequency public transport services (*UDP p.180*).
- Locate day-to-day facilities in local centres so that they are accessible by walking and cycling (*PPG13, para.6*).
- Develop complementary land use and transport policies which reduce the number of trips to non-central locations and encourage development which can be served by a choice of modes (*LTP p.26*).
- Amount of new development within 30 minutes public transport time of GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, areas of employment and major retail centres (*National core output indicators – Local Development Framework Monitoring: A Good Practice Guide, March 2005*).
- Require development proposals to make adequate provision for the needs of the disabled, pedestrians, cyclists and maximise the use of public transport (*UDP Policy ST5*).
- Begin to develop residential travel plans in accordance with DfT Guidance (*Salford West p.57*)

TRANSPORT ASSESSMENT/ TRAVEL PLAN

- Where development will have significant transport implications, Transport Assessments should be prepared and submitted alongside the relevant planning applications for development (*PPG13 para.23*)(*UDP Policy A1*)
- Encourage adoption of Travel Plans (*PPG13 para.87*)(*UDP Policy A1*).
- Develop a green travel plan for the city (*Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p28*)
- Increase the % of annual increase in the number of schools with an approved travel plan (2006/07 – 55%, 2007/08 +28%, 2008/09 +22%, 2009/10 +17%)(*Salford LAA p.64*)

INFRASTRUCTURE

- Maintain, improve and make best use of existing transportation infrastructure (*RSS RT4*)(*LTP p.26*).
- MAA Building Block 7 – Ensuring the city-regions critical infrastructure (Including transport) will sustain our economic growth (MAA p.81)
- The priorities for transport investment and management will be determined in accordance with the Regional Economic Strategy, RSS transport objectives, spatial principles and the regional and sub-regional frameworks (*RSS policy RT10*)

HIGHWAYS

- Vision of a well-maintained road network with real-time driver information for strategic routes and reduced congestion (*Transport Ten Year Plan para.1.4*).
- Reduce congestion (*The Northern Way p.18 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*) on our inter-urban strategic road network and in large urban areas to below 2000 levels by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*) (*RSS13 p.191*).
- Support integrated transport objectives and ensure the safe, efficient and effective operation of the regional highway network (*RSS Policy RT4*) and the Strategic Highway Network (including abnormal load routes)(*UDP Policy A8*).
- Boost the capacity of the M62 corridor (*The Northern Way p.18 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p. 32*).
- Deliver M60 capacity and junction improvements (*Salford West p.55*)
- Deliver demand management and capacity /infrastructure improvements on the GM and Cheshire/Warrington motorway network (including the A556 link between the M6 and the M56)(*NW RES p.40*)
- Deliver new roads linking:
 - Broadway and Centenary Way (the Broadway Link)
 - A57 and Trafford Park (*Salford West p.34*)
 - A57 and M62
 - A57 and A6144 (*UDP Policy A9*)

ROAD SAFETY

- Provide a safer transport network by increasing road users' awareness of road safety and achieving a high level of maintenance (*Community Plan p.51*).

- Minimum target of a 40% reduction in the number of people killed or seriously injured in road accidents by 2010, compared to the average for 1994 to 1998 and 50% reduction in the number of children killed or seriously injured (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*)
- Number of people killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions to 81 in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.73*)
- Better the national target of a 10% reduction in the slight casualty rate (*RSS Policy T4 p.129 and 191*)(*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*)

PARKING

- Parking charges, enforcement and provision are all key elements of an effective strategy to manage the demand for travel by car. To maximise effectiveness, parking policies and provision should complement wider land-use and accessibility plans and strategies (*RSS paragraph 8.7*)
- Develop maximum parking standards in accordance with the regional ceilings set out in table 8.1 (*RSS Policy RT2*)
- Develop residential parking policies, taking account of expected levels of car ownership, the importance of promoting good design and the need to use land efficiently (PPS3 para. 16 and 51)
- Development with more than 1.5 off-street car parking spaces per dwelling is unlikely to be regarded as sustainable (*Salford UDP Policy A10*).

BUSES

- Increase bus use in England (number of passenger journeys) from 2000 levels by 10% by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*.)
- Construct the Leigh-Salford-Manchester Guided Busway (*LTP p.35 & 123*)(*UDP Policy A5*).
- Implement the Quality Bus Corridor Network (*Salford West p.55*)
- Introduce Quality Bus Corridors:
 - A6 /A580 Leigh Guided Busway (*LTP p243*)(*UDP p103*)(*Salford West p.54*);
 - A56 Bury to Manchester (*LTP p243*)(*UDP p103*);
 - A6 through Swinton (*UDP p103*);
 - A666 through Swinton (*UDP p103*); and
 - A57/B5320 Cadishead to Eccles (*UDP p103*)
- Investigate potential for further QBCs:
 - A575 through Walkden and B5211 through Worsley, Winton and Patricroft (*UDP p103*);
 - A5063 Trafford Road/ Albion Way (*UDP p103*);
 - A576 Pendleton to Cheetham (*UDP p103*); and
 - B5229 and B5231 Eccles to Swinton (*UDP p103*).

RAIL

- Vision for 2010 includes a modern train fleet, with reliable and more frequent services, and faster trains cutting inter-city journey times (*Transport Ten Year Plan para. 1.4*).
- Increase rail use in Great Britain (measures in passenger kilometres) from 2000 levels by 50% by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*)

- Double light rail use (measured by the number of passenger journeys) by 2010 from 2000 levels (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*)
- The West-coast mainline should be improved and capacity protected for the movement of people and freight (*NW RES p.40*)(*GM Strategy p.26*).
- Enhance rail services across Salford West including Irlam, Eccles, Walkden and Swinton stations (*Salford West p.55*).
- Develop proposals for new high speed rail line options from the NW to London (*NW RES p.40*)
- Transport investment priorities include:
 - Manchester Rail Hub System capacity (*NW RES p.40*)(*GM Strategy p.26*) (*City Region Development Programme p.31 and 33*)(*CRDP Update p.39 and 43*) (*Salford Central Planning Guidance, para 6.49*);
 - Trans-Pennine rail network (*GM Strategy p.27*)(*City Region Development Programme p.31 and 33*)(*CRDP Update p.39*); and
 - Metrolink access to Manchester Airport (*City Region Development Programme p.31 and 33*).
- Expansion of Metrolink is essential to regeneration, increased output of the conurbation and the achievement of modal shift (*The Northern Way para.3.10*)(*Manchester City Region Development Programme p.30*)(*Policy A3 UDP*).
- Develop Manchester Metrolink (Phase 3)(*NW RES p.40*)(*GM Strategy p.27*)(*Salford West p.54*)
- Extension of Metrolink system to the Lowry will be permitted (*GMLTP p.117*)(*UDP p.100*), the following lines will be investigated:
 - Eccles to Barton, via Patricroft, and through to Trafford
 - Chapel Street to Little Hulton, via Swinton; and
 - Eccles to Little Hulton, via Monton and Walkden (*UDP p.100*).
- Protect disused railway lines from development where there is potential for future re-use as transport routes (*PPG13 Para 77(8) and 79*) (*UDP Policy A15*).

CYCLING AND WALKING

- Promote cycling and walking and ensure safe route networks (*Community Plan p.51*)(*RSS Policy RT9*)(*Salford West p.34*)
- Increase the proportion of short trips made by cycle and on foot (*LTP p.26*).
- In preparing their development plans and in determining planning applications local authorities should create more safe walking routes, particularly in and around town centres and local neighbourhoods, and to schools and stations, to reduce the walking distance between land uses, and to public transport (*PPG13, para 76(5)*).
- Contribute to the National Cycling Strategy headline targets and achieve the transport 2010 target of tripling cycling usage between 2000 and 2010 and quadrupling cycle usage by 2012 (*Salford's Cycling Strategy, p9*) (*RSS p.191*) (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*).
- Support the development of the National Cycle Network within the North West (*RSS Policy RT8*)(*UDP plan monitoring p.180*).

- Develop integrated networks of continuous, attractive and safe routes for walking and cycling to widen accessibility and capitalise on their potential environmental, social and health benefits.
- Complete the implementation of the Cycle Route Network by 2012 (*Salford's Cycling Strategy, p9*).
- Provide secure cycle parking at 50% of public buildings, public transport interchanges, and educational establishments by 2006, rising to 100% by 2012 (*Salford's Cycling Strategy, p9*).

PARK AND RIDE

- Vision for 2010 includes high quality park and ride schemes (*Transport Ten Year Plan para. 1.4*).
- Park and ride schemes should form part of a wider sustainable transport strategy, consistent with the GMLTP and acceptable in all other regards. (*UDP Policy A7*)
- Develop park and ride facilities at existing assets including the Leigh Salford Manchester Busway, rail stations and other key locations external to Salford West (e.g. Horwich Parkway and Warrington Central) (*Salford West p.54*)

FREIGHT

- Provide for the sustainable movement of freight (*PPS13 para.45*)(*LTP p.26*)(*NW Freight Strategy p.10 and 11*).
- Plans should take account of the Regional Freight Strategy and should develop sub-regional freight strategies (*RSS Policy RT7*)
- Facilitate the transfer of freight from road to rail and/or water by the identification of sites for inter-modal freight terminals (*RSS Policy RT8*)
- Support a greater shift of freight from road to rail and water by guiding new major industrial and distribution developments to sites that can be readily connected to the rail network, waterways and ports(*NW Freight Strategy p.11*)
- Significant potential for an increase in freight traffic on the Manchester Ship Canal (*RSS paragraph 8.31*)(*NW Freight Strategy p.11, 32 and 34*).
- Protect and enhance rail and water-based infrastructure to support the movement of freight. (*UDP Policy ST5*)(*NW Freight Strategy p.11*).
- Improve access to the North's sea ports (*The Northern Way p.44 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*)(*Manchester City Region Development Programme p.29*)
- Consideration should be given the allocation of land for an inter-modal freight terminals in the South West Greater Manchester location (with access to rail and the Manchester Ship Canal) (*RSS Policy RT8*)
- Development comprising the provision of a major freight interchange will be permitted where it forms part of a wider sustainable freight transport, consistent with Regional Transport Strategy, the Regional Freight Strategy and the GMLTP (*UDP Policy A13*).
- A multi-modal freight interchange, incorporating rail and water-based freight-handling facilities, will be permitted on the Barton Regional Investment Site (*UDP Policy E1*).

- Achieve an 80% increase (from current levels) in rail freight by 2010 (*Transport Ten Year Plan Annex 2*).
- Increase ship arrivals and throughput tonnes of northern ports to around, respectively, 25% and 35% of the national total by 2010 (*The Northern Way p.44 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*).

AIRPORTS

- Support the forecast growth for each of the northern airports in line with Future of Air Transport White Paper to a total of 82 million passengers per annum (mppa) by 2030. This includes 50 mppa through Manchester Airport by 2030 (*The Northern Way p.39 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*)(*MCRDP Update p.47*)(*NW RES p.40*)
- Achieve at least 17.2 million business and 6.4 million inbound leisure travellers each year through northern airports by 2030, as a key contributor to the overall target of 82 million passengers per annum identified in the Future of Air Transport White Paper (*The Northern Way p39, and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*) (*Manchester City Region Development Programme p.29*)(*CRDP Update p.14*)(*NW RES p.40*)
- Increase surface access to airports by sustainable modes (*RSS Policy RT5*)(*Northern Way p.18 and Business Plan 2005-2008 p.32*) (*Manchester City Region Development Programme p.29*)(*CRDP Update p.14 and 39*).

REFERENCES

- EU (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development.**
- ODPM (March 2005) **Local Development Framework Monitoring: A Good Practice Guide.**
- Department for Transport (July 2000) **Transport White Paper – Ten-Year Plan 2000.**
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**
- Salford City Council (November 2003) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2003-2016.**
- Salford City Council (2008) Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008-2028
- Salford City Council (September 2003) **Encouraging Cycling IN Salford – Salford CC’s Local Cycling Strategy.**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (February 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Communities.**
- Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions (2000) **Planning Policy Statement 3 (Housing).**
- Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions (March 2001) **Planning Policy Guidance Note 13 (Transport).**
- Department of Trade and Industry (May 2007) **Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy**
- North West Freight Advisory Group (November 2003) **North West Regional Freight Strategy.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (September 2004) **Moving Forward: The Northern Way.**

- Northern Way Steering Group (June 2005) **City Region Development Programme – Manchester City Region.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (September 2006) **City Region Development Programme Update – Manchester City Region.**
- Northern Way Steering Group (June 2005) **Moving Forward: The Northern Way Business Plan 2005-2008.**
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- AGMA/GMPTE (July 2000) **Investing in Excellence: Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2001/02 – 2005/06.**
- AGMA (June 2008) **The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement**
- Partners in Salford (December 2005) **Community Plan 2006 – 2016.**
- North West Regional Development Agency (Dec 2005) **North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006.**

TOURISM

GENERAL

- The vision for tourism in the Northwest is that within ten years, it should become the best tourism destination in Britain (*The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest, p.3*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.2*).
- Improving the tourism offer in the North West is not just about increasing the quantity of visitor attractions, the region must improve the overall quality of its offer (*RSS, para 6.29*) (*PPG21, para 3.10*)
- Develop a partnership approach to tourism development (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.25*) (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007, para 3.2.1*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.11*)
- Plans and strategies should ensure high quality, environmentally sensitive, well-designed tourist attractions (*RSS Policy W7*)
- Tourism potential of areas should be maximised (*PPG21, para 3.10*) (*Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report, para 1.4*) (*The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest, p.3*) (*Salford City Council Adopted UDP, para 2.9*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.11*)
- Tourism can bring many benefits that will contribute to the economic and social well being of local communities as well as to individuals. It can be a the focus of regeneration, provide a catalyst for growth, provide opportunities for retraining for the resident workforce; help to diversify over-specialised economies; and help maintain and expand underused sports and recreation facilities (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 2.4-2.6*).
- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions encourage and facilitate regeneration (*RSS Policy W7; PPG21, para 4.11*).
- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions harness the potential of sport and recreation, particularly the role of major sporting events (*RSS, Policy W7*) (*The Cultural Strategy for England's North West, p.6*).
- It is short stay, business-related tourism and visits to friends or relatives that dominates the tourism market across the majority of the Northwest (*Tourism Vision for England's northwest, p.7*).
- Ensure maintenance of current visitor attractions (*Worsley Tourism Strategy, p.16*)
- Tourism policies should determine likely future trends and changes in volume, distribution, and types of activity (*PPG21, para 4.11*).
- Development plans should identify areas where there are problems with the growth or decline of tourism (*PPG21, para 4.11*).

- Streetscapes of high quality design should be created and maintained as they can contribute to the attraction of a tourist destination (*PPG21, para 5.17*).
- Aim to increase visitors from overseas (*Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report, para 10.11*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.10*).
- Strategies and plans for tourism should be based upon robust baseline information (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 3.16 and 4.11*)
- Encourage the development of non-traditional destinations (*PPG21, para 3.13*).
- Tourism should be spread geographically and seasonally (*PPG21, para 3.13*) (*RSS Policies W6 and W7*).
- Develop a varied programme of major events and festivals to support the city as a major tourist centre (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*).
- Local authorities should not seek to pursue outdated forms of tourist activity and accommodation for which there is no longer a demand (*PPG21, para 5.24*).
- Renewable energy generation has the potential to be a tourism attraction (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion guide to PPS22, para 2.8*).

PROVISION OF NEW TOURIST INFRASTRUCTURE

- Development Plans should identify provision for new facilities that attract significant numbers of tourists (*RPG13, Policy EC9*).
- Planning authorities need to ensure that they have assessed the need for tourism and leisure developments and have allocated an appropriate range of sites which allow genuine choices to meet those needs (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 3.22*).
- Tourism attractions should meet the needs of a diverse range of people and are easily accessible by sustainable means (*RSS Policy W7*)
- Visitor infrastructure and tourists' needs should be considered in every new development, section 106 agreement, and funding bid (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's tourism Strategy, p.44*).
- The following accommodation improvements are considered particularly important to the future success of tourism: expanded low cost or "budget" accommodation; Improved new and modernised family accommodation; improved self-catering facilities; general improvement and upgrading of all types of tourist accommodation; and much greater emphasis on design quality and respect for the environment in all tourist developments(*PPG21, para 3.11*)
- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions promote facilities which will extend the existing visitor season (*RSS, Policy W7*).

SPECIFIC TOURISM LOCALES

- The following key tourism areas, and connections between them should be protected and enhanced: Salford Quays; Chapel Street; Worsley Village; Barton Swing Aqueduct; and Bridgewater Canal Corridor (*Salford City Council Adopted UDP, Policy ST4 and RJ*).

- The part of the Regional Centre within Salford will be developed as a vibrant mixed-use area with a broad range of uses including tourism (*Salford City Council Adopted UDP, Policy MX1*).
- Chapel Street and The Crescent should be developed as a tourism offer through its proximity to Manchester City Centre and also through the restoration of the Manchester, Bolton and Bury Canal, (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).
- Tourism uses are an appropriate use at ground floor level along Chapel Street (*UDP, Policy MX2*).
- The mediacity:uk area has potential to contribute to the mix of leisure, retail and visitor attraction opportunities that will contribute to its role as a visitor destination (*Mediacity: UK and Quays Point Guidance, Policy MC:UK2*).
- Attract people into the area through the establishment of the concept of a 'cultural quarter' in Chapel Street (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 19*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).
- Develop The Lowry as an international centre for visual and performing arts (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*).
- The Boysnope Wharf site in Irlam is suitable for tourism development amongst other uses (*Policy E4/9 para 8.27*).

HERITAGE TOURISM (Link to Heritage PPP)

- New tourism developments should respect the historic interest of the surrounding buildings and areas and ensuring that proposals do not adversely affect the historic environment that people value (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.11*).
- Local heritage sites such as the Old Warke Dam, the Lime Kiln and general local history preserved from industrial times of canal, coal and steam provides significant tourist and economic potential (*Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy, para 6.30.3*).
- Create a range of complementary attractions, which make best use of the city's heritage assets (*Adopted UDP, para 13.2*) (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*).

WATERWAYS AND TOURISM (Link to Water and flooding PPP)

- Develop the potential of the region's waterways – rivers and canals, locks and bridges – as centres for leisure activity, environmental arts and crafts, informal and formal learning (*Adopted UDP, Policy R7 para 14.45*) (*The Cultural Strategy for England's North West, p.14*).
- The Bridgewater Canal is an important recreational and tourist asset in the area. This potential needs to be developed in conjunction with the tourism asset of Worsley Village (*Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy, para 6.30.10*).
- Further develop canal corridors for leisure and tourism (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.25*).

REGIONAL PARKS AND TOURISM (Link to Greenspace PPP)

- Aim to develop a Regional Park which will secure additional economic benefits associated with tourism and recreation visits (*Salford City Council Adopted UDP, para 2.20*)(Salford West Framework p.75)
- Opportunities related to regional parks should be promoted within the context of the relevant strategic frameworks and management plans (*RSS Policy W6*)

SUSTAINABLE TOURISM

- Develop sustainable tourism with a balance between the needs of the visitor, resident, business and the environment (*PPG21, para 3.10; para 3.13*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.2*).
- The maintenance and enhancement of existing tourism development will be supported, providing that improvement, intensification and expansion proposals meet environmental and other development control criteria (*RSS Policy W7*).
- When identifying areas for new tourism attractions it must be ensured that the infrastructure and environment is able to accommodate the visitor impact (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.3*)
- Wherever possible and feasible for the development concerned, planning authorities should look to produce green travel plans and visitor management programmes for tourism developments (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.3*).
- Ensure that the growth of tourism is compatible with its intended location (*Worsley's Tourism Strategy, p.15* (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 3.18*).
- Tourism developments should be integrated with their surroundings in terms design and layout (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 3.18*).
- In identifying potential new areas for tourism development, local authorities should ensure that the location represents economy in the use of land in accordance with Policy DP1 / sequential approach (*RPG13, Policy EC9*).

MINIMISING SOCIAL IMPACTS

- Ensure the interests of communities affected by tourism are protected (*PPG21, para 3.13*)
- Tourism developments should be a positive contribution to the host community (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 5.8*).
- The views of the local community (including local / affected businesses) should fully be taken into account at the earliest possible stage when devising proposals / strategies for tourism developments (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 4.2*)
- Tourism attractions should be accessible to all (*Adopted UDP, Policy E6[I and v]*) (*RSS Policy W7*)
- When devising policies/strategies local authorities should develop and maintain a thorough dialogue with representatives of the tourism industry (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 4.1*).

- In identifying where to locate new areas of open space, sports and recreational facilities, local authorities should consider the recreational needs of visitors and tourists (*PPG17, para 20[xi]*).
- In identifying potential new areas for tourism development, local authorities should ensure that the existing amenities for local residents and business are protected (*Adopted UDP, Policy E6[l and v]*).
- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions meet the needs of a diverse range of people (*RSS, Policy W7*).
- Planning authorities should ensure that particular sectors of the population are not discouraged from using the attraction when it is completed (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism. ODPM 2006, para 5.2*).
- New tourism developments should not have an unacceptable impact on existing tourism assets (*Adopted UDP, Policy E6[iii]*).

MINIMISING ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- The impact of tourism on the environment should be minimised (*PPG21, para 4.11*).
- New tourism developments should protect and enhance the visual quality of the site and its surroundings, to ensure that the development fits in well with its environment (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.11*).
- New tourism developments should protect and improve biodiversity (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.11*).
- Tourism is encouraged so long as it is not to the detriment of conservation (*PPG15, para 1.5*).
- Increase the benefit tourism can bring to conservation (*PPG21, para 4.11*).
- Clear policies in the form of management plans for tourism in World Heritage Sites should be put in place (*PPG15, para 6.37*).
- New tourism developments should achieve small-scale improvements to sustainability, for example by recycling waste, using renewable energy and sourcing produce and materials locally (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.11*).
- LDDs should support sustainable rural tourism that benefit rural businesses, communities and visitors, but at the same time do not harm, the character of the countryside (*PPS7, para 34[i]*).
- LDD should recognise that in areas statutorily designated for their landscape, nature conservation or historic qualities, there may be scope for tourist and leisure related developments (*PPS7, para 34[ii]*).
- Local planning authorities should allow appropriate facilities needed to enhance visitors' enjoyment, and/or improve the financial viability, of a particular countryside feature or attraction, providing they will not detract from the attractiveness or importance of the feature, or the surrounding countryside (*PPS7, para 35[ii]*).
- Long term goal: Develop a Tourism Biodiversity Action Plan which will identify and monitor the impact of tourism on species. For instance monitor increases in driving, noise pollution, transport, increased energy consumption, pollution, new developments (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.30*).

- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions help to relieve pressure on locations vulnerable to the impacts of climate change (*RSS Policy W7*).
- Plans and strategies should ensure that tourism attractions promote eco-tourism in areas of high natural value in a way that minimises any adverse effect on the natural assets that visitors seek to experience (*RSS Policy W7*)

TOURISM, EMPLOYMENT AND THE ECONOMY (Link to Employment PPP)

- Maximise the economic benefits of tourism through tourism growth and development (*PPG21, para 3.10; 3.13*) (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.9*) (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007, p.16*).
- The economic growth potential of tourism in Salford should be exploited particularly in relation to Salford's historic environment, and cultural and creative industries (*Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report, para 1.5*) (*North West's Historic Environment: Making it Count, p.2*) (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester p.9; p.22*) (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007, p.4*) (*A Cultural Strategy for Salford 2002-2006, p. 14*).
- Business tourism should be developed as it is currently an underdeveloped market (*North West Regional Economic Strategy, p.46*).
- By 2008, improve the productivity of the tourism, creative and leisure industries (*DCMS PSA4 cited Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy, p.170*) (*The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest, p.3*).
- Maximise tourism benefits through training, education and employment (*PPG21, para 3.10*) (*Worsley Tourism Strategy, p. 17*).
- A priority for tourism development is to improve value for money (*PPG21, para 3.10*).
- Continue to increase the number of people employed in tourism (*PPG21, para 3.13*) (*Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016, p.43*) (*The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest, p.3*)
- Aim for 80% of Salford's tourism sector employees to live in Salford (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).
- Increase the number of workers aged 50+ and unemployed people in Salford's tourism sector (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).
- Plans, strategies, proposals and schemes should seek to deliver improved economic growth and quality of life, through sustainable tourism activity (*RSS Policy W6*).

PROMOTING TOURISM

- Market the tourism throughout the Northwest effectively (*The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest, p.4*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).

- Local identity should be exploited to maximise tourism (*Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report, para 10.9*) (*Greater Manchester Economic Development Plan 2004/05 – 2006/07, p.22*)(*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.38*).
- Improve tourism 'attack brands' and 'signature projects' (*North West Regional Economic Strategy, p.49*) (*A Strategy for Major Events in England's North West, p.5*).
- Build upon the 'Manchester Brand' to strengthen Salford's position, but Salford should be identified as a city in its own right (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.23*) (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.3*).
- The city's poor image is a key issue to tackle if the tourism industry is to experience success (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.2*) (*Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007, para 2.6*).
- Promote and develop existing cultural venues within the city (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*).
- Ensure that Salford maximises the tourism benefit of local, regional, national, and international events (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*).
- A potential opening in the tourism market for Salford is to offer overspill accommodation for major events in Leeds and Liverpool, such as the Grand National, with inclusive transport and optional themed activities (*Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.49*).

REFERENCES

- Association of Greater Manchester Authorities (2003) **Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester.**
- DoE (1994) **PPG15: Planning and the historic environment.**
- DoE, Welsh Office (1992) **PPG21: Tourism.**
- Government (2005) **Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy.**
- Manchester Enterprises (2004) **Greater Manchester Economic Development Plan 2004/05- 2006/07.**
- **Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report.** September 2004
- North West Cultural Consortium (July 2001) **The Cultural Strategy for England's North West.**
- NWDA () **The Tourism Vision for England's North West.**
- NWDA (June 2003) **The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest.**
- NWDA (March 2004) **A Strategy for Major Events in England's Northwest.** NWRA (2006) **North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006.**
- GONW (2008) North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021
- NWHEF (2003) **North West's Historic Environment: Making it Count.**

- ODPM (2006) **Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism.**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS6: Town Centres.** London: ODPM.
- ODPM (2004) **PPS7: Sustainable development in rural areas.**
- ODPM (2004) **Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion guide to PPS22.**
- ODPM (2002) **PPG17: Planning for open space, sport and recreation.**
- Partners IN Salford (2005) **Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016.** Salford: Partners IN Salford.
- Salford City Council () **Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy.** Salford: Salford City Council.
- Salford City Council (2006) **Adopted City of Salford Unitary Development Plan. 2004-20016**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008-2028**
- Salford City Council (2003) **Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007.**
- Salford City Council (February 2003) **Worsley Tourism Strategy.**
- Salford City Council (2001) **Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006.**

CLIMATE CHANGE

GENERAL

- Tackling climate change is a key Government priority for the planning system (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, p1*).
- Local planning authorities should ensure development plans address the problem of climate change (*PPS1 para. 13[ii]; para. 20*)
- Spatial planning is a process of place shaping and delivery. One of its key aims is to create a positive framework for action on climate change (PPS12 para 2.1)
- Community involvement is extremely important in tackling climate change (*Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy, p118*) (*Sustainable Energy By Design, p14*).
- The issue of public understanding of climate change should be tackled (*Taking Forward Action for Sustainability: An Action Plan for the North West 2003-2006, pg 46*).
- Salford City Council has signed up to the Nottingham Declaration which aims to work towards reducing emissions and requires local authorities to work with the community to develop an action plan to tackle climate change at a local level (*Energy Savings Trust*)
- Local authorities in England will have a strengthened role to play in tackling climate change through measures in the new Local Government Performance Framework; and be able to use the new self-assessment tools to evaluate their own performance and provide guidance for improvement on tackling climate change (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 9.24*).
- Effective monitoring and review is essential in securing responsive action to tackle climate change (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.34*).
- Vision – a low carbon and well adapted northwest by 2020 (*Rising to the Challenge, p6*)
- The past five years' policy and legislation backdrop and expected Climate Change inspired measures in the forthcoming Planning Bill, combined with the LDF process presents the Manchester City Region with the opportunity to shape and align planning policy to direct development to deliver carbon efficiencies through improvements to function, infrastructure, design, location and density of major developments. (Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the North West and Manchester City Region, p5)

REDUCING CONTRIBUTIONS (LINK TO ENERGY, AIR QUALITY, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION, AND TRANSPORT PPPs)

- Limit emissions of a basket of six greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide; methane; nitrous oxide; fluorinated gases (hydro fluorocarbons, per hydrocarbons, sulphur hexafluoride)(Kyoto Protocol)
- Plans and strategies should develop and implement policies to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases (principally CO₂) from all sources (*RSS Policy DP1*)(*MCRSS, para 5.17*) (*PPS1, para 20*) (*PPS23, Appendix A, p11-12*) (*Action for Sustainability: The Programme for Integrating Sustainable Development Across the North West, pg 20*).
- Limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy (*A sustainable Europe for a better world p.10*)
- Stabilise atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases at a level that will not cause unnatural variations of the earths climate - Achieve 8% reduction in emissions of green gases by 2008-2012 compared to 1990 levels (*EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan p.5*)
- Reduce greenhouse gas emissions in line with the UK's Kyoto Commitment, by 12.5% from 1990 levels in 2008-2012 (*Kyoto Protocol – overall target for a 5% reduction over the same period*)(*Energy White Paper, para 2.14*) (*Defra PSA 2, DTI PSA 4, DfT PSA 8 cited Securing the future - UK government sustainable development strategy, pg 168*)
- Move towards a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions from 1990 levels by 2010 (*Energy White Paper, para 2.14*) (*Defra PSA 2, DTI PSA 4, DfT PSA 8 cited Securing the future - UK government sustainable development strategy, pg 168*)(*Manchester is my Planet Climate Change Pledge*).
- Deliver CO₂ reductions of around 60% by 2050 (*Energy White Paper, para 1.10*) (*RSS Policy DP9*)
- Major development proposals will be required to demonstrate how they will minimise greenhouse gas emissions (*Adopted UDP, Policy ST14*)
- Priority areas for local authorities to decrease greenhouse gas emissions are transport and energy generation (*EU Sixth Environment Action Plan p.5*).
- The adoption of sustainable design and construction methods are needed to contribute towards the effort to reduce climate change (*RSS, para 9.4*).
- The planning system needs to support the delivery of the timetable for reducing carbon emissions from domestic and non-domestic buildings (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.8*).
- In developing their core strategy and supporting local development documents, planning authorities should provide a framework that promotes and encourages renewable and low-carbon energy generation. Policies should be designed to promote and not restrict renewable and low-carbon energy and supporting infrastructure (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.19*).
- Planning authorities should have an evidence-based understanding of the local feasibility and potential for renewable and low-carbon technologies, including microgeneration, to supply new development in their area (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.26*).

ADAPTING TO CLIMATE CHANGE

- Development Plan policies should take account of environmental issues such as adapting to climate change (*PPS1, para 20*) (*RSS, Policy DP1*)
- Adaptation to impacts of climate change must be brought into all aspects of sustainable development (*Securing the Future, pg92*)(*PPS25, para B13*).
- The UK not only has a commitment to mitigate emissions, but also to make progress in adaptation (*Action for Sustainability, pg1*) (*Taking Forward Action for Sustainability: An Action Plan for the North West 2003-2006*)
- Local Planning Authorities should develop housing density policies having regard to reducing, and adapting to, the impacts of climate change (*PPS3, para 46*).
- The future impacts of climate change should also be borne in mind when designing new buildings, especially with regard to energy requirements for heating and cooling systems (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 6.25*).
- Conservation of biodiversity is vital in our response to Climate Change (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.6). Wildlife habitats such as woodlands and peat bogs act as carbon sinks, helping to reduce the severity of climate change. Other habitats such as natural floodplains... can help reduce flooding... Natural habitats are also important in providing corridors to allow mobile species to move in response to changes in climate (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.9).
- Whilst overall direction is far from fully defined, there is now clear national and international momentum towards substantive economic intervention to control emissions of Greenhouse gases and encourage the use of low carbon alternatives. Its impact on the Manchester City Region could cause a potential loss of £21bn to the economy over the next 12 years if it fails to adapt. However, it is also clear that this agenda could present a significant economic opportunity for the City Region if it takes early action. (*Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the NW and Manchester City Region, p2*)

REFERENCES

- United Nations (1997) **Kyoto Protocol**
- AGMA (September 2006) **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy.**
- DCLG (2007) **PPS25: Development and Flood Risk**
- European Commission (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development (COM[2001]264 final)**
- EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (2002) **Environment 2010: Our Future Our Choice**
- HM Government (2003) **Energy white paper: our energy future – creating a low carbon economy.**
- HM Government (2005) **Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy.**
- Department of Trade and Industry (May 2007) **Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy**

- GONW (2008) North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021
- ODPM (November 2006) **PPS3: Housing.**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- DCLG (2008) **PPS12: Local Spatial Planning**
- ODPM (December 2004) **Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22.**
- ODPM (2004) **PPS23: Planning and Pollution Control.**
- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016. Adopted 21 June 2006.**
- TCPA (2006) **Sustainable Energy By Design.** URL: <http://www.tcpa.org.uk>
- NWRA (2003) **Taking Forward Action for Sustainability: An Action Plan for the North West.**
- DEFRA (2007) **Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty**
- Communities and Local Government (2007) **Planning Policy Statement: Planning and Climate Change Supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1**
- NWDA (2006) **Rising to the Challenge: A Climate Change Action Plan for England's Northwest 2007-09**
- Manchester Enterprises (2008) Executive Summary of **Assessing the Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on the North West and Manchester City Region**

COUNTRYSIDE AND LANDSCAPE

URBAN FRINGE

- The urban fringe serves the needs of both urban and rural communities, strengthens the links between town and country, and contributes fully towards sustainable development (Unlocking the Potential of the Urban Fringe, pg 8) (Countryside Agency, pg 20)
- Regional and local agencies should work towards a vision of truly sustainable, multifunctional landscapes that are visually pleasing, environmentally vibrant, functionally productive and socially useful and accessible (Countryside in and Around Towns p.7)
- The ten key functions of the countryside in and around towns are: a bridge to the country; a gateway to the city; a health centre; a classroom; a recycling and renewable energy centre; a productive landscape; a cultural legacy; a place for sustainable living; an engine for regeneration; a nature reserve (Countryside in and Around Towns)
- Promote sustainable development by promoting a range of uses to maximise the potential benefits of the countryside fringing urban areas (PPS7, pg 6)
- Local planning authorities should ensure that planning policies in LDDs address the particular land use issues and opportunities to be found in the countryside around all urban areas, recognising its importance to those who live or work there, and also in providing the nearest and most accessible countryside to urban residents (PPS7, para 26)(PPG17 para. 25).
- Development plans and briefs should ensure that new developments on the edge of urban areas significantly contribute towards enhancing the character and appearance and environmental capital of the urban fringe, improving the setting of towns and consolidating greenspace networks (RSS, Policy UR11)
- Improve access between the urban fringe and urban areas in particular through the use of strategic recreation routes (Adopted UDP Policy ST10).

COUNTRYSIDE PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

- Planning authorities should continue to ensure that the quality and character of the wider countryside is protected and, where possible, enhanced. (PPS7, para.15)(MCRSS para 5.17)
- Enhance the value of our countryside – protecting the natural environment for this and future generations (Rural Strategy p.5)
- Planning policies should provide a positive framework for facilitating sustainable development that supports traditional land-based activities and makes the most of new leisure and recreational opportunities that require a countryside location (PPS7 para.15 and 16)
- At the same time as encouraging visitors, we must preserve the things that make the countryside special: peace, space, wildlife and the natural beauty of the landscape (Our Countryside, pg7)

- The adopted proposals map should identify areas of protection, such as national protected landscape and internationally, nationally and locally-designated areas and sites, and Green Belt land. (PPS12, para 8.1)

AGRICULTURE AND DIVERSIFICATION (see also Land and Soil PPP)

- Planning policies should recognise the varied role of agriculture, including the maintenance and management of the countryside and most of our valued landscapes (PPS7 para.27).
- The key principles for sustainable farming and food are:
 - to produce safe and healthy products;
 - support the viability and diversity of rural and urban economies and communities;
 - enable viable livelihoods through sustainable land management; respect and operate within biological limits;
 - reduce energy consumption and use renewable energy;
 - ensure safe and hygienic working environment and high social welfare for employees involved in the food chain;
 - achieve consistently high standards of animal health and welfare;
 - sustain the resource available for growing food and supplying other public benefits, except where other land uses are essential to meet other needs of society (Facing the Future p.12)
- Local Planning Authorities should be supportive of well-conceived farm diversification schemes for business purposes that contribute to sustainable development objectives and help to sustain the agricultural enterprise, and are consistent in their scale with their rural location (PPS7, para 16 and 30 (ii)) (UDP Policy EN4)
- The Northwest's glorious countryside is both an environmental and economic asset in its own right. Tourism and agriculture remain mainstays of the rural economy and economic diversification must continue to be encouraged (RSS, para 2.28)
- Amongst other factors, local planning authorities should, where relevant, give favourable consideration to proposals for farm diversification in Green Belts where the development preserves the openness of the Green Belt and does not conflict with the purposes of including land within it. (PPS7, para.30)
- A supportive approach to farm diversification should not result in excessive expansion and encroachment of building development into the countryside. (PPS7, para.31)
- Achieve greater value added per head in the farming sector, higher productivity of food and drink processing and lower production related CAP subsidies (Facing the Future p.50)
- Reduce greenhouse gas emissions from food and farming and reduce the environmental cost of the food chain to achieve improved river water quality and soil nutrient status (Facing the Future p.50)
- Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity (Facing the Future)(Working the Grain)

RURAL COMMUNITIES

- Local planning authorities should be aware of the circumstances, needs and priorities of the rural communities and businesses in their area, and of the interdependence between urban and rural areas (PPS7, pg 8)
- Support the viability and diversity of rural economies and communities (Facing the Future p.12)
- As well as sustaining many rural businesses, tourism and leisure industries are a significant source of employment and help to support the prosperity of country towns and villages, and sustain historic country houses, local heritage and culture (PPS7, para 34)
- Support enterprises across rural England, but targeting greater resources at areas of greatest need (Rural Strategy p.5)
- Ensure social justice for all, tackling rural social inclusion wherever it occurs and providing access to services and opportunities for all rural people (Rural Strategy p.5 and 24) (Facing the Future p.50).
- Reduce the productivity gap between the less well performing rural areas and the English median by 2006 (Facing the Future p.50)

LANDSCAPE QUALITY

- The landscape has an important public interest role in the cultural, ecological, environmental and social fields, constitutes a resource favourable to economic activity (European Landscape Convention p.2).
- Landscape quality is an important part of the quality of life of people everywhere: in urban areas and in the countryside, in degraded areas as well as in areas of high quality, in areas recognised as being of outstanding beauty as well as everyday areas (European Landscape Convention p.2).
- Development should aim to conserve or enhance the quality of landscape, whether or not it is part of protected land such as a national park. To achieve the key objective of good design it is essential to understand the individual character of the landscape (NW Best Practice Design Guide p.24)
- The conservation of the natural beauty of the landscape and countryside should be given great weight in planning policies and development control decisions (PPS7 para.21)(PPS1, para 20)
- In formulating planning policies for the countryside, authorities should take account of the historical dimension of the landscape as a whole rather than concentrate on selected areas (*PPG15, para 2.26*).
- Our vision is of rural areas evolving in ways which enhance landscape and biodiversity (Our Countryside, Pg 1)
- When preparing policies for LDDs and determining planning applications for development in the countryside, local planning authorities should, amongst other factors, conserve specific features and sites of landscape, wildlife and historic or architectural value, in accordance with statutory designations. (PPS7, para.16)
- The protection of important landscape features, and their replacement when they are lost, will assist in enhancing the attractiveness and image of the city (UDP Policy EN12 and RJ)

- The Red Rose Community Forest will have a particularly important role in developing a diverse range of landscapes throughout Salford (UDP EN12 RJ)
- Government accepts that there are areas of landscape that are highly valued locally, and believes that criteria-based policies, utilising tools such as landscape character assessments, should provide sufficient protection without the need for rigid designations that may be unduly restrictive (PPS7 para 25).
- The identification and description of the character of the landscape does not seek to 'freeze' that character at this moment in time. We can take proper account of it in all decisions which will have a bearing on it. Greater awareness and understanding will engender greater respect and local pride. This will inform and shape change to make a positive contribution to strengthening countryside character (*Countryside Character Volume 2: North West p11*).
- Landscape Character Areas in Salford include:
 - Character Area 54: Manchester Pennine Fringe (Clifton – to the north of the M60 motorway)
 - Character Area 55: Manchester Conurbation (M60 motorway western boundary to the ship canal and Central Salford boundary with Manchester to east)
 - Character Area 56: Lancashire Coal Measures (M60 eastern boundary, A580 southern boundary, city boundary with Wigan western boundary, M61 northern boundary)
 - Character Area 60: Mersey Valley (A580 northern boundary, M60 eastern boundary, city boundary with Wigan, Warrington and Trafford to south and west)

(*Countryside Character Volume 2: North West p121-144*)

GREENBELT

- There are five purposes of including land in Green Belts:
 - to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas;
 - to prevent neighbouring towns from merging into one another;
 - to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment;
 - to preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and
 - to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. (PPG2, para.1.5)
- Greenbelt land provides opportunities for access to the open countryside for the urban population; provide opportunities for outdoor sport and outdoor recreation near urban areas; retain attractive landscapes, and enhance landscapes, near to where people live; improve damaged and derelict land around towns; secure nature conservation interest; and retain land in agricultural, forestry and related uses. (PPG2, para.1.6)
- Inappropriate development is, by definition, harmful to the Green Belt. It is for the applicant to demonstrate very special circumstances (PPG2, para 3.2)(UDP Policy EN1)
- There is no need to undertake a strategic study of Green Belt within Greater Manchester, Cheshire or Lancashire before 2011 (RSS, policy SD5; RSS policy RDF4).

- Developments which are acceptable in the Green Belt must, wherever possible, produce landscape and environmental benefits and make a positive contribution to the development of the Forest. (Red Rose Forest, Policy PD.2)
- If a local planning authority proposes to establish a new Green Belt, it should demonstrate why normal planning and development control policies would not be adequate, and whether any major changes in circumstances have made the adoption of this exceptional measure necessary (PPG2, para 2.14).

TREES, FORESTRY & WOODLANDS

- Manage sustainably existing woods and forests, and continue to the steady expansion of our woodlands to provide more benefits for society and our environment (England's Forestry Strategy p.2 – strategy contains a number of broad objectives to increase, amount and quality of woodlands)
- Plans and strategies for woodland and forestry management, should adopt the multi-purpose approach set out in the Regional Forestry Framework (RFF), especially in relation to their role in green infrastructure provision and management. (RSS policy EM1)
- The national forestry strategy is based on four key programmes,
 - forestry for rural development (contribution to agricultural reform, rural economy and diversification);
 - forestry for economic development (Land restoration and providing a green setting for urban and urban fringe development),
 - forestry for recreation, access and tourism (promote public access to more and better-quality woodlands); and
 - forestry for the environment and conservation (role of forestry in conserving and enhancing our environment and cultural heritage. (England's Forestry Strategy p.7)
- Community Forests offer valuable opportunities for improving the environment around town, by upgrading the landscape and providing for recreation and wildlife. An approved Community Forest plan may be a material consideration in preparing development plans and deciding planning applications. (PPG2, para.3.16)
- Use woodlands and forestry to promote and improve the image of the region – integrating trees and woodlands into development, promoting tourism, a tool in regeneration and land reclamation (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 2 p22).
- Maximise the benefits that trees and woodland bring to our regions biodiversity and landscape – manage and protect valued woodland trees and biodiversity and address the effects of woodland fragmentation (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 3 p.28)(Working with the grain p.7)
- Promote accessible woodlands, linking woodlands to health and lifelong learning (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 4. p.35)
- Promote use of trees as a key solution to climate change, within urban areas, in a mosaic with other semi-natural habitats to help alleviate possible flooding and erosion, as a low energy/impact building material, as

a facilitator of species migration and as a sustainable fuel source (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 5 p.12)

- The Woodland Access Standard aspires to deliver the following: No person should live more than 500m from at least one area of accessible woodland of no less than 2ha in size; At least one area of accessible woodland of no less than 20ha within 4km of people's homes (*The Woodland Trust*)
- Tree and woodland planting, particularly along the Region's main transport corridors, and the creation of networks of urban greenspace should be encouraged (*RPG13, para 9.8*).
- To reconnect Central Salford's neighbourhoods, the main arteries between them will be restored and upgraded into tree-lined streets (*Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework, para 4.55*).
- Strategies should encourage a steady targeted expansion of tree and woodland cover (*RSS Policy EM1D*)
- Planning permission should not be granted for any development that would result in the loss or deterioration of ancient woodland, unless the need for and benefits of the development in that location outweigh the loss of woodland habitat (PPS9; Nature Conservation and Biodiversity, pg 11)
- Maximise the benefits that trees and woodland bring to our regions biodiversity and landscape – manage and protect valued woodland trees and biodiversity and address the effects of woodland fragmentation (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 3 p.28)(Working with the grain p.7)

REFERENCES

- EU (2000) **European Landscape Convention**
- Countryside Agency and Groundwork (January 2005) *The Countryside in and around towns – A vision for connecting town and country in the pursuit of sustainable development.*
- NWRA (2006) **North West Best Practice Design Guide.**
- AGMA (2006) **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy**
- Countryside Agency and Groundwork (2004) **Unlocking the potential of the Rural –Urban Fringe**
- DARD (unknown) **A Guide to Rural Proofing, considering the needs of rural areas and communities**
- DEFRA (2002) **Facing the Future: The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food**
- DEFRA (2002) **Working with the Grain of Nature: A Biodiversity Strategy for England**
- DEFRA (2004) **Rural Strategy**
- DETR (2000) **Our Countryside: The Future – A Fair Deal for Rural England**
- Forestry Commission (1998) **England Forestry Strategy – A New Focus for England's Woodlands – Strategic Priorities and Programmes.**
- HM Government (2005) **Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy**
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**

- ODPM (February 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- ODPM (August 2004) **Planning Policy Statement 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas**
- ODPM (2005) **Planning Policy Statement 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation**
- ODPM (Amended March 2001) **Planning Policy Guidance 2: Green Belts**
- ODPM (2002) **Planning Policy Guidance 17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation**
- Salford City Council (June 2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan**
- The North West Regional Forestry Partnership (2005) **The Agenda for Growth - The Regional Forestry Framework for England's North West**
- The Woodland Trust (2004) **Space for People: Targeting Action for Woodland Access.**
- Central Salford Urban Regeneration Company (April 2006) **Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework**
- DoE (1994) **PPG15: Planning and the historic environment.**
- Countryside Commission (1998) **Countryside Character. Volume 2: North West.**

RECREATION / OPEN SPACE / GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE

PROVISION OF OPEN SPACE/ RECREATION FACILITIES

- In preparing development plans, planning authorities should seek to bring forward sufficient land of a suitable quality in appropriate locations to meet the expected needs of recreation and leisure (*PPS1, para 27[iv]*).
- Development plan policies should take into account the need to improve the built and natural environment in and around urban areas and rural settlements, including the provision of good quality open space (*PPS1, para 20*)
- Local authorities should undertake audits of existing open space, sports and recreational facilities, and identify possible opportunities for new open space and facilities. This should provide baseline evidence for an open space, sport and recreation strategy at the local level (*PPG17: Planning for open space, sport and recreation, para. 3 and 4*).
- Local authorities should promote physical exercise through opportunities for sport and recreation (*RSS Policy DP2*)
- Ensure that all households are within an appropriate distance of a full range of greenspaces (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 1.17*).
- A full range of adult and youth facilities should be available within each Community Committee Area (*Adopted UDP, Policy R2*)(*Greenspace Strategy, Policy GS9*).
- When planning new open space, local authorities should consider the recreational needs of visitors and tourists (*PPG17, para 24[xi]*).
- Maximise the use of green space to promote healthier lifestyles (*Salford West p.61*)
- Any new open space should enhance the range and quality of existing areas (*PPG17, para 20[vij]*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy R2[vij]*)
- Implement a plan to refurbish parks and reclaim green spaces for community use (*Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy, para 6.20.22*).
- Increase the range of opportunities for play and recreation (*Salford's Children and Young Peoples Plan, pg 52*).
- Increase the % of residents satisfied with local open spaces that meet the borough average from 59% in 2006 to 70% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.77*)

SETTING OPEN SPACE/ RECREATION STANDARDS

- Open space standards are best set at the local level (*PPG17, para 6*).
- Locally derived standards for the provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities should include quantitative elements, a qualitative component and accessibility (including distance thresholds and costs) (*PPG17, para 7*).
- All households to be within 400m walking distance of a LEAP, 1,000m of a NEAP, 1,200m of a Neighbourhood Park and 3,200m of a District Park (*UDP Policy R2*)(*Salford Greenspace Strategy, Policy GS4, GS5, GS6 and GS7*).

- Provide at least 1ha of Local Nature Reserve per 1000 population; one accessible 20ha site within 2km from home; one accessible 100ha site within 5km and one accessible 500ha site within 10km (Providing accessible natural greenspace in towns and cities (*Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard {ANGSt}*], pg 1) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 3.5*).
- All households should be within 500 metres walking distance of a Local Semi-Natural Greenspace and 2,000 metres walking distance of a Strategic Semi-Natural Greenspace (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS1, GS2*).
- No person should live more than 300m from their nearest area of natural greenspace (Providing accessible natural greenspace in towns and cities (*Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard {ANGSt}*], pg 1) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 3.5*).
- Increase proportion of population within catchment areas of Greenspace standard (2006/07 - District Park 36%, Neighbourhood Park 72%, LEAP 30%, NEAP 39% to 2009/10 District Park 82%, NP 81%, LEAP 45%, NEAP 53%)(*Salford LAA p.77*)
- The Six Acre Standard recommends the provision of 2.43 hectares of outdoor recreation facilities per 1,000 population, made up of: 1.2ha of Sports Pitches; 0.4-0.6ha of Other Youth and Adult Space; 0.4-0.5ha of Informal Children's Playspace; and 0.2-0.3ha of Equipped Children's Playspace (*Cited Greenspace strategy SPD, para 3.2*).
- A minimum of 0.25 hectares of Equipped Children's Play Space should be provided per 1,000 people across the city, and particularly within individual neighbourhoods where the demand for play facilities is relatively high (*Adopted UDP, Policy R2*)(*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS3*).
- At least 0.73 hectares of sports pitches should be provided per 1,000 population across the city. At the more local level, this should equate to:
 - Within Eccles, at least 0.99 hectares per 1,000 population;
 - Within Irlam and Cadishead, at least 0.93 hectares per 1,000 population;
 - Within Salford, at least 0.69 hectares per 1,000 population;
 - Within Swinton and Pendlebury, at least 0.63 hectares per 1,000 population; and
 - Within Worsley, at least 0.60 hectares per 1,000 population (*Adopted UDP, Policy R2*) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS8*).

OPEN SPACES AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES

- If a developer proposes to build on open space, they will be required to consult the local community and demonstrate that their proposals are widely supported by them (*PPG17, para 10*).
- Ensure partnership working and community involvement in improving green spaces (*Living Places: Cleaner, Safer, Greener, p.46*) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS11*).
- When local authorities are planning new open spaces they should assess the impact of the new facilities on social inclusion objectives (*PPG17, para 24[x]*).

PROTECTION OF OPEN SPACES/ RECREATIONAL FACILITIES

- Protect and/or enhance existing open spaces of value - or potential value - to the local community (*PPG17, para 18*) (*Assessing needs and opportunities: PPG17 companion guide, para 8.16*)(*UDP Policy ST10*)
- Parks, recreation grounds, playing fields and allotments must not be regarded as 'previously-developed land', as defined in annex C of PPG3. Even where land does fall within the definition of 'previously-developed', its existing and potential value for recreation and other purposes should be properly assessed before development is considered (*PPG17, para.14*).
- Planning policies should identify circumstances in which the planning authority may allow the redevelopment of an existing open space or sport and recreation facility (*Assessing needs and opportunities: PPG17 companion guide, para 8.16*).
- The development of existing recreation land or facilities will not be permitted unless the development is for formal or informal recreation purposes, adequate replacement is provided, the site is surplus to requirements (giving consideration to all the functions that open space can perform) or the development is ancillary to the use of the site (*PPG17, para 10 and 15*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy R1*) (*Greenspace Strategy, policy GS13*)
- Greenspace should be designed so as to (where appropriate and practical) mitigate against the impacts of climate change, such as by providing flood storage or sustainable drainage systems (SUDS), or through increasing tree planting (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10*).
- Local authorities should ensure that open spaces do not suffer from increased overlooking, traffic flows or other encroachment (*PPG17, para 17*).
- Neglected green spaces should be revived and should be central to the regeneration of communities (*How to create quality parks and open spaces, pg 17*).
- Planning policies should cover circumstances when it is acceptable to relocate poorly situated but necessary open spaces (*Assessing needs and opportunities: PPG17 companion guide, para 8.16*)(*UDP Policy ST10*)
- Local authorities should avoid any erosion of recreational function (*PPG17, para 17*).
- Any development involving the loss of a Priority Sports Pitch (including Additional Capacity Pitches) will be required to provide a replacement pitch, irrespective of when that existing pitch was last used or its current condition (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS12*).
- Small scale structures may be appropriate in open spaces, sport or recreation grounds where they support recreational uses (*PPG17, para 16*).
- Development must not be to the detriment of Key Recreation Areas (*Adopted UDP, Policy R4*).

ACCESSIBLE OPEN SPACES

- It should be ensured that all sections of society can enjoy greenspaces and recreation activities (*Rural White Paper, para 11.1.2*) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 1.17*).

- Local authorities should plan for new open space and sports and recreational facilities by promoting accessibility by walking, cycling and public transport, and ensure that facilities are accessible for people with disabilities (PPS1, para 27) (PPG13, para 20) (PPG17, para 20[ij]) (Red Rose Forest Plan, Policies SR.1, SR.4, SR.6, SR.7, SR.8 & W.3) (2020 Vision: A Transport Strategy for Greater Manchester [Draft] p.7) (Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy, p.32) (Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10 and para.1.17) (Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016, p.27).
- More intensive recreational uses should be located in sites where they can contribute to town centre vitality and viability (PPG17, para 20[iii])
- Equipped Children's Play Space should be located within safe and easy walking distance of its catchment area, minimising the need to cross main roads or other significant barriers, and providing safe access routes where there is such a need (Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS3).
- Where possible the council should provide links to Strategic Semi-Natural Greenspace locations for walkers and cyclists (Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 5.2).

WELL-DESIGNED OPEN SPACES/ LOCAL AMENITY

- Open space and parks should be design to a high quality (PPG17, para. 20[iv]).
- Create attractive and welcoming parks and play areas (Securing the Future, pg 122)
- Amenity space should be to a standard reasonably related in scale and kind to the development it serves and should be sufficient to meet the need for casual children's play space (Adopted UDP, Policy R2).
- Recreation land and facilities should not have an unacceptable impact on residential amenity; highway safety; quiet enjoyment of the open countryside (Adopted UDP, Policy R2) (Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 1.17) (PPG17, para 20[iii]).
- Greenspace should be designed so as to protect and, where appropriate, enhance the setting and character and features of listed buildings, or locally listed, features or structures within or adjacent to the site (Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10).
- In improving open space and facilities, local authorities should promote compatibility of uses with adjoining land (PPG17, para 18).
- Clearly delineate public, communal, semi-private and private spaces, avoiding ill-defined or left over spaces (Adopted UDP, Policy DES10[ii]).
- In creating open spaces and parks, significant loss of biodiversity should be avoided (PPG17, para. 20[iii]) (Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10).
- Recreation should be managed in a way that benefits local communities and protects the environment that people come to visit (Rural White Paper, para 11.1.2)

OPEN SPACE AND DEVELOPMENT

- Local authorities should seek to incorporate open space with new developments on previously used land (*PPG17, para 24*).
- *Use planning obligations to provide new and enhanced recreation facilities (UDP Policy ST10)*
- Planning permission for housing development will only be granted where adequate and appropriate provision is made for formal and informal open space and its maintenance over a twenty-year period (UDP Policies H8 and R2)(*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS15*).
- Particularly where family housing is proposed, it is important to ensure that there is good provision of recreational areas, including private gardens, play areas and informal space. (*PPS3, para 17*).
- Where planning obligations are used for the provision of open space it should be ensured sufficient provision is made for the new facilities to be maintained adequately through management and maintenance agreements (*PPG17, para.13*).
- Local authorities should develop housing density policies having regard to the current and future level and capacity of infrastructure, services and facilities such as public and private amenity space, in particular green and open space (*PPS3, para 46*).
- Open space should be considered as a viable option for land that is unsuitable for other development (*PPG17, para 24*).
- Surplus land should be considered for open space, sport or recreational use, however these options should be weighed up against potential other uses (*PPG17, para. 20[ix]*).
- Open space should be encouraged in industrial and commercial areas (*PPG17, para. 20[v]*).

SECURITY OF OPEN SPACES

- Improve safety of all open spaces, greenspaces and areas (*Salford Greenspace Strategy, p.11*).
- In improving open space and facilities, local authorities should promote better use of open space, sport and recreational facilities by use of Secure by Design principles (*PPG17, para.18*).
- Greenspace should be designed so as to minimise the potential for nuisance behaviour (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10*).
- Create natural surveillance overlooking open spaces (*Policy DES10[ii]*) (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10*).

COUNTRYSIDE RECREATION (See also Countryside and Landscape PPP)

- When preparing policies for LDDs local authorities should promote recreation and the enjoyment of the countryside (*PPS7, para 16[iii]*).
- Planning policies should provide a positive framework that makes the most of new leisure and recreational opportunities that require a countryside location (*PPS7, para 15*).
- Improve access between urban areas and the urban fringe and countryside, in particular through the network of existing and proposed Strategic Recreation Routes (UDP Policy ST10 and R5)

GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE

- Plans, strategies, proposals and schemes should identify, promote and deliver multi-purpose networks of greenspace, particularly where there is currently limited access to natural greenspace or where connectivity between these places is poor (*RSS, Policy EM3*).
- All urban local authorities should recognise the functional importance of the green infrastructure in their plans and proposals (*Working with the grain of nature – taking it forward: Volume 1. Full report on progress under the England Biodiversity Strategy 2002 – 2006, pg72*).
- Protect and enhance the network of green spaces in Greater Manchester (*MCRSS, para 5.17*).
- Ensure that green spaces are interlinked (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, para 1.17*).
- Development plan policies should set out the green infrastructure needs across a spectrum of economic, social and environmental objectives (*RSS Policy EM3*).
- High quality pedestrian and cycling routes will be developed between the strategic open spaces that contribute to meeting the standards in the Greenspace Strategy SPD, and between the open spaces and their surrounding neighbourhoods (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS14*).
- Protect and enhance those parts of the rights of way network that might benefit open space (*PPG17, para 17[iv]*).
- Salford to Prestwich Forest Development Proposal: Develop an enhanced network of recreational routes for walkers, cyclists and horse-riders to link key recreational areas (*Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10*).
- Restore and extend existing woodland to create a network of green spaces around Boothstown (*Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10*).
- Public investment in The Quays area should be targeted toward formalising a network of green boulevards that will tie The Quays into the surrounding urban area (*Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework, para 4.62*).
- Improve access between urban areas and the urban fringe and countryside through the network of existing and proposed Strategic Recreation Routes (*Adopted UDP, Policy ST10*).
- Green Infrastructure can play a positive role in achieving the objectives for clean air, water, soil and biodiversity conservation which are needed to ensure we are living within environmental limits. Incorporating green infrastructure into development plans will help deliver many of the social, economic and environmental benefits required for sustainable communities (*Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.20*).
- For 21st century living, we need to ensure green, blue and open spaces work as infrastructure. (NW Green Infrastructure Guide version 1.1, section 2.0)
- LDFs will be a crucial delivery mechanism for Green Infrastructure plans, which could play a major role in the implementation of Growth Points and also a basis for Community Infrastructure Levy. (NW Green Infrastructure Guide version 1.1, section 1.1)

- Five basic steps to GI planning: Partnerships & Priorities; Data audit & resource mapping; functionality assessment; needs assessment and intervention plan. (NW Green Infrastructure Guide version 1.1, section 2.0)

RECREATION AND WATERWAYS (See also Water and Flooding PPP)

- Opportunities exist for utilising the river for water-based recreation (*Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework, para 4.51*).
- Planning authorities should seek to protect the recreation functions of inland waterways (*PPG13, para 12*).
- The recreation potential of Central Salford's waterways will be improved through:
 - An extended waterfront walkway and increased in-water recreation opportunities;
 - Improved access to the ship canal's and River Irwell's edge with as many openings to the water as possible;
 - A walkway and lighting programme, combined with enhanced walkway infrastructure and maintenance; and
 - Intensified cultural, recreational, residential and commercial uses along the walkway route to create attractive 'route stops' and to enhance the sense of safety (*Central Salford Vision and Regeneration Framework, para 4.121*).
- The regeneration of Greengate will re-define the role of the River Irwell as a point of inter connection between Salford and Manchester. There will be an extended and enhanced pedestrian and cycle route along the River edge, regularly linking back into the network of streets and squares (*Exchange Greengate Planning Guidance, Policy EG3*).
- The creation of Irwell City Park will result in a vibrant and distinctive part of the Regional Centre with a range of functions including commercial, residential, cultural, retail and leisure uses. It will be characterised by a continuous riverside cycle/walkway, high quality public spaces and a distinctive waterside frontage with new connections between Manchester, Salford and Trafford. It will be an area where there is activity, life and movement. (Irwell City Park Planning Guidance, policy ICP1)
- The Bridgewater Canal is an important recreational and tourist asset in the area. This potential needs to be developed in conjunction with the tourism asset of Worsley Village (*Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy, para 6.30.10*).
- Develop the potential for informal recreational routeways, especially along the Bridgewater Canal (*Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10*).

REGIONAL PARKS

- Establish a Strategic Regional Park in The Countryside and Urban Fringe of Salford and the Irwell Valley (*Adopted UDP, Policy R3 and ST10*)(*Salford Greenspace Strategy p.25*)(*RSS, Table 9.1, pg 97*).
- For each Regional Park the local authority should:
 - Identify the locations and boundaries
 - Secure successful delivery and management arrangements

- Ensure that access provision is only delivered where access for recreation will not result in adverse impact on the integrity of nature conservation sites
- Systems should be in place to ensure effective monitoring
- Access to the regional parks by walking, cycling and public transport should be promoted, and car transport to the regional parks should be managed in order to ensure that air pollution at sensitive European Sites is not affected by the development of Regional Parks.
(RSS Policy EM4)
- Regional Parks should deliver environmental improvements that contribute towards mitigating the impacts of climate change and aid regeneration (RSS, Figure 9.1, pg 97)
- Regional Parks should aid conservation of the landscape (RSS, Figure 9.1, pg 97).

COUNTRY PARKS

- Continue to develop informal recreation provision at Clifton Country Park (Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10).
- Encourage the development of provision for informal recreation at Blackleach Country Park, with particular emphasis on the long-term development of an equestrian facility and the positive integration of able-bodied people and those with disabilities (Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10).
- Facilitate the development of provision for visitors and local community involvement at Blackleach Country Park (Red Rose Forest Plan, para 14.10).

REFERENCES

- AGMA (September 2006) **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy**
- Association of Greater Manchester Authorities (2003) **Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester**. Manchester: AGMA.
- DEFRA (2006) **Working with the grain of nature – taking it forward: Volume 1. Full report on progress under the England Biodiversity Strategy 2002 – 2006**.
- DEFRA (April 2004) **Rural White Paper: Our Countryside: The Future - A Fair Deal for Rural England**
- English Nature (2003) **Providing Accessible Natural Greenspace in Towns and Cities**
- GMLTP (2004) **2020 Vision: A Transport Strategy for Greater Manchester (Draft)**. GMLTP: Manchester.
- GPSSDEC-CEMAT (2002) **Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent**
- HM Government (2005) **Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy**.
- National Playing Fields Association (2001) **The Six Acre Standard**
- North West Green Infrastructure Think Tank (2008), **North West Green Infrastructure Guide v1.1**

- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- ODPM (November 2006) **PPS3: Housing**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- ODPM (2005) **How to create quality parks and open spaces**
- ODPM (July 2004) **PPS7: Sustainable development in rural areas**
- ODPM (2003) **Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future.**
- ODPM (2002) **Assessing needs and opportunities: PPG17 companion guide**
- ODPM (2002) **Living Places: Cleaner, Safer, Greener**
- ODPM (2002) **PPG17: Planning for open space, sport and recreation.**
- ODPM (1995) **PPG2: Greenbelts.**
- ODPM (1994) **PPG15: Historic Environment**
- ODPM (1994) **PPG13: Transport**
- Partners IN Salford (2005) **Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016.**
- Partners in Salford (2007) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010.**
- Red Rose Forest (1994) **Red Rose Forest Plan.**
- Salford City Council (January 2007) **Exchange Greengate Planning Guidance**
- Salford City Council (2006) **Adopted City of Salford Unitary Development Plan. 2004-20016**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Salford West Regeneration Framework and Action Plan 2008-2028**
- Salford City Council (2006) **Salford's Children and Young Peoples Plan**
- Salford City Council (July 2006) **Greenspace Strategy SPD.**
- Salford City Council () **Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy**
- Salford City Council () **Maximising Tourism Potential: A Vision for Salford's Tourism Strategy.** Salford: Salford City Council.
- DEFRA (2007) **Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty**
- Salford City Council, Manchester City Council and Trafford Metropolitan Borough Council (2008) **Irwell City Park Planning Guidance**

RECYCLING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

SUSTAINABLE WASTE MANAGEMENT

- Break the links between economic growth, the use of resources and the generation of waste...and reduce the environmental impacts of waste (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p12)
- The overall objective of Government policy on waste is to protect human health and the environment by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible (PPS10 para 1 and 3)(Securing the Future p16)
- The core strategy of the waste planning authority should set out policies and proposals for waste management for at least ten years from the date of adoption and should aim to look ahead to any longer-term time-horizon in RSS (PPS10 para 16).

WASTE HIERARCHY

- Through more sustainable waste management, moving the management of waste up the 'waste hierarchy' of reduction, re-use, recycling and composting, using waste as a source of energy, and only disposing as a last resort, the government aims to break the link between economic growth and the environmental impact of waste (PPS10 para 1 and 3)(RSS Policy EM11)(UDP Policy ST16)
- The prevention, recycling and recovery of waste should be encouraged as should the use of recovered materials and energy so as to safeguard natural resources and obviate wasteful use of land (European Union 1999/31/EC, para 3)

PROXIMITY PRINCIPLE

- Member states should be able to apply the principles of proximity and self sufficiency for the elimination of their waste at community and national level, in accordance with Council Directive on 75/442/EEC of 15th July 1975 on waste, whereas the objectives of this directive must be pursued and clarified through the establishment of an adequate integrated network of disposal plants based on a high level of environmental protection (European Directive 1999/31/EC, para 9)
- Waste should generally be managed as near as possible to its place of production, to minimise the environmental impact of transporting waste (RSS Policy EM12)(PPS10 para 3 4th Bullet)

PROMOTING REDUCTION/ REUSE / RECYCLING/ COMPOSTING

- Where waste is produced, we must put it to good use, through re-use, recycling, composting and recovering energy (UK Strategy 2000, pg 13)
- Production and consumption processes are usually linear: raw materials are used to make a product which is used, possibly more than once, and then disposed of. In future, we will increasingly need to rely on more

cyclical production and consumption processes (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg 16)

- Develop an approach that takes account of new and emerging technologies (GMMWMS, pg2)
- Using waste as a fuel can reduce emissions of carbon dioxide – a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change – by displacing the use of more polluting virgin fuels. In some cases, it can also reduce other emissions to the environment (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg 18)
- Reduce growth in municipal waste across the region to 0% by end of 2014 (RSS Policy EM10)
- In order to comply with the Landfill Directive, recover value from 45% of municipal waste by 2010 and 67% by 2015 (UK Waste Strategy 2000, para.2.35)
- Value to be recovered from 53% municipal solid waste by 2010, 67% by 2015 and 75% by 2020 (RSS Policy EM10)
- Recycle or compost at least 25% of household waste by 2005, 30% by 2010 and 33% by 2015 (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg7 and 22)
- Enable at least 25% of household waste to be recycled or composted by 2005-06, with further improvements by 2008 (*Securing the Future p. 169*)
- Development should minimise waste and maximise use of recycled materials during construction, and incorporate space to segregate waste streams and enable kerbside collection of materials (RSS para 9.24)
- Increase the proportion of households involved in recycling of domestic waste (*Salford LAA p.78*)
- Increase the % of municipal waste recycled from 18.04% in 2005/06 to 30% in 2009/10 and a reduction in the % sent to landfill from 94,490 (tonne) in 2005/06 to 91,684 in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.78*)
- Increase the % of waste sent by the local authority for recycling and composting from 9% (2004) to 25% (2009) and above 33% (2015) (Community Plan for Salford p49)
- 0% increase in commercial and industrial waste and recycle 35% of all industrial and commercial waste and recover from at least 70% by 2020 (RSS Policy EM10)

LANDFILL

- Reduce the amount of waste going to landfill and, where land filling takes place, ensure that the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against (European Directive 1999/31/EC)
- EU target to reduce the quantity of waste going to final disposal by around 20% by 2010 (compared to 2000) and 50% by 2050 (EU 6th Environmental Action Plan p.8)
- EU target to reduce, by 2005, the total (by weight) biodegradable municipal waste going to land fill to 75% of that in 1995, 50% by 2009 and 35% by 2014 (European Directive 1999/31/EC article 4)
- By 2005 to reduce the amount of industrial and commercial waste to 85% of 1998 levels (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg7).
- Arrest the increases in Municipal Solid Waste arisings to no more than 2% per annum by 2010 and zero by 2020 (GMMWMS, pg 2)

- Landfill and land raising applications will only be granted where provision is made for the utilization of landfill gas for electricity generation or heating, where gas would be produced in marketable quantities, or its venting in other circumstances. (City of Salford UDP, Policy W1)

PROVISION OF WASTE FACILITIES

- When undertaking DPDs, LA's should ensure the capacity of existing and potential infrastructure (including waste management,) to service the site or area in ways consistent with cutting carbon emissions and successfully adapting to likely changes in the local climate. (Planning Policy Statement: Planning for climate change, para 19)
- Waste planning authorities should identify in DPDs sites and areas suitable for new and enhanced waste management facilities for the waste management needs of their areas (PPS10 para 17).
- Planning authorities should provide a framework in which communities take more responsibility for their own waste, and enable sufficient and timely provision of waste management facilities to meet the needs of their communities (PPS10 para 3)(UDP Policy ST16)
- Plans strategies proposals and schemes should provide for an appropriate type, size and mix of waste management facilities and safeguard sites that will deliver the capacity to deal with indicative waste volumes to 2020 (RSS Policy EM13 and table 9.3, 9.4 and 9.5)
- Plans and strategies should identify sites or criteria for the provision of permanent recycling plants for construction and demolition waste in appropriate locations (RSS, Policy EM9)
- Plans, strategies proposals and schemes should promote and require the provision of sustainable new waste management infrastructure, facilities and systems that contribute to the development of the NW by reducing harm to the environment, improving efficiency of resources an, stimulating investment and maximising economic opportunities (RSS Policy EM10).
- Developments involving waste management will be granted unless it would conflict with a number of criteria (City of Salford UDP Policy W1)

DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

(see also Hazardous substances topic)

- Plans, strategies, proposals and schemes should bring forward and safeguard sites for waste management facilities that will deliver the capacity to deal with the indicative volumes of hazardous waste in each sub region (RSS, Policy EM13, pg 110 and table 9.4).
- National and regional partners should work together to promote an agreed solution to the safe long-term management of radioactive waste. This should incorporate a long term commitment to the reduction of radio active discharges and to radioactive waste minimisation, management and safe storage techniques (RSS Policy EM14, pg 61).
- The waste hierarchy will not always apply to hazardous wastes in the same way that it would to non- hazardous wastes (UK Waste Strategy 2000 Part 2 pg 99).

- Reuse, recovery and recycling might not be appropriate for the more hazardous wastes. There is, however some scope for making greater use of these management options for some less hazardous wastes (UK Waste Strategy 2000 Part 2 pg 94).
- The implications of the Landfill Directive include:
 - An end to the practice of co-disposal (for instance where hazardous and non hazardous substances are disposed of in the same landfill)
 - Landfilling of hazardous materials only in facilities especially designed to accept the materials
 - Increased requirement of pre treatment of waste prior to landfilling
 - Banning of certain materials from disposal to landfill, if they possess for example, corrosive, oxidising, flammable or liquid properties (UK Waste Strategy 2000 Part 2 pg 97)(Council Directive 1999/31/EC on the Landfill of Waste)
- The Government has agreed with its European partners to increase the number of waste streams that are considered hazardous or special. Furthermore, the withdrawal of harmful chemicals, such as ozone depleting substances, from use will lead to additional hazardous wastes. For these reasons, the Government and National Assembly, do not consider that a target for the reduction in the total amount of hazardous waste arising is appropriate at this time (UK Waste Strategy 2000, pg 23).

REFERENCES

- EU (2001) **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World: A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development.**
- Salford City Council (June 2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan**
- EU (December 1996) **Council Directive 96/82/EC on the Control of Major Accident Hazards involving Dangerous Substances**
- EU (April 1999) **Council Directive 1999/31/EC on the Landfill of Waste**
- GMWDA (November 2003) **Greater Manchester Municipal Waste Management Strategy**
- ODPM (September 2000) **Hazardous substances consent: a guide for industry**
- Partners in Salford (December 2005) **Making the Vision Real – Our community plan for Salford 2006-2016**
- Partners in Salford (2007) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010.**
- ODPM (July 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management**
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- DEFRA (March 2005) **Securing the Future: UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy**
- EU (2002) **Sixth Environmental Action Plan – Environment 2010, Our Choice, Our Future.**
- DEFRA (May 2000) **Waste Strategy 2000**

WATER & FLOOD RISK

INTEGRATED WATER MANAGEMENT

- Plans and strategies should have regard to River Basin Management Plans and assist in achieving integrated water management and delivery of the EU Water Framework Directive. (RSS Policy EM5 para.11.7)
- The effect on the demand for water, water use and water quality and-use planning policies needs to be more strongly recognised in policy-making. This includes the way land is managed for agriculture, industry and energy provision and for flood alleviation (Directing the Flow, para.2.37).
- At the heart of the Water Framework Directive is a new river basin planning system which will enable us to manage our waters in a more holistic and transparent way, following the principles of better regulation. (River Basin Planning Guidance, p.3) (UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy, page 99)
- Produce strategic management plans for river basin districts and implementation of measures of programmes aimed at achieving set environmental objectives for each body of water (Water Framework Directive)

WATER QUALITY (See also Utilities PPP)

- Maintain or improve the quality of ground, surface and coastal waters (RSS Policy para 1.6 and EQ3, bullet point 1)
- Protect, enhance and restore polluted waters and groundwater to 'good status' by 2015. Good status is based on ecological and chemical factors for surface water, and quantitative and chemical status for groundwater (Water Framework Directive)
- The Action for Sustainability Programme outlines improvement of inland and coastal waters as a major regional objective which will contribute to the delivery of the 'Sustainable Production and Consumption' Priority and also the 'Biodiversity and Landscape' Priority. (Action for Sustainability, p. 21 & 29)
- Development will not be permitted where it would have an unacceptable impact on surface or ground water in terms of its quality, level or flow. (Adopted UDP, Policy EN18, ST13 and specifically in respect of the R.Irwell EN5)(RSS Policy EQ3, bullet point 2).
- Waterside development will be required to protect and, where possible, improve or provide wildlife habitats (Adopted UDP Policy DES6)
- Development should be located where there is spare capacity in the existing water mains capacity, water supply, waste water treatment and sewers, in so far as would be consistent with other planning objectives (RSS Policy EM5)
- Reduce the environmental cost of the food chain to achieve improved river water quality (Facing the Future p.50)

- The quality and quantity of groundwater should not result in any significant damage to terrestrial ecosystems, such as wetlands, which depend directly on the groundwater body (Water Framework Directive; Directing the Flow)
- DEFRA Headline Indicator: Biological quality of rivers (Working with the Grain p.20)

CONSUMPTION

- Promote of the sustainable use of water resources (PPS1, para.22).
- The planning system provides a framework for managing development and the use of land in ways which take into account the sustainable use of our natural resources, for example by designing in from the outset measures to tackle water resource (UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy)
- Phase development to reflect existing water supply and waste water treatment capacity (RSS Policy EM5)
- Development will not be permitted if it would be likely to have an unacceptable impact on the conservation of non-renewable resources or on the local or global environments. Regard will be had to the use and disposal of water in a responsible and efficient manner (Adopted UDP Policy EN22)
- Strategies and programmes should take account of the potential impacts of climate change (RSS Policy ER7, bullet point 4). Key issues such as: the combination of excess water in the winter and shortage in summer; and imbalances of supply and demand between regions (may necessitate increase inter-regional transfers) (RSS para.8.31).
- Water Resource Use Indicator: total abstractions from non-tidal surface and groundwater sources and GDP (UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy, 2005; UK Framework Indicators)
- Domestic Water Consumption Indicator: domestic water consumption per head (UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy, 2005; UK Framework Indicators)

FLOODING

- The planning system provides a framework for managing development and the use of land in ways which take into account the sustainable use of our natural resources, for example by designing in from the outset measures to tackle flood risk (UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy)
- Ensure that flood risk is taken into account at all stages in the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. (PPS25, para.5) (PPS1, para.20 and para.27 (iv))
- Development will not be permitted where it would be subject to an unacceptable risk of flooding, will materially increase the risk of flooding elsewhere, or result in an unacceptable maintenance liability (Adopted UDP Policy EN18)
- There should be an early consideration of flood risk in the formulation of RSSs, LDDs and proposals for development by RPBs, LPAs, the Environment Agency, other stakeholders and developers. This should

identify opportunities for development of infrastructure that offers wide sustainability benefits (PPS25, para.33)

- Flood risk management hierarchy is 'assess, avoid, substitute, control, mitigate' and must be undertaken in that order. (PPS25 Practice Guide, para 1.7)
- Local authorities should produce sub-regional or district level flood risk assessments, guided by the Regional Flood Risk Appraisal (*RSS Policy EM5*)
- Those proposing development are responsible for identifying opportunities to reduce flood risk, enhance biodiversity and amenity, protect the historic environment and seek collective solutions to managing flood risk. (PPS25, para.22)
- LPAs should notify the Environment Agency of the outcome of all planning applications for development in flood risk areas, including those for major development. (PPS25, para.29)
- Development of new communities or the regeneration of existing ones, will, where possible, not be placed in unsustainable locations in terms of flood risk. (Sustainable Communities, para.3.12)
- Use the best available science to provide a challenging vision for flood and coastal defence in the UK between 2030 and 2100 and so inform long-term policy. (Future Flooding, p.6)
- Effective monitoring and review is essential to reducing and managing flood risk. (PPS25, para.35)
- Approximately 10,000 residential properties across Salford are subject to a high risk of flooding. The majority of these properties are located in the floodplain of the River Irwell in Lower Kersal, Charlestown and Lower Broughton (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, para.4.2*).
- New residential development proposed in High Flood Risk Zone 3 should be designed and built such that floor levels for habitable rooms would be no more than 600mm below the flood level predicted for the 1:1,000 year flood event (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD4*).
- New development in High Flood Risk Zone 3 should not result in a net loss of flood storage capacity (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD5*).
- New development in High Flood Risk Zone 3 should not have an unacceptable impact on the effectiveness of known linear flood flow routes. Where possible new development should seek to enhance the effectiveness of flow routes and/or be designed to allow permeability to the through flow of water (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD 6*).

FLOOD DEFENCES

- Granting of planning permission for development subject to significant flood risk, will be linked to the improvement of flood defences (Adopted UDP Policy EN19)
- Planning permission will not be granted for any development that would prejudice the provision of flood storage basins or associated water channel

improvements to be undertaken as part of the River Irwell Flood Control Scheme (Adopted UDP Policy EN20)

- The planning system should promote and enhance natural flood plains as they act as the natural regulator of river flow. (PPS25, para.C4)

SEQUENTIAL APPROACH

- A sequential risk-based approach to determining the suitability of land for development in flood risk should be applied at all levels of the planning process. (PPS25, para.14) (Meeting the Sequential Flood Risk Test: Guidelines for the North West Region, p.iv)(RSS Policy EM5)
- Priority should be given in allocating or permitting sites for development, in descending order to the flood zones:
 - Flood Zone 1: Low Probability (no constraint)
 - Flood Zone 2: Medium Probability (suitable for most development)
 - Flood Zone 3a: High Probability
 - Flood Zone 3b: The Functional Floodplain (PPS25, para.D7)
- Regard will be had to the extent to which a development is located within or impacts upon a functional floodplain or flood zone (Adopted UDP Policy EN19)
- Where the Sequential Test is not possible, the Exception Test can be applied. Decision-makers should apply the test at the earliest stage possible in planning, to all LDD allocations for development and all planning applications other than for minor development. (PPS25, para.20 and Annex D)

SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (SUDS)

- Promote the use of sustainable drainage systems in the management of run-off (PPS1, para.22)(RSS Policy ER8 and DP3)(Adopted UDP Policy EN19)(RSS Policy EM5).
- Those proposing development are responsible for designs which reduce flood risk to the development and elsewhere, by incorporating SUDs and where necessary, flood resilience measures (PPS25, para.22)
- There are approximately 1,000 properties across the city that are affected by sewer and surface water drainage flooding which usually takes place from rapid runoff after heavy rainfall in the summer months (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, para.4.11*).
- New development in High Flood Risk Zone 3, Medium Flood Risk Zone 2 and areas that suffer from sewer and surface water drainage flooding and new development of 1ha or more in Low Flood Risk Zone 1, should demonstrate that the disposal of surface water from the site will not exacerbate existing flooding (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD11*).
- Sustainable Drainage Systems should be used where practicable, particularly in areas prone to surface water flooding (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD11*).

IMPLICATIONS OF CLIMATE CHANGE

- Implications of climate change for managing flood risk areas should be taken into account (RSS Policy DP1)
- Adaptation to climate change requires an integrated approach across different sectors including land use, water resources, transport, biodiversity and recreation. This integrated approach should be reflected in FRA. (PPS25, para.B13)
- Climate change will have a large impact on the region's future demand for, and availability of, water and effective local and strategic management plans will be needed to address these important issues. (Spatial Implications of Climate Change, p.43)
- Climate change considerations should be integrated into all spatial planning concerns, including water supply, and not considered separately. (PPS: Planning and Climate Change, para.7)

FLOOD RISK ASSESSMENTS (FRA)

- Any application for development likely to be at risk of flooding or materially increase the risk of flooding elsewhere, needs to be accompanied by a formal flood risk assessment (Adopted UDP Policy EN19)(PPS25, para.8 and Annex E)
- Regional FRAs will refer to Environment Agency Flood Maps and will utilize further information such as Strategic FRAs to allow flood risk to be taken into account in a broad regional context. (PPS25, para.D3)
- Local authorities should produce sub-regional or district level flood risk assessments, guided by the Regional Flood Risk Appraisal (*RSS Policy EM5*)
- The SFRA refines information on the probability of flooding, taking other sources of flooding and the impacts of climate change into account. The SFRA will provide the basis for applying the Sequential Test on the basis of the 'Zones' (see Sequential Test). Where the Exception Test is required, the scope of the SFRA will be widened. (PPS25, para.D4)
- A Flood Risk Assessment will be required to accompany planning applications for:
 - i. any development proposals in High Flood Risk Zone 3;
 - ii. any development proposals in Medium Flood Risk Zone 2; or
 - iii. any operational development of 1ha or above in Low Flood Risk Zone 1 (*Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD1*).

REFERENCES

- DCLG (2006) **PPS: Planning and Climate Change. Supplement to PPS1**
- DCLG (2006) **PPS25: Development and Flood Risk**
- DEFRA (2000) **The EU Water Framework Directive**
- DEFRA (2002) **Directing the Flow: Priorities for future water policy**
- DEFRA (2002) **The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food - Facing the Future.**

- DEFRA (2005) **Making Space for Water: Taking forward a new Government strategy for flood and coastal erosion risk management in England**
- DEFRA (2005) **Securing the Future - UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy**
- DEFRA (2002) **Working with the Grain of Nature: A Biodiversity Strategy for England.**
- DEFRA (2006) **River Basin Planning Guidance**
- Environment Agency & NWRA (2004) **Meeting the Sequential Flood Risk Test: Guidelines for the North West Region**
- Foresight (2004) **Future Flooding Executive Summary**
- NWRA (2003) **Spatial Implications of Climate Change for the North West**
- NWRA (2005) **Action for Sustainability: The Programme for Integrating Sustainable Development across the North West**
- GONW (2008) **The North West Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- ODPM (2003) **Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- Partners IN Salford (2006) **The Community Plan**
- Salford City Council (2005) **Strategic Flood Risk Assessment**
- Salford City Council (2006) **Adopted City of Salford UDP 2004 – 2016**
- Salford City Council (2008) **Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance**
- DCLG (2008) **Planning Policy Statement 25: Development and Flood Risk Practice Guide**

AIR QUALITY

AIR QUALITY AND HEALTH

- Our health and well-being are inextricably linked to the quality of our air, water, soils and biological resources (Securing the Future p.97)

AIR QUALITY ASSESSMENTS

- DPD's should consider the existing and likely future air quality in an area, including the Air Quality Management Areas, or other areas where air quality is likely to be poor. The findings of air quality reviews and assessments will be important in the consideration of local air pollution problems and the siting of certain developments (PPS23 Appendix A)(PPS23 Annex 1 para 1B.6)

AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT ZONES

- Ensure periodic reviews of current and future air quality, as part of a local air quality management system. (*Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, para 3*) (PPS23 Annex1 para1.11 and 1B.6)(Greater Manchester Air Quality Action Plan, para 1.8)
- Where an LA considers that one or more of the air quality objectives, as prescribed in the regulations, is unlikely to be met by the required date, it must declare an air quality management area. (AQMA) covering the area where the problem is expected (PPS23 Annex1 para1.11 and 1B.6)(Greater Manchester Air Quality Action Plan, para 1.8)
- In AQMA's, Air Quality Action Plans are to be drawn up in order to meet the future objectives and targets together with a timetable for implementation. (Environment Act 1995, Para 84 (3)) (*Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, p78*)

AIR QUALITY INDICATORS

- Local authorities to meet National Air Quality targets for; Benzene, 1,3 Butadiene, Carbon Monoxide, Lead, Nitrogen Dioxide, Particles (PM10), Sulphur Dioxide (Greater Manchester Air Quality Action Plan, para 1.5),
- Comply with any statutory environmental quality standards or objectives (including the air quality objectives prescribed in the Air Quality Regulations 2000 and Amending Regulations 2002) (PPS23, Appendix 1)
- LDD's to give consideration to the targets and objectives set out in the National Air Quality Strategy of increasing ambient air quality. (*Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, para 3*)
- The Air Quality Strategy (2000) and the first Addendum (2003) identify health-based objectives for 9 main air pollutants and deadlines for achieving them. The pollutants covered are; Benzene, 1,3 Butadiene, Carbon Monoxide, Lead, Nitrogen Dioxide, Particles (PM10), Sulphur Dioxide and Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH's) Limits in the daughter document have been incorporated as national objectives (PPS23 Annex1 para 1B.5) (AQS 2000 para 8 and Addendum 2003)

- Adhere to the targets of the Kyoto agreement that aim to reduce UK greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below base year levels by 2008-2012. (Rising to the Challenge, Ref M1,) (Making the Vision Real, Community Plan for Salford, p51) (*NW RES p.8*)
- Achieve the UK's domestic goal of cutting carbon dioxide emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010 (Securing the Future p.8).
- Reduce carbon emissions by 60% by 2050. (Rising to the Challenge, p1) (Securing the Future p.7).

IMPACTS OF NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Consider the possible potential impact of potentially polluting development (both direct & indirect) on land use, including effects on health, the natural environment, or general amenity (PPS23, Appendix A)
- LDD' s to set out criteria against which potentially polluting developments will be assessed. (PPS23, para13)
- Consider the possibility that (whether or not some aspects of the development are subject to pollution control) emissions of smoke, fumes, gases, dust, steam, smell, vibration or noise from a development might nevertheless be seriously detrimental to amenity in addition to constituting a statutory nuisance under Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990. (PPS 23, Appendix A)
- Separate necessary, but potentially polluting and other land use sources so as to reduce conflicts. For example, by identifying where necessary areas around existing sources of pollution in which proposed new developments and uses should be carefully considered in terms of their potential receptors (PPS23, Appendix A)
- LPA's must appraise development and transport plans against detailed assessments of air quality (Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, p77)
- Make sure Air Quality Reviews and assessments are examined when considering the siting of certain types of development. (Greater Manchester Air Quality Action *Plan, para 2.21*)
- Refuse development likely to have an adverse effect on air quality (including increasing dust pollution) (City of Salford UDP, Policy EN17)
- Where a Transport Assessment is required an Air Quality Assessment should accompany it with details of appropriate mitigation measures. (City of Salford UDP, Policy EN 17)
- For development which may result in significant environmental damage, an Environmental Statement will be prepared as part of an Environmental Impact Assessment in order to comprehensively consider the full range of potential issues affecting air quality. (*PPS23, para 12*)

MITIGATION MEASURES

- Increase the number of green spaces in order to mitigate the impacts of air pollution. (Salford Greenspace Strategy, p9)

REDUCING EMISSIONS (link to Transport and Energy PPPs)

- Give consideration to the risks from air pollution and land contamination and how these can be reduced or managed. (PPS23, para 9)
- Local Authorities should support public private and voluntary sector efforts in support of air quality. (The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, p75)

REFERENCES

- HMSO ,1995, **Environment Act**
- DEFRA, 2000, **The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.**
- DEFRA, 2003, **The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland Addendum**
- HM Government, 2005, **Securing the Future: Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy**
- NWRA, 2006, **Rising to the Challenge, A Climate Change Action Plan 2007-2009,**
- ODPM, 2004, **PPS23: Planning & Pollution Control, ,**
- Partners in Salford, 2005, **Making the Vision Real, Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016,**
- Salford City Council, Adopted June 2006, **The City of Salford Unitary Development Plan,**
- Salford City Council, July 2006, **Salford Greenspace Strategy SPD,**
- 2004, **Greater Manchester Air Quality Action Plan,**
- Sustainable Development Unit (SDU),1999, **A Better Quality of Life - Strategy for Sustainable Development for the United Kingdom**

BIODIVERSITY

GENERAL

- In order to achieve sustainable development, environmental protection shall constitute an integral part of the development process and cannot be considered in isolation from it (Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, Principle 4)
- Bio-diversity is essential to maintain life on earth and has important social, economic, scientific, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic values. It determines our resilience to changing circumstances. Without adequate biodiversity, events such as climate change, and pest infestations are more likely to have catastrophic effects. It is essential for maintaining the long term viability of agriculture and fisheries for food production (EU Biodiversity Strategy, para 1)
- Biodiversity – the variety of life on earth – is at the heart of our aim for a more sustainable future. (DEFRA, Pg 9)
- Bio-diversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities, urban green space and the built environment (Working with the grain p.7)
- Biodiversity contributes significantly to improving human well-being both directly and indirectly. Appreciation and access to biodiversity impacts on the quality of life of the community, providing: improved physical and mental health through recreation, wildlife related work and leisure; Educational opportunities; A greater sense of belonging, identity and pride of place (Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan, pg 356)
- Promote the conservation, protection and enhancement of biological diversity (GMBAP, pg 354)(PPS9 para. 1)(PPS1, para 20)
- Maintain or restore, at favourable conservation status, natural habitats and species of wild fauna and flora of community interest (Habitats Directive Article 2.2)
- Protect and restore habitats and natural systems and halt the loss of biodiversity by 2010 (A Sustainable Europe for a Better World p.12)
- DEFRA headline indicators: Progress on Biodiversity Action Plans and Local Action Plans, Public Attitudes to biodiversity (Working with the Grain p.20)
- Conserve natural habitats and wild fauna and flora to which the Treaty applies (Habitats Directive Article 2.1)
- Local authorities have a Duty to have regard to the conservation of biodiversity in exercising their functions – introduced by the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act, 2006 (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.3)
- Conserving biodiversity includes restoring and enhancing species populations and habitats, as well as protecting them (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.3)

- Local Authorities can make a significant contribution towards the 2010 target to halt biodiversity loss (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.3)
- A comprehensive study of baseline conditions and trends in biodiversity has a number of benefits for those involved in planning, infrastructure and development (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.41).
- Strategic objectives and policies should be developed for biodiversity, including objectives for enhancement. Consideration should be given to how biodiversity enhancement can be used to bring about more sustainable development through integration with other policy objectives and other land uses, for example housing and economic development, health, education and social inclusion (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.43).
- Site specific allocation DPDs policies and allocations should be used to identify where enhancement opportunities lies and what actions need to be taken to enhance biodiversity. Land can be identified for biodiversity creation, restoration or improvements, linked to strategic objectives of the Core Strategy (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.44).
- SPDs and Guidance have a role in delivering biodiversity enhancement opportunities (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.44).
- The setting of appropriate local biodiversity indicators and targets within the community planning process and as part of the drafting of Community Strategies, will be crucial in determining the effectiveness of their delivery (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.17). It is important that objectives, indicators and targets for biodiversity are included in monitoring frameworks, and performance is reported upon in Annual Monitoring Reports (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.45).
- Planning conditions and obligations are useful mechanisms for imposing mitigation and enhancement measures where it is not possible to achieve the appropriate level of mitigation or enhancement as part of the design of a development proposal (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.46).

PROTECTED HABITATS

- It is an offence (subject to exceptions) to deliberately capture, kill, disturb, or trade in the animals listed in Schedule 2, or pick, collect, cut, uproot, destroy, or trade in the plants listed (HMSO, UK Habitats Directive, sections 41, 42 and 43)
- Development directly connected with, or necessary for, the management for nature conservation purposes of an existing or candidate Special Area of Conservation will be permitted. Any development that would adversely affect the integrity of an existing or candidate Special Area of Conservation will only be permitted where certain criteria can be met. (Policy EN6, City of Salford's UDP)

- Development that would adversely affect the special interest of a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), a Site of Biological Importance, a Local Nature Reserve, or a priority habitat for Salford as identified in the Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan, will only be permitted where certain criteria can be met (Policy EN7 and EN8 City of Salford's UDP)
- The UK government has identified 42 habitats that are national priorities, for all of which there are national habitat plans. UK priority Habitats found in Salford are: Lowland raised bogland (readily restorable); [Lowland](#) acid grassland; Lowland heathland; Wet woodland; and Eutrophic standing water (Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD, pg 9)
- Local authorities have the power to acquire, declare and manage areas as Local Nature Reserves (LNR's). LNR's should be managed to the purpose of preserving flora, fauna or geological or physiographical features of special interest in the area, and/or of providing opportunities for the study of those features and the habitats of the flora and fauna (Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD, pg 11)
- Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI's) are of national importance and represent the country's very best wildlife and geological sites. They are considered to be of interest because of their flora, fauna, or geographical or physiographical characteristics, and may support many characteristic, rare or endangered species (Nature Conservation and Biodiversity, pg 9)
- Sites of Biological Importance (SBI's) are a local nature conservation designation, and are identified from survey work undertaken by the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit, SBI's are given one of three grades on their ecological value: Grade A = County Importance; Grade B = District Importance; Grade C = More Than Local Importance (Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD, para 3.21)
- Maximise the benefits that trees and woodland bring to our regions biodiversity and landscape (NW Forestry Framework, Action Area 3 p.28)(Working with the grain p.7)(PPS9; Nature Conservation and Biodiversity, pg 11)
- DEFRA Headline Indicators: Biological quality of rivers, Condition of SSSIs and Area of land under Agri-environment agreement (Working with the Grain p.20)
- The Audit Commission's Library of Local Indicators for England and Wales suggests that there should be 1 hectare of LNR per 1000 head of population in a local authority's area (Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty, p.28).

NATURA 2000

- Each Member State shall contribute to the creation of Natura 2000 - A coherent European ecological network composed of Special Protection Areas (Designated under this Directive) and Special Areas of Conservation (designated under the Habitats Directive) (EU Habitats Directive Article 3)
- Avert the threats to the survival of many species and their habitats in Europe: complete the Natura 2000 network and develop new sectoral biodiversity action plans (EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan p.6)

PROTECTED SPECIES

- Development that would be likely to have an adverse impact on legally protected species will only be permitted where mitigation measures are put in place to maintain the population level of the species as a favourable conservation status within its natural range. Where the development would adversely affect a European protected species, it will also need to be demonstrated that there is no satisfactory alternative and there are imperative reasons for the development of overriding public interest (Policy EN10 City of Salford's UDP)
- Development that would affect any land that functions as a wildlife corridor, or that provides an important link or stepping stone between habitats, will not be permitted where it would unacceptably impair the movement of flora or fauna (Policy EN9 City of Salford's UDP).
- A primary aim of habitat restoration is to link existing areas of high habitat quality, so increasing their viability (DEFRA, para 3.4)
- Where practicable and appropriate to the location, habitat creation/re-creation should focus on the provision of national priority habitats found in Salford (Policy NCB3, Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD)
- Identify and classify Special Protection Areas for rare or vulnerable species (See Annex 1) as well as regularly occurring migratory species, paying particular attention to the protection of wetlands of international importance (EC Directive on Conservation of Wild Birds – Article 4)
- The Habitats Directive provides protection to a range of animals (known as European Protected Species). It is an offence to deliberately kill or disturb such animals, or to destroy their eggs, without derogation from the provisions of the regulations (Nature Conservation and Biodiversity, SPD pg12)
- DEFRA headline indicators: The population of wild birds and fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits (Working with the Grain p.20)
- Maintain the favourable conservation status of all wild bird species (EC Directive on Conservation of Wild Birds – Articles 2, 3 and 5)
- Secure a step change increase in the region's biodiversity resources by contributing to the delivery of national, regional and local biodiversity resources and targets for maintaining extent, achieving condition, restoring and expanding habitats and species populations (*RSS Policy EM1B*)

RESTORATION OF LOWLAND BOGS

- Development that would affect the conservation value or the integrity of an existing or restored lowland raised bog habitat or a site with the potential to be restored, will only be permitted subject to certain criteria. In every case, the overall nature conservation interest of the mosslands will be maintained (City of Salford UDP Policy EN11)
- The Mossland Heartland will be the priority for the restoration of lowland raised bog habitat within Salford (Policy NCB4, Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD)

APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT

- Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of a European site (as defined by Regulation 10 of the

Habitats Regs 1994) but likely to have a significant effect thereon, either individually or in combination with other plans and projects, shall be subject to appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives (regulation 48 UK Habitat Regulations 1994 as amended by the 2006 Regulations)(Article 6(3) of the European Habitats Directive)

ECOLOGICAL APPRAISAL

- An ecological appraisal must accompany any planning application for development that could potentially have a detrimental impact, either directly or indirectly, on: any designated conservation site (international, national or local); a locally significant area of national and/or local priority habitat; or a protected or priority species (Policy NCB2, Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD)

REFERENCES

- ODPM (February 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- City of Salford (2006) **Unitary Development Plan**
- City of Salford (2006) **Nature Conservation and Biodiversity SPD**
- UK Government (1994) **The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations (as amended by the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) (Amendment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2006 (Habitats Regulations))**
- DEFRA (2002) **Working with the Grain of Nature: A Biodiversity Strategy for England**
- EC Council (1998) **Communication of the European Commission to the Council and to the Parliament on a European Community Biodiversity Strategy**
- EC Council (1992) **EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 92/43/EEC**
- EC Council (1979) **EC Council Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds 79/409/EEC**
- Greater Manchester Biodiversity Project (2003) **Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan**
- ODPM (2005) **Planning Policy Statement 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation**
- UN (1992) **Rio Declaration on Environment and Development**
- DEFRA (2007) **Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty**

MINERALS

SUPPLY

- Minerals are essential to sustainable communities, as an economic activity and in producing the raw materials for building. (MPS1 para 1).
- Secure adequate and steady supplies of minerals needed by society and the economy within the limits set by the environment, assessed through sustainability appraisal, without irreversible damage (MPS1 para 9).
- Conserve mineral resources through appropriate domestic provision and timing of supply, and take account of the benefit, including the reduction in carbon emissions, which local supplies of minerals would make in reducing the impact of transporting them over long distances by road (MPS1 para 9 and 15)
- Bring forward sufficient land of a suitable quality in appropriate locations to meet the expected needs for the exploitation of raw materials such as minerals (PPS1 para.27(iv))
- Plans and strategies should make provision for a steady and adequate supply of minerals to meet the regions apportionments of land won aggregates and requirements of national planning (RSS policy EM7, EM8, table 9.2)
- Provide for the maintenance of landbanks i.e. appropriate levels of permitted reserves, for non-energy minerals as far as is practicable from outside National Parks, the Broads, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and World Heritage sites (MPS1 para 15).
- Appropriate provision should be made in the North West for the supply of a range of minerals. This will take into account:
 - The national significance of the regions reserves of salt, silica sand, gypsum, peat and clay (RSS Policy EM7)
 - The need to maintain landbanks of permitted reserves of certain minerals (RSS Policy EM7)
 - The contribution that substitute, secondary or recycled sources, or imports from outside the region, should make.(RSS Policy EM7)
 - The potential supply from marine dredged aggregates (RSS Policy EM7)
- Plans should include criteria-based policies to indicate the circumstances under which extraction might or might not be permitted (RSS Policy EM7)

Peat

- The Government believe that there continue to be market demands for peat which should, in part, continue to be met by peat extraction from sites in Great Britain (MPG7, para 4).
- Peat bogs which retain a high level of nature conservation interest and which represent a part of the country's "critical natural capital", or are important for the archaeological heritage, should be protected and conserved for the benefit of future generations (MPG7 para 5).

Coal

- In applying the principles of sustainable development to coal extraction, whether opencast or deep-mine, and to colliery spoil disposal, there should normally be a presumption against development unless the proposal would meet specific tests(MPG3 para 8):

SAFEGUARDING

- Safeguard mineral resources from other forms of development (MPS1 para 9)(RSS Policy EM7)(UDP Policy M1 and ST16)
- Define Minerals Safeguarding Areas (MSA's) in Local Development Documents to alert prospective applicants for non-minerals development to the existence of valuable minerals resources (MPS1 para 13).

EFFICIENT USE

- Promote the efficient use of resources and energy (Securing the future 2005).
- Prevent or minimise production of mineral waste (MPS1 para 9)(MPS2 para 4)
- Long-term conservation of minerals requires a hierarchical approach to reduce and recycle minerals, before resorting to primary extraction. (MPS1 para 1)
- Secure closer integration of minerals planning policy with national policy on sustainable construction and waste management and other applicable environmental protection legislation (MPS1 para 9).
- Conserve minerals as far as possible, whilst ensuring an adequate supply to meet the needs of society (MPS2 para 4)
- Encourage the use of high quality materials for the purposes for which they are most suitable (MPS1 para 9)(RSS Policy EM7)
- Aim to source mineral supplies indigenously (MPS1 para 15)
- Ensure the best integration of social, environmental and economic costs and benefits is achieved, through applying the principles of sustainable development (MPS1 para 15).
- Encourage the efficient use of all minerals and alternatives to them (MPS1 para 18).
- Maximise the role played by secondary and recycled sources of aggregates (RSS Policy ER11)(RSS Policy EM9)
 - Work with the construction industry to achieve a target of 20% of construction aggregates to be from secondary or recycled sources by 2010 and 25% by 2021 (RSS policy EM9).
- Encourage local authorities and developers to incorporate temporary materials-recycling facilities on sites of major demolition or construction projects (RSS policy EM9, pg 57).
- Identify sites or criteria for the provision of permanent recycling plants (RSS Policy EM9)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- Ensure that where mineral extraction, mineral exploration, mineral disposal, and the provision of aggregate depots occur, they do so without

causing undue detriment to the environmental, amenity, or economic interests (UDP Policy M2)

- Policies should take into account the impacts of mineral working such as visual intrusion, dewatering, water pollution, noise, dust and fine particles, blasting and traffic...landscape, agricultural land, soil resources, ecology and wildlife...and impacts on sites of nature conservation, archaeological and cultural heritage value (MPS2 para 11).
- Secure working practices which prevent or reduce as far as possible, impact on the environment and human health arising from the extraction, processing, management or transportation of minerals (MPS1 Para 9).
- The environmental impact of mineral workings is to be minimised (UDP Policy ST17)
- Minerals extraction forms an exception to the sequential approach set out in the core development principles (RSS policy EM7).
- Protect internationally and nationally designated areas of landscape value and nature conservation importance (including National Parks, the Broads, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, SSSIs and World Heritage Sites) from minerals development, except in exceptional circumstances (MPS1 para 9 and 14)
- Ensure that any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions and any blasting vibrations caused by mineral extraction are in conformity with national guidance and are controlled, mitigated or removed at source, so as to reduce to an acceptable level any potential adverse impacts on neighbouring land and property (MPS1 para 17)
- Consider in association with the Environment Agency, the potential for mineral developments, individually or cumulatively, to affect the flow, quality or quantity of surface and ground water supplies (MPS1 para 17)

RESTORATION, AFTERCARE AND AFTER-USE

- Protect and seek to enhance the overall quality of the environment once extraction has ceased, through high standards of restoration, and to safeguard the long-term potential of land for a wide-range of after-uses (MPS para 9)
- Ensure sensitive environmental restoration and aftercare of sites, (RSS Policy ER9) including improved public access where they are of amenity value (RSS Policy EM7)
- Take account of the opportunities for enhancing the overall quality of the environment and the wider benefits that sites may offer, including nature and geological conservation and increased public accessibility, which may be achieved by sensitive design and appropriate and timely restoration (MPS1 para 19).
- A wide range of possible options exist for suitable after-uses for mineral workings. Reclamation provides the opportunity to return land either to its original, or an alternative, use of benefit to the local or wider community. (MPG7 para 10).

STORAGE, HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION

- Promote the sustainable transport of minerals by rail, sea or inland waterways (MPS1 para 9 and 16).
- Safeguard existing, planned and potential railheads, wharfage and associated storage, handling and processing facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals...including recycled, secondary and marine dredged minerals (MPS1 para 13)
- Safeguard opportunities for the transportation of minerals by pipeline, rail or water including the maintenance of existing wharves and railhead facilities, the provision of new ones, and of facilities for on-shore processing and distribution of hydrocarbons (RSS Policy EM7)
- Take account of the benefit, including the reduction carbon emissions, which local supplies of minerals would make in reducing the impact of transporting them over long distances by road (MPS1 para 15).
- Seek to promote and enable the bulk movement of minerals by rail, sea or inland waterways to reduce the environmental impact of their transportation (MPS1 para 16).

REFERENCES

- DCLG (February 2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Communities**
- DCLG (November 2006) **Minerals Policy Statement 1: Planning and Minerals**
- DCLG (March 2005) **Minerals Policy Statement 2: Controlling and mitigating the environmental effects of mineral extraction in England**
- ODPM (November 1996) **Minerals Planning Guidance 7: Reclamation of mineral workings**
- ODPM (March 2003) **Regional Spatial Strategy (formerly RPG13)**
- NWRA (January 2006) **Draft Regional Strategy for the North West of England**
- HM Government (March 2005) **Securing the Future - UK Government sustainable development strategy**
- Salford City Council (June 2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan.**
- GONW (2008) **The North West Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**

ENERGY

GENERAL

- Local authorities should work with stakeholders in the preparation of sub-regional studies of renewable energy resources so as to gain a thorough understanding of the supplies available and how they can best be used to meet national, regional and local targets (*Draft NW RSS, Policy EM17*).
- Local authorities and other public organisations should work in partnership to undertake local area studies. The studies will assess the scale, potential and mechanisms for implementing energy efficiency measures and deploying renewable energy infrastructure (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 16*)
- Planning policy must encourage the use of more environment-friendly forms of energy systems (*Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent [2000], para 37*).
- Local authorities should through their plans, programmes and strategies, promote sustainable energy production and consumption in accordance with the principles of the Energy Hierarchy set out below:
 1. Minimise demand for energy and cut unnecessary use (preferred)
 2. Energy use to be as efficient as possible
 3. Renewable energy to be used and renewable sources developed
 4. Any Continuing use of fossil and other fuels to be clean and efficient for heating and CHP (option of last resort)(*North West Energy Strategy, pg 6*).
- LPAs should ensure that development plans contribute to global sustainability by addressing the causes and potential impacts of climate change, through policies which reduce energy use, reduce emissions and promote the development of renewable energy resources (*PPS1, para 13[iii]*).
- Regional and local development plans would be expected to have regard to proposed national policy statements on infrastructure (Energy White Paper, 2007 para 8.81).
- Local authorities have a growing role to play in helping to meet our energy policy goals by leading carbon emission reduction in their communities (Energy White Paper, 2007, para 9.11)

ENERGY AND THE HOME / FUEL POVERTY (Link to Design and Construction PPP)

- Home energy conservation and fuel poverty strategies should set improvement targets in line with national policy, and be informed by best practice (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 16*).
- Ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated (*Energy White Paper, para 1.18*).
- Ensure that fuel poverty is eliminated across the North West by 2016-18 (*Advancing Sustainable Energy –a Sustainable Energy Strategy for the North West, para 1.1*).

- End fuel poverty for vulnerable households in Salford by 2009 (*Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016*, pg 49).
- The Government has targets of, as far as practicable, ending fuel poverty in England in vulnerable households by 2010 and in all households by 2016 (*UK Climate Change Programme, March 2006*, pg 43).
- Improve energy efficiency for Salford's domestic sector in the city by 26% by 2009 and 34% by 2015 (*Community Plan p.48*)

ENERGY AND WASTE (see also Waste and Recycling PPP)

- Where viable, waste should be used as a source of energy (*Securing the future – UK government sustainable development strategy*, pg 63).
- Value in the form of energy should be recovered from waste that is not recycled (*RSS Policy EM11*).
- Waste should be used to generate energy only when reducing waste, re-using, recycling or composting are unfeasible (*PPS10, Annex C*) (*RPG13, Policy EQ4*) (*North West Energy Strategy*, pg 16) (*Adopted UDP*, para 4.51).
- The Government and the National Assembly believe that recovery of energy from waste, through using it as a fuel, has an important role to play alongside recycling and composting in a system of sustainable waste management (*UK Waste Strategy*, para 2.23).

ENERGY EFFICIENCY/REDUCING CONSUMPTION

- Increase energy efficiency (*Securing the future – UK government sustainable development strategy*, pg 19).
- Local authorities should encourage energy conservation (MCRSS, para 5.17)(Home Energy Conservation Act 1995, para 1.2) (*North West Energy Strategy*, pg 16).
- Local authorities should ensure that their approach to energy is based on minimizing consumption and demand, promoting maximum efficiency and minimum waste in all aspects of local planning, development and energy consumption (*Draft NW RSS, Policy EM16*).
- Development plan policies should seek to minimise the need to consume new resources over the lifetime of the development by making more efficient use or reuse of resources (*PPS1, para 22*).
- Plans and strategies must actively facilitate reductions in energy requirements and improvements in energy efficiency by incorporating robust policies which require minimum energy efficiency standards equivalent to the Energy Savings Trust's current best practice for new development and refurbishment schemes (*RSS, Policy EM16*).
- The energy efficiency of conventional power stations should be improved (*Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent [2000]*, para 44).
- Improve energy efficiency for Salford's domestic sector by 26% by 2009, 34% by 2015, and 30% by March 2011 (*Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016*, pg 48).

REDUCING EMISSIONS

- Develop and implement policies to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases (principally CO₂) from all sources, including energy generation and supply, buildings and transport, to contribute towards national targets (*Draft NW RSS, Policy DP1*).
- Central Government considers that energy efficiency is central to the transition to a sustainable energy system, with a more important role to play in reducing CO₂ emissions than renewable energy and carbon emissions trading combined (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 16*).
- Reduce greenhouse gas emissions in line with the UK's Kyoto Commitment, by 12.5% from 1990 levels in 2008-2012 (*Energy White Paper, para 2.14*) (*Defra PSA 2, DTI PSA 4, DfT PSA 8 cited Securing the future - UK government sustainable development strategy, pg 168*)
- Move towards a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions from 1990 levels by 2010 (*Energy White Paper, para 2.14*) (*Defra PSA 2, DTI PSA 4, DfT PSA 8 cited Securing the future - UK government sustainable development strategy, pg 168*).
- Deliver CO₂ reductions of around 60% by 2050 (*Energy White Paper, para 1.10*)(*NW Sustainable energy strategy*)
- Major development proposals will be required to demonstrate how they will minimise greenhouse gas emissions (*Adopted UDP, Policy ST14*)
- EU target to achieve an 8% reduction in emissions of greenhouse gases 2008-2012 compared to 1990 levels (*EU sixth environmental action plan*)
- UK target: Deliver savings of 4.2 million tonnes of carbon by 2010 (*Energy Efficiency: The Government's Plan for Action, para 5*).
- Cut local government buildings carbon emissions by 29% between 1990 and 2011 (*Energy Efficiency: The Government's Plan for Action, para 5*).

ENERGY GENERATION

- Ensure a wide range of energy sources are developed (*Energy White Paper, Para 1.14*).
- Ensure the maintenance and reliability of energy supplies (*Energy White Paper, Para 1.18*).
- Local authorities should encourage schools and other education facilities to adopt sustainable energy initiatives and energy management systems that will in turn help to educate and raise awareness (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 17*).
- Planning policy must encourage the use of more environment-friendly forms of energy systems (*Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent [2000], para 37*).
- Increase energy from sustainable sources (*Action for Sustainability: The Programme for Integrating Sustainable Development Across the North West, pg 7*)
- The Government intend to provide more information for local authorities and developers on how to use distributed energy to help achieve their emission reduction goals including the role of planning policy information on specific technologies, the role of Energy Service Companies and other financing options. (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 3.54*)
- Local authorities and regions have a key role to play in facilitating the development and uptake of distributed energy – as community leaders,

through their knowledge of local opportunities, and through their powers and responsibilities for planning and regeneration (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 3.72*)

- Government has made it clear that it expects all planning authorities to make full use of the positive approach to renewables set out in Planning Policy Statement 22 on Renewable Energy (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 3.72*)

RENEWABLE ENERGY GENERATION

- Local authorities are required to plan positively for the use of renewable energy (*PPS22, para 1[iii], 8*) (*MCRSS, para 5.17*).
- Increase use of renewable energy technologies (*Securing the future – UK government sustainable development strategy, pg 19*) (*Adopted UDP, para 4.48*) (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 18*)(*Action for Sustainability: The Programme for Integrating Sustainable Development Across the North West, pg 19*).
- Development plan policies should seek to promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the use of renewable resources (for example, by the development of renewable energy) (*PPS1, para 22*) (*PPS22, para 1[iii]*).
- LDDs should support development proposals that will enable farming and farmers to diversify into renewable energy crops (*PPS7, para 27[iv]*)
- Local authorities should recognise the full range of renewable energy sources, their differing characteristics, locational requirements and the potential for exploiting them subject to appropriate environmental safeguards (*PPS22, para 1[iii]*).
- Local authorities should not make assumptions about the technical and commercial feasibility of renewable energy projects. Technological change can mean that sites currently excluded as locations for particular types of renewable energy development may in future be suitable (*PPS22, para 1[v]*).
- LDDs should contain policies which are designed to promote and encourage, rather than restrict the development of renewable energy sources (*PPS22, Para 1*).
- Planning policies prepared by LPAs in relation to renewable energy should be flexible as not all technologies are appropriate on all sites (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 4.14*).
- Local planning authorities should set out in local development documents the criteria based policies which set out the circumstances in which particular types and sizes of renewable energy developments will be acceptable in nationally designated areas (*PPS22, para 12*)
- Local planning authorities should only allocate specific sites for renewable energy in plans where a developer has already indicated an interest in the site, has confirmed that the site is viable, and that it will be brought forward during the plan period (*PPS22, para 6*).
- Opportunities should be sought to identify proposals and schemes for renewable energy. The criteria in RSS Policy EM17 should be taken into account. (*RSS Policy EM17*)
- Plans and strategies should seek to promote and encourage rather than restrict the use of renewable energy resources. Local authorities should

give significant weight to the wider environmental, community and economic benefits of proposals for renewable energy schemes to contribute to regional targets and mitigate the causes of climate change (*RSS Policy EM17*)

- Planning permission will be granted for renewable energy development provided that the impact on environmental quality and amenity does not outweigh the benefits of the development's potential contribution to reducing carbon dioxide emissions, diversifying the country's energy supply, and meeting national targets for the production of renewable energy (Adopted UDP, Policy EN21)
- As most renewable energy resources can only be developed where the resource exists and where economically feasible, local planning authorities should not use a sequential approach in the consideration of renewable energy projects (*PPS22, para 16*).
- Local authorities should work with stakeholders in the preparation of sub-regional studies of renewable energy resources, so as to gain a thorough understanding of the supplies available and network improvements, and how best they can meet national, regional and local targets (*RSS Policy EM17*)
- Small-scale projects can provide a limited but valuable contribution to overall outputs of renewable energy and to meeting energy needs both locally and nationally. Planning authorities should not therefore reject planning applications simply because the level of output is small (*PPS22, para 1[vi]*).
- Consulting with residents and other stakeholders who stand to be affected by a new renewable energy development is of critical importance (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 15 and 21*) (*PPS22, para 1[vii]*)(*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 4.6*).
- By 2010 at least 10% (rising to at least 15% by 2015 and at least 20% by 2020) of the electricity supplied in the North West should be provided from renewable energy sources (*PPS22, pg 6*) (*RSS, Policy EM17*)(*Energy White Paper, Para 1.22*) (*UK Climate Change Programme March 2006, pg 36*) (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 2.2*).
- 12% of the UK's gross internal energy consumption and 22.1% of their electricity consumption should be generated from renewables by 2010 (*Directive 2001/77/EC, Article 2, para 4*).
- Double the use of renewable energy across the EU by 2010 – in effect, increase the proportion of total primary energy supply which comes from renewable sources in the EU from 6% to 12% (*EU Energy White Paper, para 1.3.1*).
- The energy planning system must be able to take into account and allow for the full implications of the drive towards a greater role for renewable energy and for a more localised pattern of generation and distribution (*Energy White 2007, para 8.72*).
- The Government will work with local authorities and with the industry to: ensure that high quality renewable energy schemes are prepared; resolve potential local impact problems; and improve the engagement with local

communities on the case for renewable energy (*Energy White Paper 2007, para 8.83*).

- Recognising the particular difficulties faced by renewables in securing planning consent, the Government is also:
 - Underlining that applicants will no longer have to demonstrate either the overall need for renewable energy or for their particular proposal to be sited in a particular location;
 - Creating the expectation amongst applicants that any substantial new proposed developments would need to source a significant proportion of their energy supply from low carbon sources (including offsite and onsite renewables)
 - Encouraging planners to help create an attractive environment for innovation and in which the private sector can bring forward investment in renewable and low carbon technologies; and
 - Giving a clear steer to planning professionals and local authority decision-makers, that in considering applicants they should look favourably on renewable energy developments (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 5.3.66*)

MICRO GENERATION

- The role of solar water heating in public buildings and hard-to-heat homes (as part of HECA and Fuel Poverty strategies) should be a particular focus for local authorities (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 18*).
- Informal EU target of a generation of 18% of electricity from cogeneration by 2010 (currently 11%) (*Cogeneration Directive*).
- A general policy promoting the use of passive solar design (PSD) should be included within Local Development Documents (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 6.2 and 14*).
- Local planning authorities should encourage the installation of photovoltaic schemes in built-up areas (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 6.12*).
- Achieve 10GWe of Good Quality CHP by 2010 (Good Quality CHP is CHP generation that meets efficiency standards prescribed in the Government's CHP Quality Assurance programme) (*Energy White Paper, 4.17*) (*UK Climate Change Programme, pg 39*).
- Promote an increase in the uptake and deployment of CHP technologies across the region in line with national targets, and the regional target of 1.5GW by 2010 (*Advancing Sustainable Energy –a Sustainable Energy Strategy for the North West, para 1.1*).
- Government departments will be required to source 15% of their electricity from CHP by 2010 (*UK Climate Change Programme, March 2006, pg 39*).
- Proposals and schemes for renewable energy will be supported where they encourage the integration of combined heat and power (CHP), including micro CHP into development (*RSS, Policy EM17*).
- Within Salford, there is likely to be greatest potential for the use of solar energy, although there may also be opportunities for the use of other technologies such as geothermal energy and energy crops (*Adopted UDP, para 12.70*).

- The Government Proposes that broadly all forms of householder micro generation equipment, should be permitted, subject to safeguards to minimise the impact on others, without the need to apply for planning permission. The Government is also proposing to extend permitted development rights on micro generation to other types of land use including commercial and agricultural development (*Energy White Paper, 2007, para 8.85*).

ENERGY AND NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Plans and strategies must actively facilitate reductions in energy requirements and improvements in energy efficiency by incorporating robust policies which promote the implementation of energy conservation measures in new buildings (*RSS, Policy EM16*).
- Local planning authorities should consider the opportunity for incorporating renewable energy projects in all new developments, as such should be addressed in local development documents (*PPS22, para 18*) (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 19*).
- It is critical to adapt to and as far as possible reduce the effects of climate change; including planning for the efficient use of energy and by developing renewable energy sources (*RSS para 2.16*)
- Development plans should ensure that development minimises energy use through careful and imaginative location, design and construction techniques (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 16*).
- Local authorities should, within their development plans, set energy requirements for new developments over a specified size to be met by renewable sources, at least in line with relevant policies in the Regional Spatial Strategy (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 18*).
- Local planning authorities may include policies in local development documents that require a percentage of the energy to be used in new residential, commercial or industrial developments to come from on-site renewable energy developments (*PPS22, para 8*).
- Planning policies prepared by LPAs should encourage developers to consider a range of renewable energy technologies on their sites (but should not specify which technologies to use on named sites – this would be too prescriptive) (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 4.14*). Ensure a significant proportion of the energy supply of substantial new development is gained on-site and renewably and/or from a decentralised, renewable or low-carbon energy supply (PPS: Planning and Climate Change para 22)
- All new non-residential developments above a threshold of 1000m² and all residential developments comprising 10 or more units, are expected to incorporate renewable energy production to provide, at least 10% of a developments predicted final energy requirements (*North West Energy Strategy, pg 20*).
- Development proposals for more than 100 dwellings or 5,000 square metres of floorspace will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that full consideration has been given to the use of realistic renewable energy options, and such measures have been incorporated into the development where practicable (*Adopted UDP, Policy EN22*).

- When identifying broad locations and sites for housing developments in LDDs planning authorities should focus new developments in areas where it is possible to draw energy supplies from decentralised energy supply systems based on renewable and low carbon forms of energy supply, or where there is clear potential for this to be realised (*PPS3, para 38*).
- The Government believes that public consultation on proposals for major infrastructure projects and early engagement with key parties such as local authorities...is extremely important (*Energy White Paper, para 8.59*)
- In advance of local targets being set, new non residential developments above a threshold of 1,000sqm and all residential developments comprising 10 or more units should secure at least 10% of their predicted energy requirements from decentralised and renewable or low carbon sources, unless it can be demonstrated by the applicant, having regard to the type of development involved and its design, that this is not feasible or viable (*RSS Policy EM18*)

REFERENCES

- **AGMA (September 2006)** Manchester City region Spatial Strategy.
- **DTI (2003)** Energy White Paper. Our energy future: Creating a low-carbon economy,
- **DTI (2007)** Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy
- **DEFRA (2000)** UK Waste Strategy for England and Wales
- **DEFRA (March 2006)** UK Climate Change Programme.
- DEFRA (2004) **Energy Efficiency: The Government's Plan for Action.**
- **Energy for the future - renewable sources of energy: White Paper for a Community Strategy and Action Plan (COM(97)599 final)**
- **EU Directive on the promotion of electricity from renewable sources(2001/77/EC).**
- GONW (2004) **Action for Sustainability: The Programme for Integrating Sustainable Development Across the North West**
- GPSSDEC-CEMAT (2002) **Guiding Principles for Sustainable Spatial Development of the European Continent**
- **Home Energy Conservation Act 1995**
- HM Government (2005) **Securing the Future – UK Government sustainable development strategy.**
- **NWDA (July 2006)** North West Sustainable Energy Strategy
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021**
- ODPM (November 2006) **PPS3: Housing**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development.** London:
- ODPM (July 2005) **PPS10: Waste**
- ODPM (December 2004) **Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22**
- ODPM (August 2004) **PPS7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas**
- Partners IN Salford (2005) **Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016.** Salford: Partners IN Salford.
- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan.**
- **Sustainable Energy Act 2003**

CRIME

REDUCING CRIME

- Reduce crime rates (Urban White Paper para 7.28)
- Reducing crime is a high priority citywide and at the Greater Manchester level (*Making it Happen: The Northern Way*) (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester p.6*) (*Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016, p.17*)(Salford LAA p.4).
- Reduce crime by 15%, and further in high crime areas, by 2007-08. Target contributing to the Criminal Justice System PSA (*Local Public Service Agreements, p.19*).
- Local authorities and the police must consider the crime and disorder implications of every aspect of their activities and the need to do all they reasonably can do (*Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998*).
- The planning system should be an important contributor to the aim of reducing crime (*PPS1, para 16; para 27[iii]*) (*Design and Crime SPD, para 2.1*).
- In Greater Manchester reduce crimes per 1000 of population to the level of comparable Police Force areas (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.44*)
- Reduce overall crime in Salford by 22.5% by 2009 (a reduction of 5477 crimes) and to the North West average by 2015 (*Salford's Community Plan, Theme 3: A Safe City, Priority 1, p.18*).
- Reduce levels of crime in Salford, as recorded by the GMP, by 27.4% by 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.67*)
- Narrow the gap in performance to Overall Crime Reduction between the worst performing areas and the Best Performing Areas of Salford to 35% by 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.67*).
- Aim for a 21% reduction in crime in Salford by March 2008 (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.8*).
- In a 2004 survey, Salford residents placed crime as the most important issue that needs to be tackled in their local area (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.20*).
- The whole community should be involved in crime reduction initiatives (*Salford Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership*) (*Salford's Community Plan, p.18*).

CRIMINAL DAMAGE

- In Salford reduce the number of arson-related fires to property and vehicles to targets (as specified in the Local Public Service Agreement 2005-2008) by 2009, and aim for a further 10% reduction by 2015 (*Salford's Community Plan p.20*).
- By March 2008 reduce criminal damage by 6% (*Salford Community Safety Strategy, p.10*).
- Reduce the incidents of criminal damage offences across Salford by 14.3% (6,727) from the 2005/06 total of 8259 (*Salford LAA p.68*).

- Reduce the % of respondents to the Salford Citizens Panel Survey that consider that Vandalism, graffiti and deliberate damage is either a very big or a fairly big problem (from 51% in 2006/07 to 48% in 2009/10)(Salford LAA p.72)
- By March 2006 Reduce arson related fires by 15% (*Salford Community Safety Strategy, p.10*).
- Reduce the number of deliberate secondary fires in Salford from 2885 in 2006/07 to 2365 (2009/10)(*Salford LAA p.79*)
- Reduce street litter/ dog fouling, graffiti, fly posting and fly-tipping (*Salford LAA p.76*)

PROPERTY CRIME

- One of the most effective ways to prevent property crime is to make the property itself as secure as possible (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, p.34*).
- Access through the front of properties accounts for only 15% of domestic burglaries therefore it is vitally important that measures are taken to improve security of the back of properties as far as possible (*A Guide to Alleygating IN Salford, p.4*).
- The Burglary Reduction Initiative (BRI) in Salford aims to secure 1,300 homes by 2006 (*Making the future happen in Salford. Our Strategy for Housing in Salford, p.68*).
- Reduce domestic burglary by 25% (*Urban White Paper para 7.28 – 2004 target date*)
- By March 2006 in Salford reduce domestic burglary by 16% (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.8*).

VEHICLE CRIME

- Reduce vehicle crime by 30% by 2005 (RPG13 p.177)
- Reduce vehicle crime by 30% by 2004 (Urban White Paper para 7.28)
- By March 2006 reduce vehicle crime by 8% in Salford (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.8*).
- Reduce the incidence of vehicle crime (i.e. thefts from motor vehicles) to 2,777 in 2009/10 from 3,409 in 2006/07 (Salford LAA p.68).
- Reduce the number of primary vehicle fires in Salford from 686 in 2006/07 to 577 in 2009/10 (Salford LAA p.80)
- Reduce the % of respondents to the Salford Citizens Panel Survey that consider that abandoned or burnt out vehicles is either a very big or a fairly big problem (from 16% in 2006/07 to 13% in 2009/10)(Salford LAA p.72)

PERSONAL CRIME

- In Salford reduce hate crime by 8% from 298 (2003/04) to 274 reported incidents by 2009 and achieve a further 5% reduction on 2009 targets by 2015 (*Salford's Community Plan p.19*).
- Tackle hate crime and ensure monitoring by type (race, sexual orientation, religion, age, disability) in order to provide targeted responses and future prevention activity (*Salford's Community Plan p.19*).
- By March 2006 in Salford reduce assaults and woundings by 6% (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.8*).

- By March 2006 in Salford reduce robbery by 11% (*Salford's Community Safety Strategy, p.8*).
- Ensure the personal security concerns of pedestrians are addressed (*PPG13, para 76(5)*).
- Reduce robberies by 14% by 2005 (*Urban White paper para.7.28*)
- In preparing their development plans and determining planning applications local authorities should work with transport operators and other organisations to improve personal security across the whole journey (*PPG13, para 74[4]*).

ANTI-SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR AND DRUGS AND ALCOHOL RELATED OFFENCES (INC. NIGHT TIME ECONOMY)

- The greatest concern of residents in Salford is anti-social behaviour (*Making the future happen in Salford. Our Strategy for housing in Salford 2004-2006 p.68*).
- In drawing up their policies and proposals for managing the evening and night time economy, local planning authorities should consider the scale of leisure developments they wish to encourage and their likely impact on anti-social behaviour (*PPS6, para 2.24*).
- There is a requirement for initiatives to reduce the level of alcohol related crime and violence in towns and cities (*RES NW pg 47*).
- It is estimated that 75% of crimes in Greater Manchester (66% nationally) are related (either directly or indirectly) to drugs and/or alcohol misuse (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.41*) (*Greater Manchester Against Crime [GMAC] cited Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Audit 2004, p.54*).
- Address the problem of anti-social behaviour in public places and at public transport facilities (*Greater Manchester Transport Plan, para 2.16*)
- By March 2006 reduce juvenile nuisance incidents by 7% and 21% by March 2008 (*Salford Community Safety Strategy, p. 10*).
- By March 2008: Reduce the number of licensed premises selling alcohol to under eighteens by 50%; Reduce re-offending amongst the drug using population by increasing the number of people entering treatment via the criminal justice system and increasing the number of successful completions by 15%; Increase the retention of drug using clients in treatment by 10%; and Increase consultations with Salford residents about drug issues by 200% (*Salford Community Safety Strategy, p.12*)
- By 2009 improve perceptions of anti-social behaviour in Salford (as measured by the Local Public Service Agreement 2005-2008), and aim for a further 5% improvement by 2015 (*Salford's Community Plan, p.20*).
- Decrease the perceived level of anti-social behaviour from 35% in 2006/07 to 30% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.72*)
- Identify key data around drug seizures, supply convictions & asset confiscation. (Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Strategy 2005-2008, P8)
- Increase the % of people who feel informed about what is being done to tackle anti-social behaviour in their local area from 20% in 2006/07 to 23% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.71*)

- Reduce the % of respondents to the Salford Citizens Panel Survey that consider that using or dealing drugs is either a very big or a fairly big problem (from 47% in 2006/07 to 44% in 2009/10)(Salford LAA p.72)
- Reduce the % of respondents to the Salford Citizens Panel Survey that consider that drunkenness or rowdiness in public places is either a very big or a fairly big problem ((from 41% in 2006/07 to 36.5% in 2009/10)(Salford LAA p.72)

DESIGNING OUT CRIME (See also design PPP)

- Designing out crime and designing in community safety should be central to the planning and delivery of new development (*Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future, p.22*) (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, p.7; p. 16*) (*PPG13, para 28*) (*By Design, Urban design in the planning system: towards better practice, p.8*) (*Adopted UDP, para 2.14 and Policy DES10*).
- Natural and formal surveillance should be created in all developments and in open space (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention 2004, p. 10; 24; 28*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10*) (*Design and Crime SPD, para 4.7-4.9; Policy DC6; Policy DC8; Policy DC15; Policy DC18*).
- Crime prevention measures that adversely affect the way a place looks and feels can undermine the aim of safe and sustainable communities (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, p.34*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10*).
- Footpaths, walkways and dedicated cycle routes should be permeable, overlooked, well illuminated and pedestrian friendly (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, 2004, p. 16*) (*A New Deal for Transport cited Personal Security Issues in Pedestrian Journeys, p.5*) (*By Design: Better Places to Live – A Companion Guide to PPG3, p.15*) (*PPS1, para 36*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10*) (*Design and Crime SPD, Policy DC2*).
- Good quality lighting should be designed into all spaces and developments (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, p.28*) (*By Design: Better Places to Live p.57*) (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10[iii]*) (*Design and Crime SPD, Policy DC14*).
- Promote better use of open spaces and sports and recreational facilities, by the use of good design to reduce crime (*PPG17, para 18[iii]*)
- Place great importance on the speedy regeneration of derelict land as this can attract crime and anti-social behaviour (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10*) (*SPD Design and Crime, Policy DC5*).
- The environmental design principle of defensible space states that the environment should be clearly divided into defined areas which are either public, semi-private or private zones (*Adopted UDP, Policy DES10[ij]*) (*Design and Crime SPD, para 4.4*).
- All major development proposals should be accompanied by a Crime Prevention Plan which sets out how the development will achieve an appropriate standard of security (*Design and Crime SPD, Policy DC1*).
- New residential developments should be mixed use with a range of facilities and housing types and tenures to create 24-hour surveillance (*Design and Crime SPD, Policy DC6*).

FEAR OF CRIME

- A sustainable community can only be achieved if the fear of crime does not undermine quality of life or community cohesion (*Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy, p.184*) (*Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention, 2004: p.5; p.7*) (*Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report, para 1.10*) (*RES p. 49*) (*North West Regional Housing Strategy 2003 p.36*)
- Reduce the fear of crime (*Local Public Service Agreements, pg19*) (*PPS1, para 36*) (*PSA1 cited North West Regional Housing Strategy 2003, p.35*) (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester, p.42*) (*Design and Crime SPD, para 2.1; para 4.1*).
- Improve personal safety and fear of crime on public transport (*Personal Security Issues in Pedestrian Journeys, p.5*) (*PPG13, para 29*)(*Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan, para 2.16*).
- There is a problem of Greater Manchester as a whole been perceived to be crime ridden (*Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for the North West, p.8*).
- Crime and the fear of crime, play a large part in the decision of existing residents to move to other areas and for new people not to move into the city (*North West Regional Housing Strategy, p.16*) (*Making the future happen in Salford: Our Strategy for housing in Salford 2004-2006 p.68*).
- Minimise the impact and fear of crime on the economy (*RES NW pg 47*)
- Develop culturally sensitive approaches with regards to supporting the victims of crime and also tackling the problem of fear of crime (*Salford's Community Plan, p.18*).
- Increase the feeling of safety and confidence in the communities of Salford by 10% by 2009 and 20% by 2015 (*Salford's Community Plan, p.19*).
- Increase the % of people in the whole of Salford who feel safer (as measured by the Salford Citizens Panel Survey) from 4% in 2005 to 7% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.70*)

REFERENCES

- Association of Greater Manchester Authorities (2003) **Sharing the Vision: A Strategy for Greater Manchester**. Manchester: AGMA.
- **Crime and Disorder Act, section 17** (1998).
- DETR / CABE (2000) **By Design, Urban design in the planning system: towards better practice**. London: DETR.
- DETR (1999) **Personal Security Issues in Pedestrian Journeys**. May 1999. London: DETR.
- DETR (1998) **A New Deal for Transport: better for Everyone**. London: DETR.
- DTLR (2001) **By Design: Better Places to live: A companion guide to PPG3**. London: DTLR
- GONW (2003) **North West Regional Housing Strategy 2003**. GONW: Liverpool
- **Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan** (2000)
- HM Treasury (2005) **Local Public Service Agreements 2005 – 2008**. London: HM Treasury
- **Making it happen, the Northern Way**. February 2004.

- **Moving Forward: The Northern Way. First Growth Strategy Report.** September 2004
- GONW (2008) **North West of England Plan - Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS).**
- ODPM (2005) **PPS6: Planning for Town Centres.** London: ODPM.
- ODPM (2005) **PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development.** London: ODPM.
- ODPM (2005) **Securing the future – UK Government sustainable development strategy.** London: ODPM.
- ODPM (2004) **Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention.** London: ODPM
- ODPM (2003) **Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future.** London: ODPM.
- ODPM (2002) **PPG17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation.** London: ODPM
- ODPM (2001) **PPG13: Transport.** London: ODPM.
- Partners IN Salford (2004) **Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Audit 2004.** October 2004. Salford: Partners IN Salford.
- Partners IN Salford (2005) **Making the Vision Real: Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016.** Salford: Partners IN Salford.
- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Adopted Unitary Development Plan. 2004-2016.** 21 June 2006.
- Salford City Council (2006) **Supplementary Planning Document: Design and Crime. (Draft) January 2006.** Salford: Salford City Council.
- Salford City Council (2004) **Making the future happen in Salford. Our Strategy for housing in Salford 2004-2006.** Salford: Salford City Council.
- Partners in Salford (2004) **Salford Community Safety Strategy 2005-2008: Reducing Crime IN Salford.**
- Partners in Salford (April 2006) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010)**
- Salford City Council (2003) **Economic Development Strategy for Salford 2004 – 2007.** Salford: Salford City Council
- Salford City Council () **Designing Out Crime.** Salford: Salford City Council
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Prevent major accidents involving hazardous substances and limit their consequences for man and the environment by placing controls on:
 - The location of new establishments where hazardous substances are present or are likely to be present
 - Modifications at existing establishments where hazardous substances are present.
 - New developments in the vicinity of existing establishments where hazardous substances are present.
(Article 12.1 of the SEVESO II Directive)(Para 47 Circular04/00)
- Take account of the need to maintain appropriate distances between establishments where hazardous substances are present and residential areas, areas of public use and areas of particular natural sensitivity or interest (Article 12.1 of the SEVESO II Directive))(Planning (COMAH Regulations 1999)(

DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE (See Recycling and Waste PPP)

REFERENCES

- ODPM (2000) **Circular 04/00, Planning Controls for Hazardous Substances**
- Health and Safety Executive (1999) **The Control Of Major Accident Hazards Regulations**
- EU (December 1996) **Council Directive 96/82/EC on the Control of Major Accident Hazards involving Dangerous Substances**

HEALTH

IMPROVING HEALTH

- Deliver safe, healthy and attractive places to live (PPS1 para. 16 and 27iii)(Creating Sustainable communities: building for the future p.5)
- Improve health services and a reduction in the health gap (Urban White Paper para. 7.28)
- Enable Salford to become a city where diverse and renewed communities are actively engaged, enabled and empowered to improve their health, to have confidence in the health system and where responsive health and social services are delivered in neighbourhoods (*Community Plan p.10*)
- Encourage partnership working between PCT and local government in order to bring together public health and community development skills. (Delivering choosing health. Making healthier choices easier, p5)
- Meet Central Governments National Public Service Agreement Floor Targets for Health (Delivering Choosing Health: making healthier choices easier, pg 17)
- Improve health outcomes and reduce inequalities (Salford LAA p.4)
- Ensure Salford City Council's 2010 and 2020 health priority targets are met. (Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p23)
- Improve the physical, emotional and mental well being of children and young people across the city. (Salford Children and Young People Plan, Chapter 3, p2)
- 100% of primary and secondary schools to achieve the Healthy Schools Standard by 2009 and Healthy Schools Standards Level 3 by 2015 (Community Plan, p15)

REDUCING HEALTH INEQUALITIES

- Particular attention should be given to improving access to and addressing spatial disparities in health service and health facilities provision, in areas that have the greatest needs, or where communities or the local economy are poorly served. (*RSS, Policy L1*)
- Deliver National Neighbourhood Renewal strategies, focusing on improving health inequalities. (Choosing Health: making healthier choices, Chapter 4, para 17)
- Reduce the health gap between the most deprived areas and the rest of the country (Urban White Paper para. 7.28)
- Reduce by at least 10% the gap between the 20 per cent of areas with the lowest life expectancy at birth and the population as a whole. (*Regenerating a Great City, Salford's Neighborhood Renewal Strategy, para 4.26*)
- Reduce, by at least 60% by 2010, the conception rate among under 18's in the worst 20 per cent of wards, and thereby reduce the level of inequality between these areas and the average by at least 26% by 2010.

(Regenerating a Great City, Salford's Neighborhood Renewal Strategy, para 4.26)

- Ensure the set up of a Health Inequalities Development Programme and produce Annual Health Inequalities Reports, in order to monitor and assess progress *(Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p39 and 44)*
- Reduce Health inequalities by reducing smoking prevalence in the city to the north west average (Community Plan, P13)
- Enhance drugs education, target 'at risk' local young people & ensure a fuller range of treatment provision. (Salford Drug and Alcohol Awareness Action Team, p9)

PROVISION OF/ACCESS TO HEALTH FACILITIES (Link to Retail and Town Centres PPP)

- Ensure that there is provision for all members of the community to health facilities ranging from hospitals down to locally based community health facilities. *(RSS, Policy L1) (Choosing Health: making healthier choices easier, para 34)*
- Increase accessibility (both in terms of location and physical access) for all members of the community to health and community facilities. *(PPS1, para 16)(PPG13 para.39)(Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p48 and p.50)*
- The retention of existing health and community facilities will be encouraged. The re-use or redevelopment of health and community facilities will only be granted when a clear lack of demand for such a facility has been proven, or where appropriate alternative provision can be made. *(Salford City Council UDP, Policy EHC4)*
- Increase the number of facilities available to treat drug & alcohol misuse across the city. *(Salford Community Safety Strategy, 2005-2008, p13)*
- Improve drug services and treatment - increase the numbers, and retention, of problem drug users in treatment, decrease waiting times, enhance interventions around blood borne viruses and develop care planning and case review systems (Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Strategy 2005-2008 p4-5)
- Reduce alcohol related harm in multiple arenas & enhance alcohol treatment services. (Salford Drug and Alcohol Awareness Action Team, p10)

HEALTH PROVISION & NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Have regard to the impacts of proposed developments on the health of local communities so that they support health improvements and the narrowing of health inequalities *(Community Plan Seven Themes, p5 & 12)*
- Proposals and schemes for all major development and regeneration schemes, especially for housing, employment or mixed uses should incorporate appropriate health, education and training provision from the outset. *(Draft NW RSS Policy L1)*
- Ensure Health Impact Assessments are carried out on Housing Market Renewal Schemes *(Health Inequalities in Salford.- a local strategy for action, p 46)*

PROMOTING HEALTHY LIVING (Link to Open Space and Recreation, Transport, and Retail PPPs)

- Improve the well being of local people by encouraging and supporting healthy lifestyle choices (*Community Plan, P15*)
- Increase availability, accessibility and affordability to nutritious and appropriate food. (*Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action, p48,*) (*A Sustainable Europe for a Better World. A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development, p11*)(*Facing the Future p.50*)
- Support the promotion of health and well-being by making provision for physical activity (*PPS 1, para 16*)
- Increase the % of adults participating in at least 30 minutes moderate intensity sport and active recreation on 3 or more days a week, as measured by Sport England's "Active People" Survey, to 20.81% by 2009/10 (from 18.31% in November 2006) (*Salford LAA p.63*)
- Reduce the gap between Salford and the rest of England in all age, all cause mortalities (Directly age standardised mortality per 100,000 people) for males to (2008/10) and females to 589 (2008/10)(*Salford LAA p.62*)
- Reduce the number of deaths from heart disease, stroke and related disease in people under 75 by 10% (2009) and continue to reduce number to 2015 (*Community Plan, p15*)
- Reduce the percentage gap between Salford and the rest of England and Wales for premature mortality rates from heart disease, stroke and related diseases in people under 75 (directly standardised rate per 100,000) – from 140.6% in 2002/04 to 95.5% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.62*).
- Reduce smoking prevalence across Salford from 33.3% in 2005/06 to 30% in 2009/10 (*Salford LAA p.63*).
- By 2010/11 halt the rate of increase in the proportion of children who are obese (*Salford LAA p.64*).
- Reduce the number of five year old children affected by tooth decay from 53% to 45% (2005) and reduce to 35% by 2015 (*Community Plan, p15*)

REFERENCES

- Commission of the European Communities, 2001, **A Sustainable Europe for a Better World. A European Union Strategy for Sustainable Development,**
- Department of Health, November 2004, **Choosing Health, making healthier choices easier.**
- GONW, 2008, **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development,**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, **Planning Policy Statement 6: Planning For Town Centres**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, **Planning Policy Statement 23 Planning & Pollution Control:**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2003, **Creating Sustainable Communities: building for the future**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2002, **Living Places, Cleaner, Greener, Safer**

- Salford City Council, 2006, **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016**
- Partners in Salford, December 2005, **Making the Vision Real- Our Community Plan for Salford 2006-2016.**
- Partners in Salford (April 2006) **Partners in Agreement – Salford Agreement 2007-2010)**
- Salford City Council, 2004, **Health Inequalities in Salford- a local strategy for action.**
- Salford City Council, September 2002, **Regenerating a Great City. Salford’s Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Salford Children and Young People Plan**
- Salford City Council, 2005, **Salford Drug and Alcohol Action Team Strategy 2005-2008**
- DEFRA, 2002, **The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food – Facing the Future.**
- DCLG (November 2000) **Urban White Paper – Our Towns and Cities, The Future – Delivering and Urban Renaissance**

MIXED-USE DEVELOPMENT

BENEFITS OF MIXED USE

- An imaginative mix of land uses can improve the character of both urban and suburban areas, strengthen social integration and civic life and support new approaches to neighbourhood structure (RSS para 4.10)
- Providing a mix of uses can reduce the need to travel, making it safer and easier to access jobs, shopping and leisure facilities (PPG 13 para 3)(By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System pp32) (*UDP Policy ST7*).
- Support mixed-use development that reduces the need to travel (*PPG 13 para.30*)
- Diversifying uses on a site or within a building may allow it to be brought back into productive use where demand for the original use has declined substantially. This also minimises risk of future dereliction of buildings and sites due to business/business sector decline where buildings/areas are dominated by one use/function (PPG 4 para 19)

APPROPRIATE LOCATIONS FOR MIXED-USE DEVELOPMENT

- Make maximum use of most accessible sites, intensify their development through the use of site briefs and compulsory purchase powers where necessary to bring forward development – such sites should be allocated through the Development Plan for a mix of uses where possible, including a residential element (PPG 13 para 21)
- Any development creating a mix of jobs, shopping, leisure and services should be located only where it is genuinely accessible by public transport, walking and cycling focusing on the network of local centres (PPS 6 para 2.55) (PPG 13 para 6) (Adopted UDP Policy ST9)
- Locating housing developments on sites that are well linked to jobs, key services and infrastructure – i.e. mix at neighbourhood/district level (PPS 3 para 10). Design of housing areas should enable/facilitate this access (PPS 3 para 16)
- Industry and commerce can increasingly be mixed with housing given the evolving nature of the former's operations which may not necessarily conflict with residential uses (PPG 4 para 14) – moreover proactively separating such functions is not encouraged unless there is good reason to do so such as due to negatively affects on residential amenity (PPG 4 para 15)
- The Regional Centre (including the Chapel Street Regeneration Area, Salford Quays and the Ordsall Lane Riverside Corridor) will be a key focus for mixed use development including retail, leisure, cultural, employment and tourism facilities. Residential will be acceptable where it forms part of mixed-use employment schemes (RSS Policy MCR2) (MCRSS Policy MCR2) (Adopted UDP Policy ST7 and MX1)
- Chapel Street East and Chapel Street West will be developed as vibrant mixed-use areas with a broad range of uses and activities including

housing, offices, tourism (including hotels), leisure, cultural use, education, community facilities, retail and food and drink uses. (Central Salford Planning Guidance, para 6.9)

- Cleggs Lane, Whit Lane and the former Lowry High School site are appropriate for a mix of uses as defined (Adopted UDP Policies MX3 and MX4)
- Within centres, office or residential units should be encouraged as appropriate uses above ground floor retail, leisure or other facilities (PPS 6 para 2.21)

IMPLEMENTATION/CREATING MIXED-USE AREAS

- Promote the more efficient use of land through higher density, mixed use development and the use of suitably located previously developed land and buildings (PPS1 para 27(viii))
- Ensure that development supports existing communities and contributes to the creation of safe, sustainable, liveable and mixed communities with good access to jobs and key services for all members of the community (PPS1 para 5 and 27(ii))
- High quality and inclusive design should create well-mixed and integrated developments which avoid segregation and have well-planned public spaces that bring people together and provide opportunities for physical activity and recreation (PPS1 para 35)
- Getting the mix right is important - A successful mix of uses results where the uses are compatible one with another and interact with each other positively. A successful mix of uses is achieved where the uses help to create a balanced community with a range of services, without increasing reliance on the car (By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System pp32)
- LPA's are encouraged to use their Development Plan to promote mixed-use development in and around existing centres and other designated areas (PPS 6 para 2.20)
- Consideration should be given as to the scale of the mix – at the level of single building, the street or neighbourhood – likely to be dependent on location in relation to network of centres (By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System pp 32)
- Buildings of different size and design should be provided so as to accommodate a mix of uses now and in the future (By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System pp 32)
- Housing is expected to form an element of most mixed-use multi-storey town centre developments (PPS 6 para 1.9)

REFERENCES

- DCLG (2006) **Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing**
- ODPM (2006) **Planning Policy Statement 6: Planning for Town Centres**
- GONW, 2008, **North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy**
- DETR (2000) **By Design: Urban Design in the Planning System**
- DETR (2001) **Planning Policy Guidance Note 13: Transport**

- Salford City Council (2006) **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016**
- AGMA (2006) **Manchester City Region Spatial Strategy**
- ODPM (2004) **Planning Policy Statement 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas**
- (DCLG 1992) **Planning Policy Guidance Note 4: Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2005, **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Communities.**

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

GENERAL

- New development must demonstrate good design quality and respect for its setting (PPS1, Para 13 and 34)(City of Salford UDP, Policy DES 1)
- Respect the principles of sustainable development and reflect and develop best practice in design and quality (Regional Housing Strategy p.14)
- Inclusive design places people at the heart of the design process, acknowledges diversity and difference; offers choice where a single solution cannot accommodate all users; provides flexibility in use; and provides buildings and environments that are convenient and enjoyable to use for everyone (Manual for Streets p.11)
- Promote good design in new housing development in order to create attractive, high-quality living environments that draw out the character of the local area (PPS3, para 48) (The City of Salford UDP, Policy H1)
- Ensure that new developments are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping. (PPS 1, Para 36)
- LPAs should draw on relevant guidance and standards and promote the use of appropriate tools and techniques, such as Design Coding alongside urban design guidelines, detailed masterplans, village design statements, site briefs and community participation techniques. (PPS 3, Para 18)
- Local planning authorities should not attempt to impose architectural styles or particular tastes and they should not stifle innovation, originality or initiative through unsubstantiated requirements to conform to certain development forms or styles. (PPS1, Para 38)
- Design policies should avoid unnecessary prescription or detail and should concentrate on guiding the overall scale, density, massing, height, landscape, layout and access of new development in relation to neighbouring buildings and the local area more generally. (PPS1, Para 38)
- Development should:
 - Normally be orientated so that it fronts the street;
 - Respect building lines of the existing urban environment and, where appropriate, build up to the edge of the curtilage;
 - Maximise the amount of active street frontage;
 - Avoid designs which are inward looking and which present blank frontages;
 - Provide level access from the public realm; and
 - In the case of development in edge-of-centre locations, provide good pedestrian access to the centre. (Planning for Town Centres, Para 2.4) (Design & Crime SPD, Policy DC2,3)
- Adopt policies which:
 - Create places and spaces with the needs of people in mind, which are attractive, have their own identity but respect and enhance local character; (PPS 3, para 14)

- Promote designs and layouts which are safe and take account of public health, crime prevention and community safety; (PPS3, para 14)
- Focus on the quality of the places and living environments being created and give priority to the needs of pedestrians rather than the movement and parking of vehicles (*PPS3, para 16*)
- Avoid inflexible planning standards and reduce road widths, traffic speeds and promote safer environments for pedestrians (PPS3, para 16)
- Applications for all major developments and developments that could impact on a sensitive location, must be accompanied by a Design Statement. (City of Salford Unitary Development Plan, Policy DES11)

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN

- The adoption of sustainable design methods are needed to contribute towards the effort to reduce climate change (RSS, para 9.4).
- Ensure high quality development through good and inclusive design, and the efficient use of resources. (PPS 1, Para 4-5)
- The encouragement of eco friendly housing development should be promoted and should take into consideration the code for sustainable homes (PPS 3, p8)
- Promote eco-design as a mainstream element of good design practice. (*Securing the Future- the UK's Sustainable Development Strategy, p 48*)
- The future impacts of climate change should also be borne in mind when designing new buildings, especially with regard to energy requirements for heating and cooling systems (*Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS22, para 6.25*).
- Planning authorities, developers and other partners in the provision of new development should engage constructively and imaginatively to encourage the delivery of sustainable buildings. Planning policies should support innovation and investment in sustainable buildings and should not, unless there are exceptional reasons, deter novel or cutting-edge developments (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.30*).
- There will be situations where it could be appropriate for planning authorities to anticipate levels of building sustainability in advance of those set out nationally. When proposing any local requirements for sustainable buildings planning authorities must be able to demonstrate clearly the local circumstances that warrant and allow this (*Planning and Climate Change Supplement to PPS1, 2007, para.31*).

SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION

- Plans and strategies should actively facilitate reductions in energy requirements and improvements in energy efficiency by incorporating robust policies which support the delivery of the national timetable for reducing emissions from domestic and non-domestic buildings (RSS Policy EM16)(*PPS3 para. 15*).
- Development plan policies must adhere to the six principles of sustainable construction:
 - Design for minimum waste
 - Minimise energy in construction and use

- Do not pollute
- Preserve and enhance biodiversity
- Conserve water resources
- Respect people and local environment
(*Sustainable Communities: Homes for all, P67*)
- Contractors employed on construction and refurbishment projects should be required to demonstrate high standards and design principles in their proposals. They should meet and where possible exceed Building Regulations requirements and strive for Best Practice in energy performance. The 'Excellent' standard outlined in BREEAM is a suitable benchmark (North West Sustainable Energy Strategy, pg 17).
- Ensure waste is reduced at all stages of construction. (Building a Better Quality of Life, Para 2.4)
- Residential developments should efficiently use resources, during construction and use, and should seek to adapt to and reduce the impact of, and on climate change (PPS3, para 16).
- New development proposed in High Flood Risk Zone 3 and Medium Flood Risk Zone 2 should be of flood resilient construction up to the flood level predicted for the 1:1,000 year flood event (*Draft Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance, Policy FRD7*).

PUBLIC REALM

- Promote public spaces and routes that are attractive, safe, uncluttered and work effectively for all in society, including disabled and elderly people. (By Design, Pg 15)(NW Best Practice Design Guide p.26-27)
- The management of streets and public open spaces should be framed by the principles of reducing clutter, coordinating design and reinforcing local character, whilst maintaining safety for all (Streets for all p.5)
- Ensure that where development includes the provision of, or works to, public space, that public space, it must be designed to:
 - Have a clear role and purpose, responding to established or proposed local economic, social, cultural and environmental needs;
 - Reflect and enhance the character and identity of the area;
 - Form an integral part of, and provide an appropriate setting for, surrounding developments;
 - Be attractive, safe, uncluttered and appropriately lit;
 - Be of an appropriate scale;
 - Connect to established pedestrian routes and other public spaces; and
 - Minimise, and make provision for, maintenance requirements.
(City of Salford UDP, Policy DES3)
- All space within a development should be properly managed and maintained and this should be reflected in their design. (Design & Crime SPD, Policy DC5)
- High quality and inclusive design should create well-mixed and integrated developments which avoid segregation and have well-planned public spaces that bring people together and provide opportunities for physical activity and recreation (PPS 1, para 35)

ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

- Increase the % of residents reporting an increase in satisfaction with the local environmental quality of their neighbourhoods (Salford LAA p.77)
- Increase the % of people satisfied with the cleanliness standard in their area (from 53% in 2006/07 to 60% in 2009/10) (Salford LAA p.76)

ACCESS & CIRCULATION

- Promote inclusive design, making environments that are accessible to all, offers freedom to choose, embraces diversity, is safe, legible and predictable and is of high quality (NW Best Practice Design Guide p.12).
- Promote design that addresses the connections between people and places by considering the needs of people to access jobs and key services; (PPS 1, Para 35)
- Promote accessibility and local permeability by making places that connect with each other and are easy to move through, putting people before traffic and integrating land uses and transport. (By Design, Pg 15)
- Promote legibility through development that provides recognisable routes, intersections and landmarks to help people find their way around. (By Design, Pg 15)
- Development plans should contain clear and comprehensive inclusive access policies. They should consider people's diverse needs and aim to break down the unnecessary barriers and exclusions in a manner that benefits the entire community. (PPS1, Para 39)
- Local Authorities should seek to meet the accessibility needs of disabled people in all developments by giving attention to the needs of disabled people in the design, layout and physical conditions. (PPS 13, Para 31)

DESIGN AND CRIME

- Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 requires all local authorities to exercise their functions with due regard to their likely effect on crime and disorder, and to do all they reasonably can to prevent crime and disorder. The prevention of crime and the enhancement of community safety are matters that a local planning authority should consider when exercising its functions under the Town and Country Planning Legislation. (Safer Places, the Planning System and Crime Prevention, pg 7)
- Ensure new developments create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder or fear of crime does not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; (PPS1, Para 36)(NW Best Practice Design Guide p.9)
- LPA's in partnership with the police should promote designs and layouts that are safe (both in terms of road safety and personal security) and take account of crime prevention and community safety considerations. (PPS 13, Para 28)
- LPA's to ensure development should;
 - Clearly delineate public, communal, semi private and private spaces, avoiding ill-defined or left over spaces.
 - Allow natural surveillance, particularly of surrounding public spaces, means of access and parking areas.
 - Avoid places on concealment and inadequately lit areas;

- Encourage activity within public areas. (City of Salford UDP, Policy Des 10) (Design & Crime SPD, Para 2.8)
- Layouts that encourage walking and cycling should be designed to ensure the safety of those travelling along them. (Design & Crime SPD, Pg 12)
- Ensure that new commercial buildings are designed to incorporate measures to deter external attack. (Design & Crime SPD, Policy DC12)
- Lighting should be designed and positioned appropriately and maintained in order to avoid lights being obscured or the creation of deep shadows. (Design & Crime SPD, Policy DC15)
- Communal car parking should be designed in order to maximise natural surveillance (Design & Crime SPD, Policy DC 19)

TALL BUILDINGS

- Any new tall building should be in an appropriate location, should be of excellent design quality in its own right and should enhance the qualities of its immediate location and setting. It should produce more benefits that costs to the lives of those affected by it (Guidance on Tall Buildings, Para 2.4 and 4.4)
- LPA's are encouraged to identify suitable locations where tall buildings are, and are not, appropriate, in areas where such developments are a possibility. A Plan led approach, setting out a clear long-term vision is strongly encouraged by CABE and English Heritage (Guidance on Tall Buildings, Para 2.4 and 2.5)
- Ensure the siting and design of tall buildings is demonstrated thoroughly and shown in a comprehensive Design Statement (City of Salford UDP.Para 6.18)
- Consult with Manchester Airport on any development exceeding 90metres in height within the southern half of the city (City of Salford UDP, Para 6.19).

WATERSIDE DEVELOPMENT

- Ensure that all future development serves to enhance the environmental quality and public access to the waterside. (City of Salford UDP, para 6.20)
- All new development adjacent to the River Irwell, the Manchester Ship canal, Salford Quays, the Bridgewater canal and the Manchester, Bolton, Bury Canal will be required to facilitate pedestrian access to, along and where appropriate, across the waterway by the provision of;
 - A safe attractive and overlooked waterside walkway, accessible to all and at all times of the day, where this is compatible with the commercial role of the waterway.
 - Pedestrian links between the waterside walkway and other key pedestrian routes and;
 - Where appropriate, ground floor uses that generate pedestrian activity, and larger waterside spaces to act as focal points for public activity. (City of Salford UDP, Policy DES 6)
- Ensure that all built development along waterways will be required to
 - Face onto the water, and incorporate entrances onto the waterfront, where appropriate.

- Be of the highest standard of design, creating a positive addition to the waterside environment and providing an attractive elevation to it.
- Be of a scale sufficient to frame the edge of the waterside and
- Enhance views from, of, across and along the waterway, and provide visual links to the waterside from surrounding areas. (City of Salford UDP, Policy DES 6)
- Applications for development in the Quays Point area should be of high design quality (Media City & Quays Point: Salford Quays and Trafford Wharfside Planning Guidance Para 2.10)
- Ensure the creation of clear physical linkages between the core Quays Point site and its essential hinterland, to encourage economic and social integration with surrounding industrial, commercial and residential areas. (Media City & Quays Point: Salford Quays and Trafford Wharfside Planning Guidance Para 3.4)
- Ensure linkages with elements of green infrastructure around Salford Quays and Trafford Wharfside and promote planting to create and enhance a network of green spaces and routes, particularly based around the Manchester Ship Canal, the River Irwell and the Bridgewater Canal. (Media City & Quays Point: Salford Quays and Trafford Wharfside Planning Guidance, Para 3.4)

REFERENCES

- Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment, 2000, **By Design: Urban design in the planning system: towards better practice**, Department for Environment Transport and the Regions
- Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment, July 2007, **Guidance on Tall Buildings**
- Department for transport and the Environment, 2000, **Building a better quality of life.**
- Department for Communities and Local Government, & Department for Transport (2007) **Manual for Streets.**
- Partners in Salford (2007) Partners in Agreement - **Salford Agreement 2007-2010**
- Department of the Environment, 1994, **Planning Policy Guidance Note 15**
- GONW (2008) **The North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy**
- H M Government, 2005, **Sustainable Communities: Homes for all: A five year plan from the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister**
- English Heritage (2005) **Streets for All (North West)**
- ODPM, 2004, **Safer Places: The Planning System and Crime Prevention**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2004, **Planning for Renewable Energy: A Companion Guide to PPS 22**
- ODPM, 2005, **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Design & Crime Supplementary Planning Document**

- Salford City Council, 2006, **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016,**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **Media City & Quays Point: Salford Quays and Trafford Wharfside Planning Guidance**
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, 2006 **Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing**
- Communities and Local Government (2007) **Planning Policy Statement: Planning and Climate Change Supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1**
- Salford City Council (2007) **Draft Flood Risk and Development Planning Guidance**

UTILITIES

GENERAL

- LPAs should include in their criteria for determining which DPDs other than the core strategy they produce, the requirements of utilities/infrastructure providers (PPS12 para 5.1)
- “Good infrastructure planning considers the infrastructure required to support development, costs, sources of funding, timescales for delivery and gaps in funding. This allows for the identified infrastructure to be prioritised in discussions with key local partners.” (PPS12, para 4.9)
- LPA’s should ensure that delivery of housing and other strategic and regional requirements is not compromised by unrealistic expectations about the future availability of infrastructure, transportation and resources. (PPS12, para 4.10)
- LPA’s should ensure that infrastructure and services are provided to support new and existing economic development and housing. (PPS1, Para 23) (PPS12. Para 2.32 and Appendix B)
- LPA’s should ensure integration between forward planning and investment by the utilities companies and the planning system. (NW RES p.42) (PPS 12, para B6)
- MAA Building Block 7 – Ensuring the city regions critical infrastructure (including power, water and digital infrastructure) will sustain our economic growth (MAA p.81)

WATER SUPPLY (See also Water and Flooding PPP)

- Development should be located where there is spare capacity in the existing water supply and waste water treatment, sewer and strategic surface water mains capacity, insofar as this would be consistent with other planning objectives. Where this is not possible development must be phased so that new infrastructure capacity can be provided without environmental harm (RSS Policy EM5)
- Water companies have with the Environment Agency agreed 25 Year Plans for maintaining water supplies and it will be essential for local authorities to consult with the companies to help ensure that these plans take account of development proposals. (PPS 12, Para B8)
- LA’s to promote a more integrated approach to delivering a better environment through land and water management, including better relationship of new development to water resources, flood risk and adaptation to the impacts of climate change; (Draft NW RSS, Para 5.14)

ENERGY SUPPLY (see also Energy PPP)

- Ensure a wide range of energy sources are developed (Energy White Paper, Para 1.14)
- Maintain reliability of energy supplies (Energy White Paper, Para 1.18)
- Ensure a significant proportion of the energy supply of substantial new development is gained on-site and renewably and/or from a decentralised,

renewable or low-carbon energy supply. (PPS: Planning & Climate Change, para 22)

GAS SUPPLY

- Promote the future development of gas and oil reserves (Energy White Paper, Para 6.37)
- Promote the need for additional connections to supplies of both piped and liquefied natural gas from a range of sources. (Energy White Paper, para 1.17)
- Promote Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) as a flexible alternative to piped gas. (Energy White Paper, para 6.21).
- Maximise the potential of the UK's gas supply in an environmentally acceptable manner; (MPS 1, Para 2.2)
- Avoid environmentally sensitive locations when considering gas supply and take account of any potential impacts on nature conservation. (MPS 1, para 3.18)
- Applications for gas storage facilities should be accompanied by a planning statement including adequate information on the suitability of proposed sites for secure and safe containment of gas or the means of making them so, and the avoidance and control of pollution. (MPS 1, Para 4.8)
- Environmental impact assessment statement will normally be required for pipeline developments over 10 metres long. (MPS 1, para 3.19)
- Landfill and land raising applications will only be granted where provision is made for the utilization of landfill gas for electricity generation or heating, where gas would be produced in marketable quantities, or its venting in other circumstances. (City of Salford UDP, Policy W1)

SEWERAGE

- Priority should be given to developments in locations consistent with the regional and sub-regional spatial sub regional policies which build upon existing concentrations of activities and existing infrastructure and do not require major investment in new sewerage infrastructure. Where this is unavoidable development should be appropriately phased to coincide with new infrastructure provision (RSS Policy DP4)
- When undertaking DPD's, LA's should ensure the capacity of existing and potential infrastructure to service the site or area in ways consistent with cutting carbon emissions and successfully adapting to likely changes in the local climate. (Planning Policy Statement: Planning for climate change, para 19)

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES

- Develop a vibrant communications sector both as an employer and generator of GVA and as an enabler of productivity and competitiveness for the whole City Region. (CRDP, P12)
- Manchester has the infrastructure and research base to exploit and respond to the ICT demands of financial and professional businesses as the city region offers the only international Internet exchange outside of London and the Second most important telecommunications switch in the country. (MCRDP, p41)

- Support the development of communications as an economic growth accelerator (CRDP, p7.6) (MCRSS Policy W1)
- Ensure the potential benefits of ICT are highlighted through appropriate skills provision. (The ICT Strategy for England's North West, p4)
- Ensure that businesses and individuals know where to access the appropriate advice and guidance that supports their investment in ICT. (The ICT Strategy for England's North West, p7)
- Continue to grow and develop the ICT infrastructure, especially in rural areas (NW RES, p24)
- Support companies to use and harness benefits of ICT and digital technologies, the development of digital content (NW RES, P24)
- Promote ICT to those who are not yet using it yet (The ICT Strategy for England's North West, p4)
- Encourage home working and mobile working via ICT usage (NWRES p.24)
- Increase and broaden use of information and communications technology (ICT) access in libraries, and access to ICT training beyond introductory level (Community Plan p.26)

Telecommunications

- Support the provision of high quality telecommunications networks that support economic growth and social inclusion. (City of Salford UDP, Para 5.6)
- Telecommunications operators and local planning authorities should carry out annual discussions about rollout plans for each authority's area. (Para 8, PPG 8)
- LPA's to encourage prospective developers of new housing, office and industrial estates to consider with all relevant telecommunications operators how the telecommunications needs of the occupiers will be met. (Para 32, PPG8)
- Telecommunications development should be located in accordance with the following order of preference:
 - The sharing of existing telecommunications sites and installations, including masts, structures and buildings.
 - The use of existing buildings and structures where there are no existing telecommunications installations; and
 - The use of sites where there are no existing telecommunications installations. (Supplementary Planning Document: Telecommunications, Policy TEL 1)
- Ensure telecom development is delivered sensitively, keeping the impact on the environment to a minimum. (Telecommunications Supplementary Planning Document, Para 3.5) (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.5)
- Ensure that people have a choice as to who provides their telecommunications service, a wide range of services from which to choose and equitable access to the latest technologies as they become available. (PPG 8, Para 2)
- All telecommunications development to meet all relevant health standards of the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.6)

- LA's to work with operators to find the optimum environmental and network solution on a case-by-case basis. (PPG8, Para 68)
- Authorities should not seek to prevent competition between different operators and should not question the need for telecommunications systems which the proposed development is to support. (PPG 8, Para 6)
- The provision of wi-fi hotspots within major developments is encouraged, particularly within the regional centre, the rest of the mediacity:uk area, and the town centres. (Supplementary Planning Document, Policy TEL 5)
- Ensure traditional "red" telephone boxes within the city are retained. (Draft Supplementary Planning Document, Policy TEL 7)
- In Green Belts, telecommunications development is likely to be inappropriate unless it maintains openness. (PPG8, Para 17)

Broadband

- Develop a world-leading broadband infrastructure with access for all and create a business friendly environment for e-commerce, e-business and e-government to develop and reach a critical mass (GM Strategy p.30)

REFERENCES

- Association of Greater Manchester Authorities, 2006, **Manchester City Region Development Programme**
- Department for Trade and Industry, 2003, **Energy White paper: Our Energy future- creating a low carbon economy.**
- Department of Communities and Local Government, 2006, **Planning Policy Statement 25:**
- Department of Communities and Local Government, 2006, **Minerals Policy Statement 1: Minerals and Planning.**
- Government Office for the North West, 2008, **The North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy**
- ODPM, 2005, **Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development**
- ODPM, 2004, **Planning Policy Statement 22.: Renewable Energy**
- ODPM, 2001, **Planning Policy Guidance 8: Telecommunications**
- ODPM, 2008, **Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Spatial Planning**
- North West Development Agency, 2006, **North West Regional Economic Strategy**
- North West Development Agency, 2006, **The ICT Strategy for England's North West**
- **North West Sustainable Energy Strategy**
- ODPM, 2004, **Moving Forward: Northern Way**
- AGMA (June 2008) **The Manchester Multi-Area Agreement**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan 2004-2016**
- Salford City Council, 2007, **Supplementary Planning Document: Telecommunications**

HERITAGE

GENERAL

- A key objective (1 of 3) of European policy is the conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage (European Spatial Development Perspective – para 18).
- Protect and enhance the natural and historic environment for the benefit of our own and future generations (The Historic environment: A force for our future para 9)(PPS1 paragraph 5, 17, 27(xi)).
- Natural and historic environments with national and international designations should receive the highest level of protection (PPS1 paragraph 17).
- Local authorities have a pivotal role in protecting and managing the NW's historic environment and ensuring it makes the fullest possible contribution to local quality of life (NW Best Practice Design Guide p.21)
- Recognise and protect Greater Manchester's historic environment as a feature of national and regional importance which merits special consideration in planning policy (Conservation in GM p.65)
- Promote best practice with regard to development which affects the historic environment (Conservation in GM p.72).
- Integrate transport, traffic management and land use planning policies to protect and enhance the historic environment (Conservation in GM p.69)
- Restore Worsley Delph and Old Warke Dam (Salford West p.63)

HERITAGE-LED REGENERATION

- The historic environment is an essential element of building sustainable communities (Heritage Protection for the 21st Century p.7).
- The reuse of historic buildings can provide a focus for regeneration and economic development and can ensure the sustainable use of resources (Heritage for the 21st Century p.7).
- Promote conservation as a focus for conservation-led regeneration (Conservation in GM p.65)
- The potential and importance of the historic environment as a learning resource and an economic asset should be recognised and harnessed (The Historic environment: A force for our future para 9).
- The historic environment should be accessible to everybody and seen as something with which the whole of society can identify and engage (The Historic environment: A force for our future para 9).

LISTED BUILDINGS & CONSERVATION AREA

- Local plans should set out clearly the planning authority's policies for the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment in their area, and the factors which will be taken into account in assessing different types of planning application (PPG 15, Para 2.8)

- Ensure development in conservation areas will only be allowed where it would preserve or enhance the character or appearance of a conservation area. (City of Salford, Policy CH3)
- Proposals involving alterations, extensions, change of use or demolition whether partial or total, of a listed building will be permitted only where they would preserve or enhance the character and features of special architectural interest that contribute to the reasons for its listing. (City of Salford UDP, Policy CH 1)
- Greenspace should be designed so as to protect and, where appropriate, enhance the setting and character and features of listed buildings, or locally listed, features or structures within or adjacent to the site (*Greenspace Strategy SPD, Policy GS10*).

HERITAGE TOURISM (SEE ALSO TOURISM PPP)

- New tourism developments should respect the historic interest of the surrounding buildings and areas and ensuring that proposals do not adversely affect the historic environment that people value (*Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism, para 5.11*).
- Local heritage sites such as the Old Warke Dam, the Lime Kiln and general local history preserved from industrial times of canal, coal and steam provides significant tourist and economic potential (*Regenerating a great city: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy, para 6.30.3*).
- Create a range of complementary attractions, which make best use of the city's heritage assets (*Adopted UDP, para 13.2*) (*A Creative City: Salford's Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006, pg 40*)(*Salford West Framework p.44, 63 and 75*).

ARCHAEOLOGY

- Development Plans should reconcile the need for development with the interests of conservation including archaeology and include policies for the protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest and of their settings. The proposals map should define the area and sites to which the policies and proposals apply (PPG16 para 15).
- Archaeological remains identified and scheduled as being of national importance should normally be earmarked in development plans for preservation. In appropriate circumstances other unscheduled archaeological remains of local importance may also be identified in development plans as worthy of preservation (PPG16 para 16).

REFERENCES

- Department for Communities and Local Government (2005) **Planning Policy Statement 1**
- DCLG (DoE) (1993) **PPG16 Archaeology and Planning**.
- European Commission (1999) **The European Spatial Development Perspective**
- NWRA (2006) **North West Best Practice Design Guide**.
- AGMA () **Conservation in Greater Manchester**

- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2007) **Heritage for the 21st Century – White Paper.**
- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2001) **Government statement – The Historic Environment a Force for our Future**
- Salford CC (2002) **A Creative City: Salford’s Strategy for Cultural Development 2002-2006**
- Salford City Council (2007) **Adelphi Bexley Square Conservation Area Appraisal**
- Salford City Council (2007) **Barton Upon Irwell Conservation Area Appraisal**
- Salford City Council (2007) **Worsley Village Conservation Area Appraisal**

NOISE

NEW DEVELOPMENT

- Keep noise sensitive developments separate from major sources of noise (PPG24 para.2, 5 and 12). Sensitive uses include:
 - Housing, hospitals and schools (PPG24 para 6)(RDUDP Policy EN14); and
 - Areas undisturbed by noise and prized for recreational and amenity value such as SSSI's, National Parks, The Broads, AONB or Heritage coasts (PPG24 para.5 and 20) (RDUDP Policy EN14).
- Environmental quality should be protected through maintaining and enhancing the tranquillity of open countryside and rural areas (RSS Policy DP7, see also RT4)
- Promote positive management of the Region's natural, built and historic environment and protect from development likely to cause harm (such as further loss or fragmentation of tranquil areas, including light or noise pollution) as identified in the Regional Landscape Strategy (RSS Policy ER1)
- Encourage patterns of development which minimise impact of noise pollution upon public realm (RSS Policy UR10 para.5.43)
- Sustainable communities enable a lifestyle that minimises negative environmental impacts and enhances positive impacts (e.g. by reducing noise pollution)(Securing the Future pg.185).
- Control or reduce noise levels or mitigate impacts through conditions or planning obligations (PPG24 para.2 and 15).

ASSESSING NOISE IMPACTS

- Environmental Assessments should include consideration of noise impacts (PPG24, para.22).
- When assessing the potential impact of noise on residential development local authorities are to have regard to the Noise Exposure Categories (NEC) (PPG24 Annex1).
- Member states to develop strategic noise maps for all agglomerations with more than 250,000 inhabitants, for roads with more than 6 million vehicle passages a year and railways with more than 60,000 train passages per year, and airports by 2007 (EU Noise Directive 2002/49/EC Article 7 para.1) - See also <http://www.noisemapping.org> (DEFRA)

REDUCING NOISE HAZARD

- Member states to draw up noise action plans for places near roads with more than 6 million vehicle passages a year, railways with more than 60,000 train passages per year, airports and agglomerations with more than 250,000 inhabitants by 18th July 2008 (EU Noise Directive Article 8 paragraph 1);
- Reduce number of people regularly affected by long-term high levels of noise from an estimated 100 million people in the year 2000 by around

10% in the year 2010 and in the order of 20% by 2020 (EU 6th Environmental Action Plan Section 5.8).

- National Ambient Noise Strategy to be introduced in 2007 (DEFRA (2001) Towards a National Ambient Noise Strategy – Consultation Document pg.21)

REFERENCES

- Salford City Council (November 2003) **City of Salford Revised Deposit Draft Replacement Plan 2003-2016.**
- Partners in Salford (December 2005) **Community Plan 2006 – 2016.**
- Department of the Environment Transport and the Regions (2000) **Planning Policy Guidance Note 24 (Planning and Noise).**
- North West Regional Assembly (2003) **Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS).**
- HM Government (March 2005) **Securing the Future delivering UK sustainable development strategy.**
- European Union **EU Environmental Noise Directive 2002/49/EC. – transposed in the Environmental Noise (England) Regulations 2006.**
- European Union **EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (2002) Environment 2010: Our Future, Our Choice.**
- DEFRA (2001) **Towards a National Ambient Noise Strategy – Consultation Document**

ADVERTISEMENTS

GENERAL

- Design guidance should allow for flexibility in advertisement design and avoid excessive prescription and detail. (PPS19, Para 17)
- Advertisements should be designed to fit within their context. (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.8)
- LPA's to have regard to the effect of the advertisement on the safe use and operation of any form of public transport on land, on or over water, or in the air. (PPG 19, Para 15)
- LPA's are to ensure when determining advertisement applications that the level of illumination, size and positioning and their relationship to other road signs means that they do not create a hazard to road traffic, cyclists or pedestrians. (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.15)
- Ensure that any specific design requirements are adhered to if proposing to advertise in a sensitive location. (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.12)
- Imaginative temporary advertisements that screen vacant land or development and function as public art, will normally be supported. (City of Salford UDP, Para 15.14)

REFERENCES

- Department of the Environment, 1992, **Planning Policy Guidance Note 19**
- Salford City Council, 2006, **City of Salford Unitary Development Plan**

PRISONS

PRISONS (Link to Sustainable Communities PPP)

- PPG12 identifies the need for local planning authorities to make provision for community facilities. Although not specifically mentioned, the need for prisons is one such requirement that should be identified through the planning system (Circular 3/98 para.1)(PPS12 para B6)
- The National Offender Management Service (NOMS) have identified a potential need for future development of prisons and other penal establishments in the region. The identification of locations for these should be identified in accordance with guidance in Circular 3/98 (RSS para 7.3)
- The need for potential locations for new prison development should be identified through the planning system (Circular 3/98 para.2)
- Proposals (for prisons) should appear in the plan when it is clear that the development will take place during the plan's lifetime (Circular 3/98 para.7)
- Local Planning authorities should recognise that prison proposals have specific design requirements which, for reasons of public security, cannot be compromised (Circular 3/98 para.12)

REFERENCES

- Circular 3/98 **Planning for Future Prison Development**, February 1998
- GONW (2008) **The North West of England Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy**.
- ODPM (2004) **Planning Policy Statement 12: Local Development Frameworks**.

APPENDIX 3 DETAILS OF BASELINE INFORMATION

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
SOCIAL			
POPULATION			
Total Population (AMR 4.2)	1901 – 306,422 1921 – 341,267 1951 – 305,695 1971 – 279,535 1991 – 220,463 2001 – 217,000 2002 – 216,300 2003 – 216,500 2004 – 216,400 2005 - 216,400 2006 – 218,000 No comparator	Census ONS Mid- year estimates	There has been a very significant loss of population over the last century, with a fall of 36% from the peak of 1921. The population of Central Salford is about one third of what it was eighty years ago. Since 2001, Salford’s total population appears to have stabilised. Whilst prospects for continued stability look promising it must be ensured that we continue to create sustainable communities where people live out of choice rather than necessity.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																												
Population by age. (AMR 4.3)	Salford mid 2006 – Under 16 –18.7% (19.0% – UK avg) 16 to 19 – 5.6% (5.3% - UK avg) 20 to 29 – 16.2% (13.0% UK avg) 30 to 59 – 39.3% (41.3% - UK avg) 60 to 74 – 12.9% (13.6% - UK avg) 75 and over – 7.3% (7.7% - UK avg)	ONS Mid-year estimates	Salford has a high proportion of population within the 16 – 29 year age group relative to the UK average, and fewer in the middle age 30-59 cohort.. Although, as with the rest of the country, ONS 2004 based projections predict a growth in the post-retirement age group, this will be to a lesser degree than the national picture. Instead key changes are likely to be a reduction in the numbers of children and young adults aged 11-21 years and lower middle age adults (32-45), together with a growth in adult (age 22-33) and upper middle age groups (45-57). 2006 Based sub-national population projections will be released in summer 2008.																												
Black and Minority Ethnic Population (AMR 4.5)	The proportion of the city's population made up of BME groups has increased from 3.9% in 2001 to 5.9% in 2004 BME. This is someway below the levels identified for both the North West region (2001 5.8% and 2004 6.8%) and England (2001 – 9.2% and 2004 10.5%).	ONS mid-year estimates 2004.	Whilst the overall level of BME groups is low in Salford, there are identified concentrations in parts of the city, including Broughton/Kersal, Eccles, Barton, Langworthy/Claremont and Boothstown & Ellenbrook.																												
Migration. (AMR 4.6)	All Migration <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>IN</th> <th>OUT</th> <th>NET</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2001-02</td> <td>11,000</td> <td>11,900</td> <td>-900</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2002-03</td> <td>12,300</td> <td>11,900</td> <td>400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2003-04</td> <td>11,700</td> <td>12,000</td> <td>-300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2004-05</td> <td>12,100</td> <td>11,900</td> <td>200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2005-06</td> <td>12,200</td> <td>11,400</td> <td>800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2001-06</td> <td>59,300</td> <td>59,100</td> <td>200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		IN	OUT	NET	2001-02	11,000	11,900	-900	2002-03	12,300	11,900	400	2003-04	11,700	12,000	-300	2004-05	12,100	11,900	200	2005-06	12,200	11,400	800	2001-06	59,300	59,100	200	ONS Mid-year population estimates 2001-2006	Over the period 2001-2006 the city has seen a net increase in inward migration which is reflected in the recent stabilization of the city's population. The 2005-2006 period saw a net migration figure of 800, a recent high,
	IN	OUT	NET																												
2001-02	11,000	11,900	-900																												
2002-03	12,300	11,900	400																												
2003-04	11,700	12,000	-300																												
2004-05	12,100	11,900	200																												
2005-06	12,200	11,400	800																												
2001-06	59,300	59,100	200																												

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Ratio of Deaths to Births.	<p>Salford's Ratio of Births to Deaths</p> <p>2001 - 1:1.04 (GM – 1:0.9)(NW – 1:0.99) 2002 - 1:1.02 (GM – 1:0.88)(NW – 1:1) 2003 – 1:1:03 (GM – 1:0.87)(NW – 1:0.96) 2004 – 1:0.92 (GM – 1:0.78)(NW – 1:0.88)</p>	PCT – Vital Statistics	The ratio of birth to deaths (the balance between the number of births per annum against the number of deaths) has improved over the period 2001-2004, to the extent that, in 2004, the balance of deaths to births resulted in a positive impact to overall population levels within the city.
Household composition (AMR 4.4)	<p>Salford 2001 – Total Households – 94,238 of which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One person pensioner – 16.8% (GM - 14.9%)(NW – 15.1%)(E&W – 14.4%) • One person – non pensioner – 19.9% (GM - 17.2%)(NW – 15.9%)(E&W – 15.6%) • Family – pensioner only – 7.35% (GM – 7.5%)(NW – 8.5%)(E&W – 9%) • Family - couple - with children – 23.6% (GM – 27%)(NW - 27.3%)(E&W – 27.1%) • Family – lone parents – 12.5% (GM – 11.5%)(NW – 11.1%)(E&W – 9.5%) • Other – with children – 2.05% (GM – 2.4%)(NW – 2.2%)(E&W – 2.2%) • Other – all students – 0.28% (GM 0 0.38%)(NW – 0.32%)(E&W – 0.39%) • Other – all pensioners – 0.4% (GM – 0.36%)(NW – 0.4%)(E&W – 0.41%) • Other – 3.01%(GM – 2.98)(NW – 2.7%)(E&W – 3.6%) 	Census 2001	<p>Salford has a relatively high proportion of single people households, which make up 36.7% of the city's total (compared with 32%, 31% and 30% at the GM, NW and E&W respectively).</p> <p>Salford also has a relatively high proportion of pensioners, making up 28%, compared with 25% for GM, NW and E&W.</p>

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
HEALTH			
Standardised Mortality Rate (AMR 7.7)	<p>The standardised mortality rate compares the mortality rate in an area against a standardised national Index value of 100. Salford's SMR for 2003-2005 was 125, which suggests that people in the city were 25% more likely to die than the national average. This compares with a North West SMR of 111.</p> <p>A particular concentration of high SMRs is found within Central Salford. Broughton and Ordsall wards all have SMRs above 160.</p>	PCT (AMR/SABRe)	The city's high standard mortality rate and particularly the exceptionally high rates in parts of Central Salford are concerning and raise issues in terms of social inclusion.
Life Expectancy (AMR 7.8)	<p>Life expectancy in Salford:</p> <p>2003-5 - 73.8 years for men and 78.4 years for women (2003-5). 2002-4 - 73.4 years for men and 78.3 years for women (2002-2004).</p> <p>The latest comparator for life expectancy for England and Wales is the period 2003-2005, which identified life expectancy for men as 76.9 years and for women 81.1 years.</p>	PCT (AMR/SABRe)	Whilst life expectancy within Salford is improving, in 2002-2004 it was still significantly below the average for England and Wales. The gap between Salford and England and Wales has narrowed slightly from 3.15 years to 3.12 years for men; and widened from 2.61 years to 2.74 years for women.
Proportion of population taking regular exercise (AMR 7.12)	<p>During the period 2005/06 the proportion of population within Salford taking regular exercise stood at 18.3%, compared with the North West average of 20.6% and the England average of 21%.</p> <p>No trend data currently available.</p>	Sport England	Salford compares poorly with the average levels of population taking regular exercise identified for the North West and England.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
CRIME			
Total Crime (AMR 8.1)	Incidents of crime per 1000 population within the city: 2005/06 – 96 (GM – 82)(E&W – 62) 2006/07 – 105 (GM – 84)(N&W – 60)	Home Office 'Crime in England and Wales 2006/7' report	Crime rates in Salford exceed with those seen at the GM and NW levels. However, within the city there is a clear correlation between high crime rates within the most deprived wards and Central Salford. Conversely, the lowest levels of crime are all within the commuter belt (beyond the M60 including Worsley).
Domestic Burglary (AMR 8.2)	Incidents of domestic burglary per 1000 population: 2005/06 – 10.1 (GM – 9.6)(E&W – 5.6) 2006/07 – 9.7 (GM – 9.5)(N&W – 5.4)	Home Office 'Crime in England and Wales 2006/7' report	Levels of domestic burglary in Salford have improved over recent years and are now broadly inline with regional levels but still some way above national levels. There are however a few wards within Salford where slight increases have been identified, including Little Hulton, Barton, Pendlebury and Ordsall.
Vehicle Crime (AMR 8.3)	Vehicle crime incidents per 1000 population: 2005/06 – 28.8 (GM – 23.1)(E&W – 14.7) 2006/07 – 32.5 (GM – 23.3)(N&W – 14.1)	Home Office 'Crime in England and Wales 2006/7' report	Whilst vehicle crime rates across the country have fallen, Salford has seen a slight increase over recent years. A particular concentration of high levels of vehicle crime is reported in eastern parts of the city.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Fear of Crime (AMR 8.8)	Percentage of people feeling more safe than 2-years ago: 4% of people felt Safer during 2006 and 6% felt safer during 2007.	Salford City Council (Citizens Panel Survey)	
ACCESSIBILITY			
Travel to work by mode (AMR 9.1)	Salford has a low proportion of people travelling to work by car/van at 67.3% which compares well with the North West (73.5%), England (69.9%) and UK (70.4%) averages	Census – 2001 (AMR)	Salford has a lower than average level of car ownership, which means that more people are reliant on public transport, cycling and walking. This may be partly a result of the good transport links within the city, and partly because of low-income levels.
Public Transport Usage (AMR 9.1 & 9.2)	2001: 15% of Salford's population travel to work by public transport compared with 11% for the NW and 14% for the UK. Having been in decline from 1986 to 2000 when the number of passengers using public transport in Greater Manchester fell from over 350million to less than 250million, the figures have now begun to stabilise and even increase.	GMPTE	The higher public transport usage rates within Salford can be linked to the lower than average car ownership within Salford (39% of all households have no car in Salford, compared to 30% across the Northwest and 27% across England). This can be attributed to the city having a high quality public transport network and also relatively high income deprivation in some parts of the city.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Road collisions (AMR 9.5)	1,068 people killed or seriously injured within Greater Manchester in 2006 with 84 of these being in Salford. Greater Manchester has seen a 16% reduction in such incidents against a 1994 to 1998 baseline period, whilst Salford has seen a 33% reduction.	Road Casualty Reduction Group (SABRe)	Only 7.8% of people killed or seriously injured in road collisions in Greater Manchester in 2006 were killed or seriously injured in Salford. The 33% reduction since the 1994 to 1998 baseline period shows a positive trend.
COMMUNITY COHESION AND INCLUSIVE NEIGHBOURHOODS			
Sense of cohesion (AMR 3.5)	In 2006, 57% of residents felt that their local area is a place where people get on well together	Salford Citizens Panel (SABRe)	Targets have been set to be achieved by March 2009 through the implementation of the Public Service Agreement (PSA), through which an 8% improvement to this figure is expected with only a 3% improvement expected without the implementation of the PSA
Local Empowerment (AMR 3.6)	In 2006, 29% of residents felt they can be involved and influence local decision making.	Salford Citizens Panel (SABRe)	Targets have been set to be achieved by March 2009 through the implementation of the Public Service Agreement (PSA), through which an 7% improvement to this figure is expected with only a 2% improvement expected without the implementation of the PSA
HOUSING			
Housing stock (tenure) (AMR 5.1)	House stock by tenure: Owner Occupation – Salford (56%), England and Wales (69%) Privately Rented – Salford (12%), England and Wales (12%) Local Authority – Salford 26%, England and Wales (13%) Registered Social Landlords – Salford (6%), England and Wales (6%)	2001 Census (AMR/SABRe)	Owner occupation is the predominant tenure, however the proportion is still significantly below that at the national level. Salford also has a significantly higher level of local authority properties. Housing flows have seen a recent growth in private stock and an equivalent reduction in local authority stock. This change is partly attributed to the reduction of vacant properties (particularly in Central Salford), disposal of obsolete properties and right to buy sales.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Housing stock (type)	<p>House stock by type:</p> <p>Detached – Salford (9%), England and Wales (23%) Semi-detached – Salford (37%), England and Wales (32%) Terraced – Salford (33%), England and Wales (26%) Flats/ Apartments – Salford (22%), England and Wales (20%).</p>	2001 Census (AMR/SABRE)	<p>Salford's housing stock is significantly different to national trends, in that Salford has much higher proportions of semi-detached and terraced properties, and a much lower proportion of detached properties.</p> <p>Over recent years the new supply of residential properties coming forward has become dominated by apartments (reaching 79% of completions in 2005/06, from 34% in 2001/02). An investigation of planning permissions suggests that this domination is likely to continue over the next five years, with the ratio of apartments to houses around 75% to 25%.</p>

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																																																
Completions (AMR Table 5.15)	<p>Changes in the number of dwellings (1st April to 31st March):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Additions</th> <th>Reductions</th> <th>Net increase</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1996/7</td><td>721</td><td>33</td><td>688</td></tr> <tr><td>1997/8</td><td>734</td><td>333</td><td>401</td></tr> <tr><td>1998/9</td><td>685</td><td>136</td><td>549</td></tr> <tr><td>1999/2000</td><td>607</td><td>366</td><td>241</td></tr> <tr><td>2000/1</td><td>789</td><td>271</td><td>518</td></tr> <tr><td>2001/2</td><td>520</td><td>614</td><td>-94</td></tr> <tr><td>2002/3</td><td>677</td><td>388</td><td>289</td></tr> <tr><td>2003/4</td><td>1,165</td><td>283</td><td>882</td></tr> <tr><td>2004/5</td><td>1,614</td><td>1,143</td><td>471</td></tr> <tr><td>2005/6</td><td>1,162</td><td>756</td><td>406</td></tr> <tr><td>2006/7</td><td>2,237</td><td>519</td><td>1,718</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Additions	Reductions	Net increase	1996/7	721	33	688	1997/8	734	333	401	1998/9	685	136	549	1999/2000	607	366	241	2000/1	789	271	518	2001/2	520	614	-94	2002/3	677	388	289	2003/4	1,165	283	882	2004/5	1,614	1,143	471	2005/6	1,162	756	406	2006/7	2,237	519	1,718	Residential Development and Land Supply Report 2005-2006 (AMR 2006)	<p>The number of completions has increased dramatically over the last five years. This has been balanced out to some extent by high levels of demolition, particularly associated with housing market renewal, but the last year indicates that there may have been a step change in the annual net increase of dwellings in the city.</p> <p>Privately owned housing (owner occupied or privately rented) is increasing relative to social housing provision. In 2005/6, although there was a net increase of 406 dwellings, the total net increase in private dwellings stood at 1546, through tenure changes, new build and conversions, with a net decrease of 1140 in council and RSL housing stock.</p> <p>Likewise the recent trend which has seen apartment dwellings dominate the housing stock is continuing with 913 new apartments constructed against 249 houses in 2005/6, representing 78% and 22% of completions respectively. The supply of planning permissions suggests that apartments will increasingly dominate without policy interventions, which could result in more homogeneous and unsustainable communities where those requiring larger accommodation are unable to live.</p>
Year	Additions	Reductions	Net increase																																																
1996/7	721	33	688																																																
1997/8	734	333	401																																																
1998/9	685	136	549																																																
1999/2000	607	366	241																																																
2000/1	789	271	518																																																
2001/2	520	614	-94																																																
2002/3	677	388	289																																																
2003/4	1,165	283	882																																																
2004/5	1,614	1,143	471																																																
2005/6	1,162	756	406																																																
2006/7	2,237	519	1,718																																																

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																						
House Price/Income ratio (AMR 5.8)	Salfords average house price:income ratio: 2002 – 3.0 2003 – 3.5 2004 – 3.6 2005 – 3.5 (GM – 3.8)(England – 5.1) 2006 – 3.7 (GM – 3.9)(England – 5.3)	Land Registry/ CACI/ Salford City Council	Salford's house price: income ratio has increased over the period 2002-2006, reaching a peak in 2006 when the average house price was 3.7 times the average income. The growing house price: income ratio raises issues of residential affordability.																						
Housing need (AMR 5.12)	Households on the Housing Register: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>People on the housing register</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1998</td><td>4,428</td></tr> <tr><td>1999</td><td>3,452</td></tr> <tr><td>2000</td><td>3,204</td></tr> <tr><td>2001</td><td>6,351</td></tr> <tr><td>2002</td><td>3,668</td></tr> <tr><td>2003</td><td>8,026</td></tr> <tr><td>2004</td><td>8,644</td></tr> <tr><td>2005</td><td>11,216</td></tr> <tr><td>2006</td><td>12,074</td></tr> <tr><td>2007</td><td>9,269</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	People on the housing register	1998	4,428	1999	3,452	2000	3,204	2001	6,351	2002	3,668	2003	8,026	2004	8,644	2005	11,216	2006	12,074	2007	9,269	Housing Register	The number of households waiting to secure social rented housing has increased dramatically over the last few years.
Year	People on the housing register																								
1998	4,428																								
1999	3,452																								
2000	3,204																								
2001	6,351																								
2002	3,668																								
2003	8,026																								
2004	8,644																								
2005	11,216																								
2006	12,074																								
2007	9,269																								

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																		
Vacancy rates (AMR 5.11)	<p>Vacancy rates within Salford:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Salford</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2003</td> <td>6.6%</td> <td>3.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2004</td> <td>6.3%</td> <td>3.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2005</td> <td>6.2%</td> <td>3.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2006</td> <td>5.6%</td> <td>3.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2007</td> <td>5.4%</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The highest concentrations of vacancies are found within Central Salford.</p>	Year	Salford	England	2003	6.6%	3.8%	2004	6.3%	3.9%	2005	6.2%	3.7%	2006	5.6%	3.8%	2007	5.4%		<p>HIP/ Census (AMR/SABRe)</p>	<p>Vacancy rates within Salford have reduced over the period 2002 –2006 and the gap between the city average and those identified at the regional and national levels has decreased substantially.</p> <p>The largest concentration of vacant properties are found within Central Salford, where the housing tends to be made up of older stock alongside relatively post-war housing, and there are higher levels of deprivation. The area is currently the subject of intensive regeneration through the Manchester Salford Joint Pathfinder, as part of which the tackling of high vacancy levels is a priority. This must be addressed in order to create sustainable and cohesive communities.</p>
Year	Salford	England																			
2003	6.6%	3.8%																			
2004	6.3%	3.9%																			
2005	6.2%	3.7%																			
2006	5.6%	3.8%																			
2007	5.4%																				
EDUCATION																					

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
GCSE attainment (AMR 7.1)	<p>Percentage of pupils gaining 5 or more GCSEs grade A* to C:</p> <p>2001 – 34.3%</p> <p>2002 – 35.9%</p> <p>2003 – 36.7%</p> <p>2004 – 38.3% (NW - 50.4%) (England – 53.7%)</p> <p>2005 – 45.6% (NW – 54.1%) (England – 57.1%)</p> <p>2006 – 51.4% (NW – 56.2%) (England – 59.2%)</p> <p>2007 – 60%</p>	Salford Children's Service Directorate/ DfES (AMR/ SABRe)	The GCSE pass rate in Salford is increasing relative to the national average, however in 2006 the proportion of pupils gaining 5 or more GCSE's grade A* to C stood at 51%, 5.2% behind the NW and national averages.
Nursery and primary school reception education (AMR 7.2)	90% of all children aged 3 and 110% of all children aged 4 in Salford were attending nursery or primary school reception on part or full-time basis in January 2006. This compares well with the national average of 69%.	DfES SFR32/2006 (AMR/ SABRe)	In contrast to many towns and cities of the country, there does not appear to be any sort of under supply of primary and nursery school places within Salford. And the data demonstrates that Salford is providing nursery and primary school places for children who live both inside and outside of the city.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES			
ECONOMIC HEALTH			
Unemployment (AMR 6.6)	Unemployment in Salford has fallen from 8.7% in 1996 to 4.5% in 2007 which reflects a national fall from 7.9% to 3.4% over the same period	NOMIS (ONS)	<p>Unemployment in Salford has almost halved in the 10 years to 2006. It still remains above the national average at 3.4% and the figure for Greater Manchester as a whole which stands at 4.0%. It can therefore not be assumed that this problem has been alleviated and concerted efforts are needed to continue recent trends of falling unemployment.</p> <p>There are also significant variations across the city by ward with unemployment in Worsley & Boothstown at just 1% in 2007 whilst the figure was 12% for Broughton. The overall unemployment rate in Salford therefore masks significant disparities in ward level figures.</p> <p>More recent trends however show an increase in unemployment from 2005 to 2007 in all wards of the city, though this reflects a national trend</p>

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Workless- ness (AMR 6.7)	<p>Salford's worklessness rate (defined as number of people that are not working):</p> <p>2007</p> <p>Salford – 21.9%</p> <p>GM – 19.2%</p> <p>NW – 18.7%</p> <p>UK - 14.9%</p>	SABRe	The levels of worklessness within the city have declined over recent years. But are still very much above National, Regional and sub-regional averages.
GVA (AMR 6.2) AMR 6.3)	<p>GVA for Greater Manchester South (NUTS3 area) has grown by 75% over the period 1995 to 2004, reaching some £26,940 million. This rate of growth exceeds that for the NW region (53%) and England (65%).</p> <p>Similarly GVA per head for GM South is also increasing at a faster rate than that seen at the regional and national level, having increased by some 76% over the period 1995 to 2004, against regional increase of 53% and a national increase of 60%.</p>	ONS	GVA and GVA per head within the sub-county area of which Salford forms a part is increasing at a faster rate than the country as a whole. Whilst this demonstrates that the economic strength of GM South, it fails to identify figures at the more localised level.
STRUCTURE OF THE ECONOMY			

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Employment (AMR 6.9)	Over the period 2000 – 2005 Salford has seen a 4% increase (from 111,200 to 115,500) in the number of employee jobs provided in the city. This compares with rates of increase seen at the GM, NW, and England levels of 4%, 5% and 5% respectively.	ONS	The number of jobs within the city has steadily increased over recent years and, over the last five years, has matched the rate of increase seen at the sub-regional, regional and national levels.
Employment Structure (AMR 6.9)	<p>Salford's economy is increasingly reliant on three key sectors, namely distribution/hotels/catering, banking/finance and general services which in 2005 accounted for 81.1% of all jobs in Salford</p> <p>Manufacturing, traditionally heavily reliant on in many north cities as a source of employment, has seen a sharp decline in Salford more so than the rest of the country. In 1991 it accounted for 19.3% of all jobs within the city. The figure was just 8.5% in 2005.</p>	NOMIS (ONS) SABRe	The changing economy in Salford to one increasingly reliant on service sector jobs is common to the country as a whole, and has implications for the type of jobs available within the city, and the types of land and premises needed to provide for future demand.
PROSPERITY			
VAT Registered Businesses (AMR 6.3)	A total of 5,405 businesses were registered within Salford in 2005 (year end), an increase of some 11% since 2000. Over the same period GM saw an increase of approximately 5%, and the NW an increase of some 7%.	NOMIS (ONS) SABRe	The growth in VAT registered businesses within the city has exceeded rates of growth at both the sub-regional and regional levels over recent years.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																																																																																										
Gross Disposable Household Income (GDHI) (AMR 6.5)	<p>The closest comparator area for Gross Disposable household income is the Greater Manchester South NUTS3 area (consisting of Salford, Manchester, Stockport, Tameside and Trafford):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>South GM</th> <th>Greater Manchester</th> <th>North West</th> <th>England</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1989</td><td></td><td></td><td>£5,239</td><td>£5,643</td></tr> <tr><td>1990</td><td></td><td></td><td>£5,865</td><td>£6,273</td></tr> <tr><td>1991</td><td></td><td></td><td>£6,452</td><td>£6,842</td></tr> <tr><td>1992</td><td></td><td></td><td>£6,922</td><td>£7,395</td></tr> <tr><td>1993</td><td></td><td></td><td>£7,313</td><td>£7,867</td></tr> <tr><td>1994</td><td></td><td></td><td>£7,536</td><td>£8,127</td></tr> <tr><td>1995</td><td>£7,877</td><td>£7,793</td><td>£7,918</td><td>£8,679</td></tr> <tr><td>1996</td><td>£8,143</td><td>£8,214</td><td>£8,339</td><td>£9,174</td></tr> <tr><td>1997</td><td>£8,652</td><td>£8,724</td><td>£8,840</td><td>£9,751</td></tr> <tr><td>1998</td><td>£8,872</td><td>£9,057</td><td>£9,158</td><td>£10,135</td></tr> <tr><td>1999</td><td>£9,251</td><td>£9,428</td><td>£9,514</td><td>£10,564</td></tr> <tr><td>2000</td><td>£10,023</td><td>£9,905</td><td>£9,979</td><td>£11,124</td></tr> <tr><td>2001</td><td>£10,575</td><td>£10,453</td><td>£10,560</td><td>£11,819</td></tr> <tr><td>2002</td><td>£10,821</td><td>£10,708</td><td>£10,874</td><td>£12,151</td></tr> <tr><td>2003</td><td>£11,185</td><td>£11,064</td><td>£11,304</td><td>£12,630</td></tr> <tr><td>2004</td><td>£11,497</td><td>£11,381</td><td>£11,673</td><td>£12,990</td></tr> <tr><td>2005</td><td>£11,961</td><td>£11,839</td><td>£12,186</td><td>£13,494</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		South GM	Greater Manchester	North West	England	1989			£5,239	£5,643	1990			£5,865	£6,273	1991			£6,452	£6,842	1992			£6,922	£7,395	1993			£7,313	£7,867	1994			£7,536	£8,127	1995	£7,877	£7,793	£7,918	£8,679	1996	£8,143	£8,214	£8,339	£9,174	1997	£8,652	£8,724	£8,840	£9,751	1998	£8,872	£9,057	£9,158	£10,135	1999	£9,251	£9,428	£9,514	£10,564	2000	£10,023	£9,905	£9,979	£11,124	2001	£10,575	£10,453	£10,560	£11,819	2002	£10,821	£10,708	£10,874	£12,151	2003	£11,185	£11,064	£11,304	£12,630	2004	£11,497	£11,381	£11,673	£12,990	2005	£11,961	£11,839	£12,186	£13,494	ONS/ SABRe	Generally Gross Disposable Household income per head has increased in the UK. The gap between GM south and the rest of the country has slightly increased over recent years, from a gap of 11% in 2000 to one of 13% in 2005.
	South GM	Greater Manchester	North West	England																																																																																									
1989			£5,239	£5,643																																																																																									
1990			£5,865	£6,273																																																																																									
1991			£6,452	£6,842																																																																																									
1992			£6,922	£7,395																																																																																									
1993			£7,313	£7,867																																																																																									
1994			£7,536	£8,127																																																																																									
1995	£7,877	£7,793	£7,918	£8,679																																																																																									
1996	£8,143	£8,214	£8,339	£9,174																																																																																									
1997	£8,652	£8,724	£8,840	£9,751																																																																																									
1998	£8,872	£9,057	£9,158	£10,135																																																																																									
1999	£9,251	£9,428	£9,514	£10,564																																																																																									
2000	£10,023	£9,905	£9,979	£11,124																																																																																									
2001	£10,575	£10,453	£10,560	£11,819																																																																																									
2002	£10,821	£10,708	£10,874	£12,151																																																																																									
2003	£11,185	£11,064	£11,304	£12,630																																																																																									
2004	£11,497	£11,381	£11,673	£12,990																																																																																									
2005	£11,961	£11,839	£12,186	£13,494																																																																																									

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION																																	
ENVIRONMENTAL																																				
Open Space (AMR 10.3)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>2005/06</th> <th>2006/07</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>% of Households within...</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>500m walking distance of a local semi-natural greenspace</td> <td>47.3%</td> <td>49.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000m walking distance of a strategic semi-natural greenspace</td> <td>50.8%</td> <td>50.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>400m walking distance of a LEAP</td> <td>33.1%</td> <td>33.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000m walking distance of a NEAP</td> <td>63.3%</td> <td>58.4%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1200m walking distance of a neighbourhood park</td> <td>69.0%</td> <td>73.7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3200m walking distance of a district park</td> <td>21.0%</td> <td>59.0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Area per 1000 population of...</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Children's Play Space</td> <td>0.05ha</td> <td>0.053ha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sports Pitches</td> <td>0.82ha</td> <td>TBC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		2005/06	2006/07	% of Households within...			500m walking distance of a local semi-natural greenspace	47.3%	49.3%	2000m walking distance of a strategic semi-natural greenspace	50.8%	50.8%	400m walking distance of a LEAP	33.1%	33.5%	1000m walking distance of a NEAP	63.3%	58.4%	1200m walking distance of a neighbourhood park	69.0%	73.7%	3200m walking distance of a district park	21.0%	59.0%	Area per 1000 population of...			Children's Play Space	0.05ha	0.053ha	Sports Pitches	0.82ha	TBC	Greenspace Strategy Annual Monitoring Review 2006-07.	There has been a general improvement in the % of households within target distances of the various categories of open spaces. The most notable achievement has been in respect of district parks, the % of households rising from 21% in 2005/06, to 59% in 2006/07.
	2005/06	2006/07																																		
% of Households within...																																				
500m walking distance of a local semi-natural greenspace	47.3%	49.3%																																		
2000m walking distance of a strategic semi-natural greenspace	50.8%	50.8%																																		
400m walking distance of a LEAP	33.1%	33.5%																																		
1000m walking distance of a NEAP	63.3%	58.4%																																		
1200m walking distance of a neighbourhood park	69.0%	73.7%																																		
3200m walking distance of a district park	21.0%	59.0%																																		
Area per 1000 population of...																																				
Children's Play Space	0.05ha	0.053ha																																		
Sports Pitches	0.82ha	TBC																																		

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Biodiversity (AMR 10.5)	UK Priority Habitats within Salford - 2006 Wet woodland – 5.2ha Eutrophic Standing Waters – 18.9ha Lowland Dry Acid Grassland/ Lowland Heath – 25.2ha Lowland Raised Bog – 13.9ha Lowland Raised Bog (readily restorable) – 216.2ha Total – 279.4 (of which 63.2ha are within SBIs)	SABRe – Local Habitats Survey	In 2006 the city contained a total of 279.4 hectares of UK priority habitats.
	Area of sites of biological importance and sites of special scientific interest: 2004/05 – 486ha, 2005/06 486ha.		In 2005/06 the city had 474ha of land identified as either a site of biological importance of special scientific interest. There had been no net change since the preceding financial year.
Soil and Land (AMR 10.17)	Proportion of new residential completions on previously developed land: 2000/01 – 92.69% 2001/02 – 94.83% 2002/03 – 98.90% 2003/04 – 98.79% 2004/05 – 94.80% 2005/06 – 87.78% 2006/07 – 91.05%	Salford City Council (AMR)	The Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West sets a target for Salford to achieve 90% of all new residential development on previously developed land. Whilst the proportion for 2005/06 was slightly below this target, the annual average over the last 7 years is well above 90%.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Agricultural land (AMR 10.6)	<p>Area of agricultural land of grade 1, 2 & 3a in 2004</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grade 1 120.23ha • Grade 2 81.22ha • Grade 3a 153.75ha • Total 355.20ha <p>N.B. the most up to date data supplied by DEFRA is based on desk top surveys rather than site surveys therefore it can only provide an indication of the agricultural land classification</p>	DEFRA/ Salford City Council (provided by DEFRA in 2004)	No trend currently available
Water Quality (AMR Annex A - UDP Indicator 21)	<p>Proportion of Salford's watercourses that are of good or fair quality:</p> <p>2004/05 - 66% (of monitored watercourses in Salford)</p> <p>2005/06 – 78% (of monitored water courses in Salford)</p>	EA/ Salford City Council.	The proportion of monitored water courses achieving good or fair quality standard has increased over the last two financial years.
Flood risk (AMR 10.9)	<p>Approximately 10,000 residential properties across Salford are subject to a high risk of flooding. Approximately 6,500 of these are located in the floodplain of the River Irwell in Lower Kersal, Charlestown and Lower Broughton. Flood defences have raised the level of protection for the River Irwell to 1:75 year standard. A 1:1,000 year event could result in floodwaters as deep as 3.5 metres in some areas.</p>	Flood Risk Guidance Note	Ongoing regeneration proposals are seeking to secure the regeneration of neighbourhoods in Central Salford affected by flooding, which would increase the number of properties in those areas but decrease the number that would be significantly affected by a flood event, with careful design and siting of new development.

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Air (AMR 10.12)	<p>33% of the city is designated as an Air Quality Management area, 67% of the city (6,549ha) therefore complies with National Air Quality standards.</p> <p>The area of the AQMA has remained constant over the last two financial years.</p>	Environmental Services (AMR/SABRe)	Air quality is a major issue in Salford with 1 Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) being declared in the city in 2005 located in the west of the city around the major arterial road network. The worst affected area within the AQMA is around the M60 where nitrogen oxide present in the air exceeded the standard by 40 times up to 470m away from the network.
Climatic Factors (AMR 10.13 & 10.14)	<p>Domestic carbon emissions per capita (2004):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Salford = 2.5 tonnes - North West = 2.6 tonnes - UK = 2.6 tonnes 	DEFRA 2006	The city's "carbon footprint" per capita is very similar to the national average. However, the proportion of contributions that derives from road transport is significantly above average, and is the fourth highest in the region
Waste (AMR 11.6)	<p>In 2005/06 96,908 tonnes of municipal waste was produced in Salford, 12,303 tonnes of which was recycled (13%). This compares with England - 27% recycled, NW - 27% recycled and GM - 17% recycled.</p> <p>In 2006/07 97,664 tonnes of municipal waste was produced in Salford, 13,768 tonnes of which was recycled (14%). This compares with GM - 27% recycled.</p>	Environmental Services/ RSS AMR.	<p>In the financial year 2006/7 14% of municipal waste produced in Salford was recycled, this is somewhat behind the averages at the GM, NW and England averages.</p> <p>The increase in the total amount of municipal waste produced within the city has been at a rate which is slightly lower than household growth and therefore demonstrates a slight reduction in the average amount of waste per household between 2005/6 and 2006/7.</p>

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Minerals (AMR 11.3)	<p>% of mineral extractions in the Mosslands securing full restoration of the site to a high quality habitat.</p> <p>In autumn 2006, restoration of 12ha of previously cut over peat bog (at the Twelve Yards Road peat extraction site) continued with the help of the Wildlife Trust for Lancashire, Merseyside and North Manchester. A further 64ha of the site is due to be restored to an amenity use (allowing for bog habitat) in 2010. Additionally, work on the restoration of 25ha at Astley Moss peat extraction site is due to begin in December 2007.</p>		<p>There are currently sand and gravel reserves under Chat Moss. Demand for such reserves is identified to increase but exploitation would have serious environmental consequence, not least recognising the Mosses role as a carbon sink.</p>
(AMR 11.4)	<p>Loss of known economically viable mineral resources to development.</p> <p>During 2006/7 there has been zero known loss of economically viable mineral resources to development.</p>		
Landscape	<p>34.69% of the city's land area is designated Green Belt</p>	UDP/GIS	<p>The Green Belt in Salford has only been subject to extremely minor modification since it was originally designated as part of the Greater Manchester Green Belt in 1984</p>

THEME; TOPIC; OBJECTIVE	BASELINE SUMMARY AND COMPARATORS	SOURCE	COMMENTARY ON BASELINE AND EVOLUTION WITHOUT INTERVENTION
Cultural Heritage (AMR 10.19)	1995 to 2007: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of listed buildings at risk reduced from 2 to 1 • Number of listed buildings in city increased from 267 to 278 (no loss of any listed building since 1998) • Number of scheduled ancient monuments increased from 1 to 3 • Number of parks and gardens of historic interest increased from 0 to 2 • Number of Conservation Areas increased from 15 to 16 	Design and Conservation Section. (SABRe/AMR)	Though concerted efforts must be made to protect the city's cultural heritage, patterns over the last ten years indicate that formal protective statuses that are in place are having the desired effect and the value of Salford's cultural heritage is increasingly being recognised and afforded the protection it is needed to ensure its maintenance.
Light (AMR 10.8)	The number of complaints relating to light rose from 9 per year in 1994/95 to 18 per year in 2005/06 and increased again to 33 in 2006/07. No comparative data available.	Environmental Services (SABRe)	The number of complaints received by the council per annum has risen over recent years.
Noise (AMR 10.7)	Noise complaints in Salford have risen by 23.7% from 1994/95 to 2005/06. And although the type of noise complaints has changed between 2005/06 and 2006/07 the actual number of complaints has remained fairly static.	Environmental Services (SABRe/AMR)	National figures show a similar pattern of an increasing number of noise related complaints. In 2002/03 noise related complaints in England and Wales were more than four times greater in number than in 1984/85

APPENDIX 4 DETAILS OF SUSTAINABILITY INDICATORS

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
i	Resident population	Office of National Statistics Annual Mid-year Population Estimates for Districts. <i>This data will be supplemented with population estimates generated locally using the POPGROUP software in the future.</i>	www.statistics.gov.uk/popest
ii	Age profile of population	Office of National Statistics Annual Mid-year Population Estimates for Districts. <i>This data will be supplemented with population estimates generated locally using the POPGROUP software in the future.</i>	www.statistics.gov.uk/popest
iii	Household composition	Office of National Statistics, 2001 Census data. Compiled using 'key statistics' table KS020.	www.statistics.gov.uk
iv	Standardised mortality rate (all causes)	Standardised Mortality Ratio for all causes for death in people under the age of 75	Salford PCT
v	Life expectancy	Average Life Expectancy at Birth for Males and Females	Salford PCT

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
vi	Area of UK priority habitats by type	Area of Wet Woodland; Eutrophic Standing Waters; Lowland Dry Acid Grassland / Lowland Heathland (mosaic); and Lowland Raised Bog.	Table 2.20 and Core Indicator 8i from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report
vii	Area of locally designated sites	Areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional or sub-regional significance.	Core Indicator 8ii from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report
viii	Area of high grade agricultural land (Grades 1, 2 and 3a)	Area in hectares of agricultural land within grades 1, 2 and 3a	DEFRA Data Release
ix	Average net loss of greenfield land per annum	Total net amount of greenfield land lost to development, taking into account new greenfield land created by development as well as the amount of greenfield land that is built on	Salford City Council development monitoring
x	Proportion of waterways classified as "Fair" or better	Annual individual watercourse assessment by Environment Agency, classifies the quality of each water-course. <i>Proportions currently based on number of waterways within each category rather than length of watercourse.</i>	http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/dataSearchController?topic=riverquality&layerGroup=1&lang=_e

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xi	Number of dwellings at risk of flooding more often than once every 100 years	Count of dwellings recorded on Council Tax within the Environment Agency's 1:100 year flood boundary. <i>Excludes new build properties that have been specifically designed to withstand flooding.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environment Agency for 1:100 year flood boundary; and • Council Tax for current residential properties
xii	Area of the city that complies with national air quality standards	Area of land that is outside of the Air Quality Management Area for the city.	Environmental Services Directorate
xiii	Carbon dioxide emissions per capita	Awaiting EMIGMA data from GM wide study	Environmental Services Directorate
xiv	Renewable energy capacity	Data on individual completed / operational schemes (bio fuels, onshore wind, water, solar and geothermal) recorded by Renewables Northwest.	Core Indicator 9 from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report. Original Source: Renewables Northwest website
xv	Total amount of waste	Total amount of municipal waste arising, and managed by management type.	Core Indicator 6b from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report
xvi	Amount of waste going to landfill	Total amount of municipal waste arising, and managed by management type.	Core Indicator 6b from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xvii	Number of nationally designated heritage assets	Total number of heritage assets (Listed Buildings; Scheduled Ancient Monuments; and Parks and Gardens of Historic Interest), across the city	Table 2.22 from the Salford Annual Monitoring Report
xviii	Proportion of people who are happy with their neighbourhood	Proportion of people who are happy with their neighbourhood, as recorded in BVPI 89	BVPI 89 data from SPIN database
xix	Number of noise complaints	Actual number of complaints made to the city council.	Table 90 from the Salford Annual Baseline Review (SABRe) Report
xx	Number of light pollution complaints	Actual number of complaints made to the city council.	Table 90 from the Salford Annual Baseline Review (SABRe) Report
xxi	Incidences of crime per 1,000 population	Total reported crimes divided by resident population multiplied by 1,000 (<i>Based on GMP and CSU key crimes definition: Burglary Dwelling; Vehicle Taking; Theft from a vehicle; Personal Robbery; Theft from the person; Theft of pedal cycles; vehicle interference; damage to dwelling; damage to other buildings; damage to vehicles; other damage; arson; wounding endangering life; other wounding; common assault; or Assault police</i>)	GM Police statistics, via Community Safety Unit
xxii	Proportion of people who feel unsafe in their neighbourhood	Proportion of people who are not feeling safe in their neighbourhood during the day	Citizens Panel Survey

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xxiii	Number of jobs	Number of jobs identified through the Annual Business Inquiry	Annual Business Inquiry, via NOMIS website
xxiv	Number of VAT registered businesses	Counts of VAT Based Local Units, Totals Only – Urban/Rural	http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/LeadTableView.do?a=3&b=276781&c=salford&d=13&g=354179&i=1001x1003x1006&k=VAT&m=0&enc=1&domainId=9&dsFamilyId=1073
xxv	Worklessness rate	Total amount of <i>Job Seeker Allowance; Income Support and Incapacity Benefit Claimants</i> , as a proportion of all economically active people	DWP Information Directorate
xxvi	Average household income	Total Mean Average Household Income	Annual CACI Income data release

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xxvii	Proportion of the population living in the 10% most deprived areas in the country	Total population as recorded in the 2001 Census that live within the super output areas (SOAs) identified as being within the 10% most deprived SOAs in country in the 2004 Index of Multiple Deprivation <i>This data could be enhanced with population estimates generated locally using the POPGROUP software in the future.</i>	2001 Census data - www.statistics.gov.uk IMD 2004 data release
xxviii	Proportion of people remaining in full-time education beyond the age of 16	Proportion of total 16 year olds that have continued on into Full-time Education	Connexions Moving on Survey, via CSD; By school or old wards on data4R website; national and NW is from DfES gateway SFR s000734 and SFR22/2007
xxix	Proportion of pupils achieving five or more GCSEs at grades A*-C	Proportion of pupils achieving five or more GCSEs at grades A*-C	BVPI 38 data return
xxx	Number of households in identified housing need	Number of Households 'at need' on the Housing Register data	Currently taken from Affordability calculation table for the Housing Guidance document (Dec'06). Raw data compiled from Salford City Council's Housing register

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xxxi	Number of non-decent homes	Total number of non-decent homes is based on unfitness rating of the total private stock.	Private Stock Condition Survey and Local Authority Condition Survey
xxxii	Proportion of people that are within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, areas of employment, major retail centres, and a range of outdoor recreation facilities	Use accession software to individually identify the proportion of the population that is within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, areas of employment, major retail centres, and a range of outdoor recreation facilities	Data currently taken from GM wide analysis carried out by GMPTE. <i>However, will be able to recreate and enhance this analysis once accession software is installed locally.</i>
xxxiii	Proportion of people who feel that there are strong and positive relationships between people from different backgrounds in their neighbourhoods	Proportion of people surveyed in the BVPI Salford Citizens Panel Survey that strongly agreed or agreed that <i>"People of different backgrounds get on well together"</i>	LPSA2 8.1, using data from the Salford Best Value Citizens Panel Resident Satisfaction Survey
xxxiv	Proportion of people who believe they can be involved and influence local decision-making	Proportion of people surveyed in the BVPI Salford Citizens Panel Survey that strongly agreed or agreed that <i>"they can be involved and influence local decision-making"</i>	LPSA2 8.2, using data from the Salford Best Value Citizens Panel Resident Satisfaction Survey

No.	Indicator	Definition	Data source
xxxv	Number of tourism visits to the city	Door count of visitors for key (<i>Ordsall Hall; Salford Museum & Art gallery; Lowry Centre; Lowry Outlet Mall; and Tourist Information Centre</i>) tourism facilities within the city	Tourist Information Centre data

APPENDIX 5 COMMENTS RECEIVED ON THE SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL SCOPING REPORT AND THE CITY COUNCIL'S RESPONSE

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
North West Regional Assembly	<p>As Draft RSS has now somewhat progressed towards its adoption, it should be given consideration when assessing Scoping Reports. Additionally the following documents may be of assistance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The North West Best Practice Design Guide (NWRA May 2006) • The Draft Green Infrastructure Guide for the North West (NWRA 2006) • The Regional Waste Strategy for the NW (NWRA Sept 2004) • The Sustainable Energy Strategy (NWRA July 2006) • Sustainability Appraisal Toolkit. 	<p>The need to take account of RSS is noted and the topic reviews have been updated to reflect GONW's published version.</p> <p>Regional Waste Strategy, Sustainable Energy Strategy and Draft Green Infrastructure Guide are already included within the PPP review.</p> <p>Topic reviews to be amended to include the North West Best Practice Design Guide.</p> <p>Reference to be made to the Sustainability Appraisal Toolkit in undertaking sustainability appraisal.</p>
Greater Manchester Passenger Transport Executive	<p>Supportive of the overall scope of the report and level of detail. In particular welcomes the key conclusions from the review of plans, policies and programmes.</p> <p>May be helpful to explicitly acknowledge that as well as linking people and places, public transport has a significant additional indirect environmental role.</p>	<p>Support is noted</p> <p>The importance of recognising the environmental role of transport is noted. It is considered that the Transport Topic review adequately reflects this issue with sections titled 'Environmental Impact', 'Reducing the need to travel' and 'Improve Access By Sustainable Modes'</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>The document acknowledges the TIF bid, this is a fast moving area for both policy and physical schemes, and it will be important to ensure that the SA process uses the latest information available.</p>	<p>The importance of ensuring that the TIF bid is taken into account in its most up-to-date form is noted and progress will be monitored.</p>
<p>North West Regional Development Agency</p>	<p>Note and welcome the inclusion of a number of NWDA documents within the list of plans, policies and programmes, in particular the current Regional Economic Development Strategy (March 2006). Note that Appendix 2 refers to the Ministerial Submission version published in December 2005.</p> <p>Welcome the reference to 'Rising to the Challenge', the regional climate change action plan. The document should be referred to in the climate change and energy issues section in addition to air quality. Note that the document does not appear in the list of documents in Appendix 2.</p> <p>The Strategy for Tourism in England's Northwest (June 2003) was updated in 2007. PPG21 (Tourism) was cancelled on the 1st September 2006, relevant guidance is set out in DCLG's good practice guide on Planning for Tourism (May 2006).</p> <p>Appendix 1 should refer to PPS9 'Biodiversity and Geological Conservation rather than PPG9 Nature Conservation.</p>	<p>To amend reference to the NW RES to reflect adopted status.</p> <p>To consider 'Rising to the Challenge' in relation to the Climate Change and Energy topic reviews within Appendix 2. To include the document within the list of documents in Appendix 1.</p> <p>To delete references to PPG21 from Appendices 1 and 2, the Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism has been included within the topic reviews.</p> <p>To replace reference to PPG9 in Appendix 1 with PPS9.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>In Appendix 2 the section on Education refers to the Draft NW RES, the word 'draft' should be deleted.</p> <p>In relation to regional parks (appendix 2, page 56) a reference to action 116 in the RES (page 48) would be appropriate.</p> <p>It is noted that the 'headline' sustainability indicators are not intended to address all of the questions posed in Table 2. A range of supplementary indicators will be required to assess these issues, including the extent to which the City's economic is diversifying; levels of productivity and inward investment, and the quantity, quality and availability of employment sites.</p>	<p>To amend reference to the NW RES to reflect adopted status.</p> <p>To include reference to action 116 of the NWRES in Regional Parks section of Recreation/ Open Space/ Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>The need to consider further information to that listed as headline indicators is noted, and is reflected in paragraph 5.4 (page 27) of the consultation draft scoping report.</p>
Trafford Metropolitan Borough Council	No comments.	Noted
English Heritage	<p><i>Relevant Policies, Plans and Programmes</i></p> <p>Points out that there is no section specifically covering "cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage" an issue identified in Schedule 2 of the Regulations. It is noted that Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas is a sub-section of the Design and Construction topic, the following additions are suggested:</p>	<p>Cultural heritage is currently reflected in a number of the topic reviews, including Tourism, and Design and Construction. Considered appropriate to bring together the currently identified references and to review the identified documents for inclusion where appropriate, into a separate 'Heritage' topic review.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p><i>International</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The European Landscape Convention • The European Spatial Development Perspective (particularly paragraphs 17, 18 and 19). <p><i>National</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979 • PPS1 (Paragraphs 5, 17, 27(ix), 34-5, 38) • PPG16: Archaeology and Planning • The Government Statement The Historic Environment: a force for Our Future (DCMS 2001) • White Paper Heritage Protection for the 21st Century (8th March 2007) <p><i>Regional/ sub-regional</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Streets for All – a regional English Heritage guide to the management of streets and public open spaces • Conservation in Greater Manchester (AGMA) <p><i>Local</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation Area Character Appraisals and Management Plans. <p>The table included at paragraph 2.3 identified issues and implications relating to the historic environment under a number of headings. English Heritage supports this approach.</p>	<p>Support is noted.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p><i>Baseline Information</i></p> <p>In terms of cultural heritage it is not clear how this can be related back to the issues and implications table. It is suggested that character appraisals undertaken for conservation areas or as part of HMR would provide good baseline information against which change could be measured.</p> <p>In relation to tourism and the economy baseline information and indicators could relate to the number of visits to cultural attractions/ heritage sites, number of buildings of architectural or historic interest re-used or restored (a draft table of indicators for the historic environment is provided and may be of interest).</p> <p><i>Sustainability Issues and Problems</i></p> <p>Section 4 of the report includes a heading for cultural heritage but does not identify particular issues or problems for Salford. Examples of environmental problems, issues and opportunities likely to be taken into account in the SEA/SA include:</p> <p><i>Problems</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heritage assets under threat or at risk from neglect or 	<p>The difficulty in identifying meaningful indicators for issues surrounding cultural heritage are noted. The character appraisals, whilst providing a baseline picture of an area, do not identify statistical indicators from which progress can be monitored. As such they will form a part of the wider evidence base but it is not considered appropriate to include associated indicators within Appendix 3.</p> <p>Unfortunately at the current time we do not have access to trends in respect of visitor numbers to cultural attractions/ heritage sites but will investigate potential indicators in this regard.</p> <p>To include local issues within the section, including the potential World Heritage Site and the reinstatement of the Manchester, Bury and Bolton Canal.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>decay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas of significantly degraded landscape/ landscape • Areas where, on current trends, there is likely to be further significant loss or erosion of landscape/ townscape character or quality • Areas where development has had or is likely to have significant impact (direct or indirect) upon the historic environment and or people's enjoyment of it • Traffic congestion, air quality, noise pollution and other problems affecting the historic environment • Areas where quality of life including economic and social well-being is significantly affected by the above environmental problems. <p><i>Issues</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental capacity issues • Preserving and enhancing the designated and non-designated historic environment resource • Conserving the industrial/ commercial heritage of the area. <p><i>Opportunities</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using the area's historic environment resource to contribute to local distinctiveness and sense of place and community engagement • Promoting the innovative reuse of the existing building stock • Improving awareness, involvement, and 	

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>understanding of, and access to the area's historic environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation-led regeneration opportunities, heritage based tourism, traditional building skills and the wider environmental economy. • Using the historic environment as an educational resource. <p><i>SA Framework</i></p> <p>The objectives for 10) Cultural Heritage and 11) Landscape and Townscape and the supporting questions set out in Table 2 are supported but it is suggested that indicators which more directly relate to the objectives and question would be useful.</p>	<p>As described in paragraph 5.4 of the Scoping Report, the indicators are intended to be 'headline' in nature and therefore do not relate to all of the questions listed. It is therefore inevitable that other information will need to be collected in order to supplement the sustainability indicators and inform future policy, which could include information in relation to the issues identified.</p> <p>It is considered that monitoring the 'number of nationally designated heritage assets' and the 'proportion of people who are happy with their neighbourhood' (taken from Salford's Citizen Panel Survey) fulfils this headline role, and as such no change to the indicators is proposed at this time.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
<p>Greater Manchester Geological Unit</p>	<p><i>Assessment of the baseline situation and key issues identified</i></p> <p>GMGU is pleased to note the inclusion of waste in the baseline information. However the issues of minerals does not appear to have been included within the baseline information. A Minerals Topic Paper is provided for information.</p> <p>The Regional study into Commercial and Industrial has recently been published and the Construction and Demolition waste study is due to be published soon. These studies provide information on waste streams other than municipal which make up the bulk of the waste we produce and could be used to inform the baseline.</p>	<p>Additional indicators to be added to the baseline in appendix 3 detailing the restoration of mineral extraction sites and the loss of known economically viable mineral resources to development</p> <p>The assessment of baseline situation to recognise the fact that there are currently sand and gravel reserves under Chat Moss. That demand for such reserves is identified to increase but exploitation would have serious environmental consequence, not least recognising the Mosses' role as a carbon sink.</p> <p>Waste data will be included in future baseline reviews as appropriate.</p>
	<p><i>Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes</i></p> <p>GMGU is pleased to note that PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management and the GMWDA Strategy have been included in the review of documents.</p> <p>Pleased to see that England's waste strategy has been included in the review, however this document was superseded in 2007 when Defra published A Waste Strategy for England.</p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Topic Reviews have been revised in light of guidance within Defra's publication 'A Waste Strategy for England' (2007).</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>A regional study into commercial and industrial waste was published in May 2007. This document provides detailed information on the breakdown and composition of this waste stream and provides useful baseline data.</p> <p>National policy relating to minerals planning is set out by the Government through a series of Minerals Planning Guidance Notes (MPG), which are being progressively replaced by Minerals Policy Statements under the provisions of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). Minerals are vital development and therefore for society, our economy and the creation of sustainable communities. Given the above, GMGU would hope to see MPS1 Planning and Minerals and MPS2: Controlling and mitigating the Environmental Impact of Minerals Extraction in England reviewed as part of the review of documents.</p> <p><i>Sustainability Objectives</i></p> <p>GMGU is pleased to note the inclusion of Objective 9: to minimise the use of non-renewable resources. This objective should ensure that both waste and minerals are taken into account during the preparation of the Core Strategy.</p>	<p>Additional information source is noted.</p> <p>MPS1 and MPS2 have been reviewed under the minerals section of the review of plans policies and procedures.</p> <p>Noted</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p><i>Proposed Appraisal Framework</i></p> <p>Although the questions linked to Objective 9 relate both to minerals and waste issues, the indicators appear only to relate to waste. GMGU are pleased to see waste issues covered, however it might be useful to include an indicator relating to minerals.</p> <p>Existing minerals data is not generally broken down to District level, however the forthcoming C&D study (referred to above) may provide useful information. You may also find that the introduction of mandatory Site Waste Management Plans for developments of a value over £200,000 from 2008 will provide information on the reuse and recycling of resources in construction projects.</p>	<p>It is noted that minerals data is not generally broken down to district level, an additional indicator will be considered as the identified data sources emerge.</p>
	<p>GMGU is currently undertaking an investigation into minerals resources in GM to determine the need or not for a Joint Minerals DPD. The investigation will be finalised at the end of August 2007 and may provide you with further information regarding minerals in GM.</p>	<p>The importance of the potential Joint Minerals DPD is recognised.</p>
<p>Government Office North West</p>	<p>Government Office role in relation to SA is broadly a procedural one, i.e. checking that SA has been carried out when we receive LDDs at the various stages of</p>	<p>Procedural role is noted.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>production and that there are no obvious omissions. It is not envisaged therefore that we will get too involved in the methodology.</p> <p>The only comment I wish to make about the report concerns the reference in Table 1 to the “Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report”. The reference suggests that the SA report at this stage will be limited to examining the preferred options. It should be noted that the Sustainability Appraisal Report prepared at this stage should also contain the appraisal of the initial options and explain how the SA has informed the selection of the preferred options and the discarding of some of the original options. Advice on these matters is set out in Creating LDFs – see especially Checklist 8b, and in Sustainability Appraisal of RSS and LDFs- see especially Figure 40.</p>	<p>The need to appraise the initial options is noted and will be taken forward through the SA review process.</p>
<p>Bury Metropolitan Borough Council</p>	<p>No comments at this stage but raise the importance of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linking the evidence base from the SA/SEA to the Spatial Portrait of the Issues and Options Report. • The inclusion of maps showing constraints e.g. flood risk to aid the SA of Options; and • The Appropriate Assessment Screening Statement. 	<p>Noted</p>
<p>Environment Agency</p>	<p>Overall the report covers the environmental issues we would wish to see at the scoping stage.</p>	<p>Noted</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>Database of information that may be of assistance during the sustainability process available at www.environment-agency.gov.uk/regions/northwest/850243/1130689/?version=1&lang=_e</p>	
<p>Natural England</p>	<p><i>Section 2 – Other Relevant Policies, Plans and Programmes and Appendices 1 and 2</i></p> <p>Welcome inclusion of the former English Nature’s “Accessible Greenspace standards”. However would wish to see the inclusion of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UK Government: Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act, 2006 • Defra: Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (May 2007) • Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature and Environment Agency: Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning (2005) • Countryside Agency and Groundwork: The Countryside In and Around Towns, A Vision for connecting Town and Country in the Pursuit of Sustainable Development. • Countryside Commission ‘ Countryside Character – Volume 2 ‘ North West’ • Greater Manchester Geo-diversity Action Plan. <p>Appreciate the way the key principles of other plans,</p>	<p>The documents listed have been reviewed and the conclusions fed into the relevant topic reviews in Appendix 2 (except for the GM Geo-diversity plan which is yet to be published).</p> <p>Support is noted.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>policies and programmes have been summarised in section 2 and comment that there is much they would wish to support in relation to sustainable transport (pages 10 and 11), the countryside and landscape (page 12), biodiversity (pages 13 and 14) and design and construction (pages 15 and 16), amongst others.</p>	

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p><u>Baseline Information and Appendix 3</u></p> <p>Whilst the ‘Summary of Key Baseline Information’ in section 2 contains some reference to soil and land, it contains very little information on biodiversity (only one reference, which is to lowland raise bog).</p> <p>No reference to landscape or townscape, greenspace or opportunities for outdoor recreation or enjoyment of the natural or semi-natural environment.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended that these gaps are remedied and note that the UDP recognises a number of environmental assets (including wildlife sites, local nature reserves, wildlife corridors and landscape features) which should be included in the Scoping Report.</p> <p>A number of sources of baseline information available from Natural England and others are identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protected Landscapes – boundaries of National Parks, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs) and the location of Heritage Coasts; • State of the Countryside Information; • Countryside Quality Counts, including the boundaries of character areas; • National Trail and Access information; • Nature Conservation, biodiversity and geo-diversity. 	<p>To add the following to the baseline indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ ‘The area of sites of biological importance and sites of special scientific interest’ as an additional indicator within baseline information. Current trend 2004/05 – 474ha, 2005/06 – 474ha (No net change)(Identified in the Salford Annual Monitoring Report page 83). ○ Details of open space provision relative to concentrations of population, reflecting standards in the council’s greenspace strategy.

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>In relation to the section of 'Landscape' in Appendix 3 whilst reference is made to the Green Belt, more could be said about the landscape character based on regional or local character assessments.</p> <p>In relation to biodiversity, reference should be made to Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species data, as well as BAP habitats, available from the Greater Manchester BAP.</p> <p>Geodiversity should also be mentioned in this section reviewing baseline information.</p> <p><u>Section 4: Sustainability Issues and Problems.</u></p> <p>Pleased to see the inclusion of sustainability issues and problems relating to biodiversity and landscape amongst others. However, the section on landscape should refer to the character and quality of the landscape in addition to the greenbelt. There is no special mention of greenspace and opportunities to enjoy outdoor recreation, other than a brief mention under 'soil and land'.</p>	<p>The emerging Landscape Character appraisal will form part of the evidence base underpinning the core strategy and sustainability appraisal however, measurable indicators have not been identified in this regard and as such have not been incorporated into the baseline summary document.</p> <p>The baseline indicators include details in respect of the existence and extent of protected habitats within the city. More detailed data in relation to species/habitats is an important aspect of the wider evidence base, however baseline indicators have not been identified at the present time.</p> <p>Geo-diversity factors will be incorporated into the document as information is provided through the GM Geo-diversity Action Plan.</p> <p>No change is considered necessary, the section of landscape (page 24) identifies that the city has other significant open spaces, in addition to Green Belt, all of which have competing functional demands for example in terms of recreation, agriculture, biodiversity, flood water storage and landscape value. Furthermore, objective (11) 'To maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape', identifies key questions in respect of the need to protect notable landscape features and open spaces and public access to them.</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>In the section on biodiversity, reference should be made to the protection and enhancement of local biodiversity.</p> <p>A number of issues are identified that Natural England would expect to be taken into account as part of the SA/SEA process where they apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas of significantly degraded landscape or areas where, on current trends, there is likely to be a further significant loss of landscape character or quality; • Areas where development has had or is likely to have a significant impact on the landscape or people's enjoyment of it; • Problems affecting the enjoyment of National trails, other long distance recreation routes and major countryside recreation sites or rural tourism locations; • Traffic congestion, air quality, landscape erosion and other problems in and around sites in the countryside under significant visitor pressure; and • Where quality of life, including economic well being, is significantly affected by the environmental problems set out above. <p>It is requested that these issues are considered and added to the points on pages 21 to 25 if appropriate.</p> <p><u>Section 5: Sustainability Appraisal Framework and</u></p>	<p>To include reference to the protection and enhancement of bio-diversity within the list of issues and problems.</p> <p>Within the issues and problems the focus has been to identify the key considerations as they relate to Salford, which include the potential pressures caused by the high levels of forecast growth, and the future management of the large area of degraded lowland raised bog found within the city.</p> <p>It is therefore considered that the protection and enhancement of local biodiversity is adequately covered within the scoping report and no amendment is proposed.</p> <p>Details of open space provision within the city have</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p><u>Appendix 4: Details of Sustainability Indicators.</u></p> <p>Welcome the objectives to ‘protect and enhance biodiversity, ‘protect and improve soil and land resources’, ‘maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape’ and ‘protect and enhance amenity’. Consider that there should also be a primary objective to ‘conserve and enhance the city’s green spaces and the opportunities to enjoy them’. Would be please to discuss the identification of appropriate indicators.</p> <p><u>Section 6: Appropriate Assessment under the Habitats Regulations.</u></p>	<p>been added to the baseline summary (appendix 3).</p> <p>The primary objectives include the need to ‘protect and improve soil and land resources’, ‘maintain and enhance the quality and character of landscape and townscape’ and ‘protect and enhance amenity’ all of which could be achieved through the protection of open spaces. The list of objectives also includes the need to ‘improve physical and mental health’, ‘improve air quality’, ‘minimise the risk and impacts of flooding’, ‘protect, enhance, and enable the appreciation of, the city’s heritage’, and ‘protect and enhance amenity’ amongst others, which again could be helped by the protection of open spaces.</p> <p>It is important that the primary objectives identify the key outcomes of strategy, rather the many steps required in order to achieve them. We have sought to illustrate this difference through the primary objective and the associated list of key questions. The protection of open space, whilst an integral part of the achievement of a number of the objectives identified, is not considered to be a key outcome in itself and as such should not be included within the primary objectives.</p> <p>Noted</p>

Organisation	Summary of Comments Received	Council Response
	<p>Pleased to see that the SA Screening Report recognises the need for screening of the Core Strategy in relation to the Habitats Regulations. Look forward to consultation and involvement at each of the future stages of Core Strategy preparation.</p>	